

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28

**COTCHETT, PITRE & McCARTHY, LLP**

Joseph W. Cotchett (SBN 36324)  
Mark C. Molumphy (SBN 168009)  
San Francisco Airport Office Center  
840 Malcolm Road, Suite 200  
Burlingame, California 94010  
Telephone: 650-697-6000  
Facsimile: 650-697-0577  
*jcotchett@cpmlegal.com*  
*mmolumphy@cpmlegal.com*

**KAPLAN FOX & KILSHEIMER LLP**

Laurence D. King (SBN 206243)  
350 Sansome Street, Suite 400  
San Francisco, California 94104  
Telephone: 415-772-4700  
Facsimile: 415-772-4707  
*lking@kaplanfox.com*

David A. Straite (admitted *pro hac vice*)  
850 Third Avenue  
New York, New York 10022  
Telephone: 212-687-1980  
Facsimile: 212-687-7714  
*dstraite@kaplanfox.com*

*Interim Co-Lead Class Counsel*

**UNITED STATES DISTRICT COURT  
NORTHERN DISTRICT OF CALIFORNIA  
SAN JOSE DIVISION**

IN RE: APPLE INC. DEVICE  
PERFORMANCE LITIGATION

Case No. 5:18-md-02827-EJD

**CLASS ACTION**

This Document Relates To:

ALL ACTIONS.

**CONSOLIDATED AMENDED  
COMPLAINT**

Hon. Edward J. Davila

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28

|   | <b>Page</b> |
|---|-------------|
| INTRODUCTION .....  | 1           |
| JURISDICTION AND VENUE .....  | 8           |
| INTRADISTRICT ASSIGNMENT.....   | 9           |
| PARTIES .....   | 9           |
| A. PLAINTIFFS .....   | 9           |
| B. DEFENDANTS AND THEIR RELEVANT CORPORATE STRUCTURE.....   | 101         |
| CHOICE OF LAW: DESIGNED BY APPLE IN CUPERTINO, CALIFORNIA.....  | 102         |
| SUBSTANTIVE ALLEGATIONS .....   | 104         |
| I.    APPLE ISSUED MATERIALLY FALSE STATEMENTS EMANATING FROM CALIFORNIA TO SELL DEFECTIVE DEVICES TO THE CLASS ..... | 104         |
| A.    iPhones.....  | 106         |
| II.    IPHONE 5 .....   | 106         |
| III.   IPHONE 5S .....  | 108         |
| IV.   IPHONE 5C.....  | 109         |
| V.    IPHONE 6 AND 6 PLUS .....   | 110         |
| VI.   IPHONE 6S AND IPHONE 6S PLUS.....   | 112         |
| VII.  IPHONE SE.....  | 114         |
| VIII. IPHONE 7 AND IPHONE 7 PLUS .....  | 115         |
| B.    iPads.....  | 117         |
| Fourth Generation iPad.....   | 117         |
| iPad Mini.....  | 117         |
| iPad Air .....  | 118         |
| iPad Mini 2.....  | 119         |
| Update to Fourth Generation iPad .....  | 120         |
| iPad Air 2 .....  | 120         |

1 The iPad Mini 3 ..... 121

2 iPad Pro and iPad Mini4 ..... 121

3 9.7-Inch iPad Pro. .... 123

4 Fifth Generation iPad ..... 123

5 iPad Pro in 10.5-inch and 12.9-inch Models..... 124

6 Sixth Generation iPad ..... 125

7 IX. APPLE’S MATERIALLY FALSE STATEMENTS AND OMISSIONS CONCERNING THE

8 IOS SOFTWARE ..... 126

9 X. THE INHERENT DEFECTS IN THE DEVICES ..... 133

10 A. KEY POWER COMPONENTS OF THE DEVICES ..... 133

11 B. APPLE COMPOUNDED THE DEFECTS BY STRESSING DEVICE BATTERIES WITH POWER-

12 HUNGRY SOFTWARE: IOS UPDATES ..... 137

13 C. THE RELEASE OF IOS 10 WAS SECRETLY DESIGNED TO CAMOUFLAGE THE DEFECTS..... 139

14 D. APPLE RELEASED IOS 10.2.1 TO FURTHER CONCEAL THE DEFECTS ..... 141

15 E. THE DEFECTS IN APPLE’S DEVICES, AND THE IMPACT OF THROTTLING, IS EVIDENCED BY

16 INDEPENDENT ANALYSIS ..... 144

17 XI. APPLE’S REVENUES DEPEND ON SELLING NEW DEVICES, AND THE “UPGRADE”

18 FINANCIAL MODEL WAS CRITICALLY FAILING IN 2016-2017 ..... 147

19 XII. RELATED CASES AND PROCEEDINGS ..... 151

20 A. UNITED STATES – CALIFORNIA STATE COURT ..... 151

21 B. UNITED STATES – FEDERAL CASES NOT CONSOLIDATED ..... 151

22 C. UNITED STATES – CONGRESSIONAL AND SENATE PROCEEDINGS..... 152

23 D. UNITED STATES – FEDERAL REGULATORY PROCEEDINGS ..... 152

24 E. CANADA – REGULATORY PROCEEDINGS ..... 153

25 F. CANADA – LITIGATION ..... 153

26 G. CANADA – LITIGATION – QUEBEC ..... 154

27 H. ISRAEL – REGULATORY PROCEEDINGS..... 154

28 I. ISRAEL – LITIGATION ..... 154

1 J. FRANCE – CRIMINAL PROCEEDINGS ..... 155

2 K. ITALY – REGULATORY PROCEEDINGS ..... 155

3 L. CHINA – REGULATORY PROCEEDINGS ..... 155

4 M. RUSSIA – LITIGATION..... 155

5 N. SOUTH KOREA – LITIGATION ..... 156

6 O. SOUTH KOREA – REGULATORY PROCEEDINGS..... 156

7 XIII. APPLE’S SOFTWARE LICENSE AGREEMENTS ..... 156

8 CLASS ALLEGATIONS ..... 158

9 TOLLING OF APPLICABLE LIMITATIONS PERIODS ..... 162

10 CAUSES OF ACTION

11 ON BEHALF OF THE CLASS ..... 163

12 COUNT 1

13 VIOLATIONS OF THE COMPUTER FRAUD AND ABUSE ACT,

14 18 U.S.C. § 1030, et seq..... 163

15 COUNT 2

16 VIOLATIONS OF THE CONSUMER LEGAL REMEDIES ACT,..... 164

17 COUNT 3

18 VIOLATIONS OF THE CALIFORNIA UNFAIR COMPETITION LAW,..... 167

19 COUNT 4

20 VIOLATIONS OF CALIFORNIA’S FALSE AND MISLEADING ADVERTISING

21 LAW, 171

22 COUNT 5

23 CALIFORNIA COMPUTER DATA ACCESS AND FRAUD ACT,..... 173

24 COUNT 6

25 TRESPASS TO CHATTELS ..... 174

26 COUNT 7

27 FRAUD..... 175

28 COUNT 8

CONSTRUCTIVE FRAUD ..... 176

1 COUNT 9  
 2 FRAUDULENT INDUCEMENT ..... 178  
 3 COUNT 10  
 4 BREACH OF CONTRACT ..... 179  
 5 COUNT 11  
 6 BREACH OF THE DUTY OF GOOD FAITH AND FAIR DEALING ..... 181  
 7 COUNT 12  
 8 MONEY HAD AND RECEIVED ..... 182  
 9 COUNT 13  
 10 FRAUDULENT OMISSION OR CONCEALMENT ..... 182  
 11 COUNT 14  
 12 FRAUDULENT MISREPRESENTATION ..... 184  
 13 COUNT 15  
 14 NEGLIGENT MISREPRESENTATION ..... 186  
 15 COUNT 16  
 16 QUASI-CONTRACT / UNJUST ENRICHMENT ..... 186  
 17 COUNT 17  
 18 VIOLATION OF THE CONSUMER PROTECTION FROM UNFAIR TRADING  
 19 REGULATIONS 2008 (2008 No. 1277)186..... 190  
 20 COUNT 18  
 21 VIOLATION OF THE CONSUMER RIGHTS ACT 2015 (2015 C. 15)..... 189  
 22 COUNT 19  
 23 Ala. Code §§ 8-19-1, et seq..... 191  
 24 COUNT 20  
 25 ALASKA CONSUMER PROTECTION ACT  
 26 Alaska Stat. §§ 45.50.471, et seq..... 193  
 27 COUNT 21  
 28 ARIZONA CONSUMER FRAUD ACT,  
 A.R.S. §§ 44-1521, et seq. .... 195  
 COUNT 22  
 ARKANSAS DECEPTIVE TRADE PRACTICES ACT,  
 A.C.A. §§ 4-88-101, et seq. .... 196  
 COUNT 23 ..... 198

1 COLORADO CONSUMER PROTECTION ACT,  
 Colo. Rev. Stat. §§ 6-1-101, et seq. .... 198

2 COUNT 24

3 Connecticut Unfair Trade Practices Act,  
 4 C.G.S.A. § 42-110g..... 200

5 COUNT 25

6 DELAWARE CONSUMER FRAUD ACT,  
 6 Del. Code §§ 2513, et seq. .... 202

7 COUNT 26

8 DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA CONSUMER PROTECTION PROCEDURES ACT  
 D.C. Code §§ 28-3904, et seq. .... 204

9 COUNT 27

10 FLORIDA DECEPTIVE AND UNFAIR TRADE PRACTICES ACT,  
 11 Fla. Stat. §§ 501.201, et seq. .... 206

12 COUNT 28

13 GEORGIA UNIFORM DECEPTIVE TRADE PRACTICES ACT,  
 O.C.G.A. §§ 10-1-390, et seq. .... 207

14 COUNT 29

15 HAWAII UNFAIR PRACTICES AND UNFAIR COMPETITION ACT,  
 Haw. Rev. Stat. §§ 480-1, et seq. .... 209

16 COUNT 30

17 HAWAII UNIFORM DECEPTIVE TRADE PRACTICE ACT,  
 18 Haw. Rev. Stat. §§ 481A-3, et seq. .... 211

19 COUNT 31

20 IDAHO CONSUMER PROTECTION ACT,  
 Idaho Code §§ 48-601, et seq..... 212

21 COUNT 32

22 ILLINOIS CONSUMER FRAUD AND DECEPTIVE BUSINESS PRACTICES ACT,  
 815 ILCS §§ 505, et seq..... 213

23 COUNT 33

24 ILLINOIS UNIFORM DECEPTIVE TRADE PRACTICES ACT,  
 815 ILCS §§ 510/2, et seq..... 215

25 COUNT 34

26 Indiana Deceptive Consumer sales Act,  
 27 Ind. Code §§ 24-5-0.5-1, et seq..... 216

1 COUNT 35  
 IOWA PRIVATE RIGHT OF ACTION FOR CONSUMER FRAUDS ACT,  
 2 Iowa Code § 714H ..... 220

3 COUNT 36  
 KANSAS CONSUMER PROTECTION ACT,  
 4 K.S.A. §§ 50-623, et seq. .... 221

5 COUNT 37  
 KENTUCKY CONSUMER PROTECTION ACT,  
 6 Ky. Rev. Stat. §§ 367.110, et seq. .... 223

7  
 8 COUNT 38  
 LOUISIANA UNFAIR TRADE PRACTICES AND CONSUMER PROTECTION LAW,  
 9 La. Rev. Stat. Ann. §§ 51:1401, et seq. .... 224

10 COUNT 39  
 MAINE UNFAIR TRADE PRACTICES ACT,  
 11 5 Me. Rev. Stat. §§ 205, 213, et seq. .... 226

12 COUNT 40  
 MAINE UNIFORM DECEPTIVE TRADE PRACTICES ACT,  
 13 10 Me. Rev. Stat. §§ 1212, et seq. .... 228

14 COUNT 41  
 MARYLAND CONSUMER PROTECTION ACT,  
 15 Md. Comm. Code §§ 13-301, et seq. .... 229

16 COUNT 42  
 MASSACHUSETTS CONSUMER PROTECTION ACT,  
 17 Mass. Gen. Laws Ann. Ch. 93A, §§ 1, et seq. .... 231

18 COUNT 43  
 MICHIGAN CONSUMER PROTECTION ACT,  
 19 Mich. Comp. Laws Ann. §§ 445.903, et seq. .... 233

20  
 21 COUNT 44  
 MINNESOTA CONSUMER FRAUD ACT,  
 22 Minn. Stat. §§ 325F.68, et seq. and Minn. Stat. §§ 8.31, et seq. .... 235

23  
 24 COUNT 45  
 MINNESOTA UNIFORM DECEPTIVE TRADE PRACTICES ACT,  
 25 Minn. Stat. §§ 325D.43, et seq. .... 236

26  
 27 COUNT 46  
 MISSISSIPPI CONSUMER PROTECTION ACT,  
 Miss. Code §§ 75-24-1, et seq. .... 237

28

1 COUNT 47  
 2 MISSOURI MERCHANDISE PRACTICES ACT,  
 Mo. Rev. Stat. §§ 407.010, et seq. .... 239

3 COUNT 48  
 4 MONTANA UNFAIR TRADE PRACTICES AND CONSUMER PROTECTION ACT,  
 M.C.A. §§ 30-14-101, et seq. .... 241

5 COUNT 49  
 6 NEBRASKA CONSUMER PROTECTION ACT,  
 7 Neb. Rev. Stat. §§ 59-1601, et seq. .... 242

8 COUNT 50  
 9 NEBRASKA UNIFORM DECEPTIVE TRADE PRACTICES ACT,  
 Neb. Rev. Stat. §§ 87-301, et seq. .... 243

10 COUNT 51  
 11 NEVADA DECEPTIVE TRADE PRACTICES ACT,  
 Nev. Rev. Stat. Ann. §§ 598.0903, et seq. .... 245

12 COUNT 52  
 13 NEW HAMPSHIRE CONSUMER PROTECTION ACT,  
 14 N.H.R.S.A. §§ 358-A, et seq. .... 247

15 COUNT 53  
 16 NEW JERSEY CONSUMER FRAUD ACT,  
 N.J. Stat. Ann. §§ 56:8-1, et seq. .... 248

17 COUNT 54  
 18 NEW MEXICO UNFAIR PRACTICES ACT,  
 N.M. Stat. Ann. §§ 57-12-2, et seq. .... 249

19 COUNT 55  
 20 NEW YORK GENERAL BUSINESS LAW,  
 21 N.Y. Gen. Bus. Law §§ 349, et seq. .... 251

22 COUNT 56  
 23 NORTH CAROLINA UNFAIR TRADE PRACTICES ACT,  
 N.C. Gen. Stat. Ann. §§ 75-1.1, et seq. .... 252

24 COUNT 57  
 25 NORTH DAKOTA UNLAWFUL SALES OR ADVERTISING ACT,  
 N.D. Cent. Code §§ 51-15-01, et seq. .... 254

26 COUNT 58  
 27 OHIO CONSUMER SALES PRACTICES ACT,  
 28 Ohio Rev. Code §§ 1345.01, et seq. .... 255



1 COUNT 59  
 OHIO DECEPTIVE TRADE PRACTICES ACT,  
 2 Ohio Rev. Code §§ 4165.01, et seq. .... 257

3 COUNT 60  
 OKLAHOMA CONSUMER PROTECTION ACT,  
 4 Okla. Stat. Tit. 15, §§ 751, et seq. .... 258

5 COUNT 61  
 OREGON UNLAWFUL TRADE PRACTICES ACT,  
 6 Or. Rev. Stat. §§ 646.608, et seq. .... 260

7  
 8 COUNT 62  
 PENNSYLVANIA UNFAIR TRADE PRACTICES AND CONSUMER PROTECTION  
 9 LAW,  
 73 Pa. Cons. Stat. §§ 201-2 & 201-3, et seq. .... 262

10  
 11 COUNT 63  
 RHODE ISLAND DECEPTIVE TRADE PRACTICES ACT,  
 12 R.I. Gen. Laws §§ 6-13.1, et seq. .... 264

13  
 14 COUNT 64  
 SOUTH CAROLINA UNFAIR TRADE PRACTICES ACT,  
 S.C. Code Ann. §§ 39-5-10, et seq. .... 266

15  
 16 COUNT 65  
 SOUTH DAKOTA DECEPTIVE TRADE PRACTICES AND CONSUMER PROTECTION  
 17 ACT, 268  
 S.D. Codified Laws §§ 37-24-1, et seq. .... 268

18  
 19 COUNT 66  
 TENNESSEE CONSUMER PROTECTION ACT,  
 Tenn. Code Ann. §§ 47-18-101, et seq. .... 270

20  
 21 COUNT 67  
 Deceptive Trade Practices—Consumer Protection Act,  
 22 Texas Bus. & Com. Code §§ 17.41, et seq. .... 273

23  
 24 COUNT 68  
 UTAH CONSUMER SALES PRACTICES ACT,  
 Utah Code §§ 13-11-1, et seq. .... 276

25  
 26 COUNT 69  
 VERMONT CONSUMER FRAUD ACT,  
 Vt. Stat. Ann. tit. 9, §§ 2451, et seq. .... 278

27  
 28

1 COUNT 70  
 2 Virgin Islands Consumer Fraud and Deceptive Business Practices Act,  
 3 V.I. Code tit. 12A, §§ 301, et seq..... 281

4 COUNT 71  
 5 Virgin Islands Consumer Protection Law,  
 6 V.I. Code tit. 12A, §§101, et seq..... 283

7 COUNT 72  
 8 VIRGINIA CONSUMER PROTECTION ACT,  
 9 Va. Code Ann. §§ 59.1-196, et seq. .... 285

10 COUNT 73  
 11 WASHINGTON CONSUMER PROTECTION ACT,  
 12 Wash. Rev. Code Ann. §§ 19.86.020, et seq. .... 288

13 COUNT 74  
 14 West Virginia Consumer Credit and PROTECTION ACT,  
 15 W. Va. Code §§ 46A-6-101, et seq. .... 289

16 COUNT 75  
 17 WISCONSIN DECEPTIVE TRADE PRACTICES ACT,  
 18 Wis. Stat. § 100.18, et seq..... 293

19 COUNT 76  
 20 WYOMING CONSUMER PROTECTION ACT,  
 21 Wyo. Stat. Ann. §§ 40-12-101, et seq..... 295

22 PRAYER FOR RELIEF ..... 297

23 JURY DEMAND..... 297

24

25

26

27

28

1 **INTRODUCTION**

2 1. Plaintiffs file this Consolidated Class Action Complaint for Damages and  
3 Equitable Relief against Apple Inc. (“Apple,” the “Company,” or “Defendant”) on behalf of  
4 themselves and all persons worldwide who purchased, owned, used, or leased one or more of  
5 Apple’s Devices<sup>1</sup> (the “Class” as defined herein) for fraudulent misrepresentations and omissions,  
6 and other unlawful and unfair business practices.

7 2. After years of customer frustration and attrition, on December 20, 2017, Apple  
8 admitted to one of the largest consumer frauds in history, affecting hundreds of millions of mobile  
9 devices across the globe. Prompting the admission were reports of unexplained shutdowns of  
10 certain Devices surfacing more than two years earlier, with consumers complaining their Devices  
11 were suddenly shutting down even though the batteries were more than 30% charged. Complaints  
12 accelerated in the autumn of 2016 and were accompanied by reports of unexplained heating.

13 3. Even the inventor of Apple’s iPod – Tony Fadell – publicly reported that his own  
14 iPhone repeatedly shut down despite the battery showing significant remaining charge and despite  
15 Apple running a diagnostic and claiming his battery was fine: “*It’s happening to me every other*  
16 *day—especially while using the mapping app. Have to always carry an external battery to revive*  
17 *it.*” Tony Fadell Twitter Comment, Dec. 1, 2016, <https://goo.gl/cEZ8JL> (emphasis added).

18 4. Worse, these devices could not be powered back on unless plugged into a power  
19 socket – a problem that Apple later admitted would be an “inconvenience” given that these are  
20 *mobile* devices.

21 5. Despite the growing chorus of complaints, Apple remained silent until  
22 November 2016, when it finally admitted a problem, but limited its admission to a small serial  
23

24  
25  
26 <sup>1</sup> As used herein, the term “Devices” are the following products designed and marketed by Apple  
27 for sale: the iPhone 5, iPhone 5s, iPhone 5c, iPhone SE, iPhone 6, iPhone 6s, iPhone 6 Plus, iPhone  
28 6s Plus, iPhone 7, iPhone 7 Plus, the Fourth Generation iPad, iPad Mini, iPad Air, iPad Mini 2,  
Update to Fourth Generation iPad, iPad Air 2, iPad Mini 3, iPad Mini 4, iPad Pro, 9.7-Inch iPad  
Pro, Fifth Generation iPad, iPad Pro 10.5-inch and 12.9 inch models, and Sixth Generation iPad.

1 range of iPhone 6s Devices manufactured in September and October 2015 because the batteries  
2 were exposed to “ambient air” during assembly. Apple charged \$79 in the United States to replace  
3 a battery at the time (and a similar price outside of the United States), but offered a free battery  
4 replacement to this small number of owners of Devices in the “limited serial range.”

5           6.           Within days of Apple’s November 2016 announcement, it became clear that a far  
6 greater number of Devices were affected than Apple was letting on. For example, on December 13,  
7 2016, Ben Gilbert (Senior Tech Correspondent for Business Insider) reported the result of his  
8 investigation of massive demand and delays associated with the battery replacement program, and  
9 concluded: “It’s not clear if this level of demand is because the shutdown problem is more  
10 widespread than Apple’s letting on or because there are millions of iPhone 6S phones in the wild  
11 that were manufactured between September and October 2015.” See Ben Gilbert, “There is no Real  
12 Plan: A Longtime Apple Store Employee Says the iPhone Battery Replacement Plan is a Mess,”  
13 *Business Insider* (Dec. 13, 2016). A week later, Mr. Gilbert’s colleague, Dave Smith, reported that  
14 “Apple hasn’t figured out the true cause or at minimum hasn’t disclosed it to the public. Apple has  
15 a replacement program, but it doesn’t appear to cover all of those people affected by this bug.”  
16 Dave Smith, “Apple is Losing its Focus Again,” *Business Insider* (Dec. 20, 2016).

17           7.           In addition to the work being done by *Business Insider*, *Fortune* was also  
18 investigating. A week after Mr. Smith’s report, *Fortune*’s law & blockchain reporter Jeff John  
19 Roberts confirmed that the “bug” extended beyond the originally-identified iPhone 6s devices.  
20 “***Apple refuses to come clean about what’s going on.*** While the company is running a limited  
21 battery replacement program for some iPhone 6s models, it’s still pretending things are just fine  
22 with other models.” Jeff John Roberts, “Why It’s Time for Apple to Come Clean About the iPhone  
23 Battery,” *Fortune* (Dec. 27, 2016) (emphasis added). Indeed, in a statement emailed to Mr. Roberts,  
24 Apple finally admitted that the problem extended beyond the previously identified iPhone 6s  
25 models, and hinted at a remedial software fix to come:

26  
27           A small number of customers outside of the affected range have also reported an unexpected  
28 shutdown. Some of these shutdowns can occur under normal conditions in order for the  
iPhone to protect its electronics. In an effort to gather more information, we are including

1 additional diagnostic capability in an iOS software update which will be available next  
2 week. This will allow us to gather information over the coming weeks which may  
3 potentially help us improve the algorithms used to manage battery performance and  
4 shutdown. If such improvements can be made, they will be delivered in future software  
5 updates.

6 *Id.* Mr. Roberts concluded: “Tim Cook, the ball is in your court: a new year is approaching, and  
7 2017 would be a great time for Apple to restore the iPhone’s once-impeccable reputation.” *Id.*

8 8. 2017 arrived, and as expected Apple installed software updates on the Devices to  
9 gather additional diagnostic data in early January 2017. Based in part on that diagnostic data, on  
10 January 23, 2017, Apple released a software update, known as iOS 10.2.1. Apple told consumers  
11 that the update was to fix “bugs” or improve “security” on the Devices and a month later Apple told  
12 a reporter at TechCrunch that the software update had largely addressed the shutdown problem. *See*  
13 Matthew Panzarino, “Apple Says iOS 10.2.1 has Reduced Unexpected iPhone 6s Shutdown Issues  
14 by 80%,” *TechCrunch* (Feb. 23, 2017); *see also* Liam Tung, “iPhone 6, 6s sudden shutdown?  
15 We’ve almost fully cured issue with iOS 10.2.1, says Apple,” ZDNet (Feb. 24, 2017) (citing  
16 Apple’s disclosure to *TechCrunch*) (“Apple has almost fixed a power-management issue that’s been  
17 causing iPhones to shut down unexpectedly”).

18 9. Missing from these statements to consumers or to the tech press was the true  
19 purpose of the software update – to conceal a much larger defect than the public knew—namely,  
20 there was a mismatch between the Devices’ hardware, including their processing chips and  
21 rechargeable lithium-ion batteries, and the ever-increasing demands placed on the Devices via  
22 Apple’s constantly-updating iOS software platform. This mismatch is referred to as the  
23 “Defect(s).” And the software update did not “fix” or “cure” the Defect – it instead concealed it by  
24 secretly throttling the Devices’ performance to reduce the number of unexpected shutdowns to a  
25 more manageable volume. Apple partially “cured” one defect by making another defect more  
26 aggressive – accomplished by violating federal computer fraud laws and a host of various state  
27 laws. For eleven months, the secret remained uncovered as Apple continued to hide the whole  
28 truth.

1           10.           Apple’s secret throttling did not stop at iOS 10.2.1. On December 2, 2017,  
2 another set of throttling code was inserted in iOS 11.2<sup>2</sup>, but Apple again told consumers the update  
3 was primarily to fix “bugs” and provide “improvements.” Apple did not reveal the Defects.

4           11.           Only after independent research was published online in mid-December 2017  
5 demonstrating the marked degradation of performance in a large sampling of the Devices after  
6 installation of the Updates, did Apple begin to come clean. On December 20, 2017, Apple tacitly  
7 admitted that the Updates intentionally slowed the Devices (the “December 20 Admission”) stating,  
8 in relevant part:

9                   Our goal is to deliver the best experience for customers, which includes overall  
10 performance and prolonging the life of their devices. Lithium—ion batteries become  
11 less capable of supplying peak current demands when in cold conditions, have a low  
battery charge or as they age over time, which can result in the device unexpectedly  
shutting down to protect its electronic components.

12                   Last year we released a feature for iPhone 6, iPhone 6s and iPhone SE to *smooth out*  
13 the instantaneous peaks only when needed to prevent the device from unexpectedly  
14 shutting down during these conditions. We’ve now extended that feature to iPhone 7,  
with iOS 11.2, and plan to add support for other products in the future.<sup>3</sup>

15           12.           The December 20 Admission, however, contained the further misrepresentation  
16 that the code was designed to “*smooth out*” allegedly “[unexpected] instantaneous peaks” in  
17 performance. A downpour of media reports ensued, several of which used the more appropriate  
18 term—“throttle”—to define this “smooth[ing]” feature that Apple inserted into the code for the iOS  
19 10.2.1 update.

---

24 <sup>2</sup> As used herein, the term “Updates” refers, unless otherwise stated, to iOS 10.2.1 and iOS 11.2.  
25 All of the iOS updates, however, issued by Apple prior to iOS 11.3 are part of Apple’s misconduct  
26 and subsequent cover-up. iOS 12.2 beta was released June 25, 2018. Each of these later versions  
of iOS after iOS 11.2 are nothing more than Apple’s attempt to further conceal the extent of its  
aberrant behavior.

27 <sup>3</sup> Shara Tibiken, “Apple admits slowing older iPhones, says it’s to prevent battery issues,” *C/Net*  
28 (Dec. 20, 2017) (available online at <https://www.cnet.com/news/apple-slows-down-older-iphone-battery-issues/#ftag=CAD-09-10aai5b>) (last visited July 1, 2018).

1           13.           As explained herein, the batteries have a limited number of charge and discharge  
2 cycles, and they degrade over time. The batteries give off current which is used to drive the  
3 processor (*i.e.* the chips) in each of the Devices to perform tasks (*i.e.* play video, open applications,  
4 transmit data, etc). The throttling via the Updates permitted Apple to have the batteries draw less  
5 current to run the Devices for the same amount of time as a new battery, but the trade-off was that  
6 the processing speed was slowed down. This is akin to a driver going slower to get better gas  
7 mileage. As new and more demanding iOS updates are added, users experience even slower  
8 performance as the processor originally provided with the Devices struggle—not only due to their  
9 own limitations—but the limitations of the batteries to provide enough power current to keep pace  
10 with the new demands (the “Battery Issues”). Given the constant iOS upgrades requiring the  
11 processors in Apple’s Devices to perform more and more tasks, the batteries were inadequate for  
12 the Devices from day one.

13           14.           Worse yet, due to the Defects and Battery Issues, consumers would logically be  
14 required to continually recharge their Devices to attempt to refill the “gas tank” with more power.  
15 This constant recharging only feeds the further degradation of the battery. Ironically, in Apple’s  
16 U.S. Patent No. 9,912,186, issued March 6, 2018, and discussing charging techniques, it  
17 acknowledges that: “***Continued use of a lithium-polymer battery over time may also produce***  
18 ***swelling in the battery’s cells. . . a user of a device may not be aware of the battery’s swelling***  
19 ***and/or degradation until the swelling results in physical damage to the device.***” The application  
20 for this patent was in process since at least 2011.

21           15.           While Plaintiffs and the Class need not attribute any motive behind Apple’s  
22 intentional degradation of the Devices, it is evident that Apple continued to do so for the simple  
23 reason most frauds are committed: money. Although technically complex in part, the scheme was  
24 logical and simple: The Devices were designed defectively, and Apple released software updates to  
25 conceal the Defects, all the while exacerbating the effects of the Defects — principally decreased  
26 performance — so that Device users had no choice but to purchase new batteries or upgrade their  
27 Devices, resulting in additional payments to Apple and a sustained (albeit forced) customer base.  
28



1           16.           Further highlighting Apple’s dependence on the “success” of its defective  
2 products, the Devices represented at least 70% of Apple’s overall revenue for at least fiscal years  
3 2013 to 2017 (nearly \$800 billion), and to date. Critically, in 2016 — just prior to the first of the  
4 Updates — Apple was stumbling for the first time in 15 years in iPhone sales, was facing a  
5 saturated iPhone market, decreased sales of iPads (and even its Mac product line), the end or  
6 phasing out of third party vendor “two-year” service contracts, and increased competition overall.

7           17.           As such, a perfect storm was brewing for Apple, with a host of problems  
8 threatening its continued ability to profit in the smartphone and tablet markets. ***No time, and***  
9 ***particularly during 2016 and 2017***, was a good time for Apple to reveal that its Devices were  
10 defective. And so, the sly saga progressed.

11           18.           Apple’s December 20 Admission therefore had to deliver a false “all is well”  
12 message in claiming that the Updates were simply were a “smooth[ing] out” of power flow. Apple  
13 continued to use the very calculated term “smooth[ing] out” in its December 28, 2017 “apology” (as  
14 defined herein). Apple engaged in crisis communication at its finest, and most dishonest.

15           19.           Following the Company’s December 20 Admission, Apple’s statements and  
16 conduct reveal a carefully orchestrated public relations maneuver to continue to conceal and  
17 misrepresent the true extent of Apple’s misconduct with regard to the Devices and the Defects.  
18 Apple has failed, even today, to affirmatively tell consumers that the Company sold them Devices  
19 that suffered from Defects, which Defects impair their central functioning and purpose.

20           20.           While Apple also “apologize[d]” on December 28, 2017, the apology is just  
21 more public relations machinations. In fact, the December 28, 2017 Apple statement (the  
22 “Apology”) merely confirmed the earlier undisclosed material facts – facts which Apple should  
23 have disclosed long before. As stated by Apple in the “Apology”:

24           iOS 10.2.1 (released January 2017) includes updates for previous models of iPhone to  
25 prevent them from unexpectedly shutting down. This includes a feature for iPhone 6,  
26 iPhone 6 Plus, iPhone 6s, iPhone 6s Plus, and iPhone SE to dynamically manage the  
27 instantaneous performance peaks, only when needed, to prevent the device from  
28 unexpectedly shutting down. This capability was also extended to iPhone 7 and  
iPhone 7 Plus with iOS 11.2, and we will continue improving our power management  
feature in the future. This feature’s only intent is to prevent unexpected shutdowns so  
that the iPhone can still be used. This power management feature is specific to iPhone



and does not apply to any other Apple products.

This power management works by looking at a combination of the device temperature, battery state of charge, and battery impedance. Only if these variables require it, iOS will dynamically manage the maximum performance of some system components, such as the CPU and GPU, in order to prevent unexpected shutdowns. As a result, the device workloads will self-balance, allowing a smoother distribution of system tasks, rather than larger, quick spikes of performance all at once. In some cases, a user may not notice any differences in daily device performance. The level of perceived change depends on how much power management is required for a particular device.

In cases that require more extreme forms of this power management, the user may notice effects such as:

Longer app launch times

Lower frame rates while scrolling

Backlight dimming (which can be overridden in Control Center)

Lower speaker volume by up to -3dB

Gradual frame rate reductions in some apps

During the most extreme cases, the camera flash will be disabled as visible in the camera UI

Apps refreshing in background may require reloading upon launch

21. While government officials and regulators, both domestic and foreign, are investigating and/or examining Apple's conduct,<sup>4</sup> it is insufficient to help members of the Class, each of whom are forced to choose among four harms going forward: 1) turn off the "throttling" feature, subjecting the Device to increased risk of unexpected shutdowns; or 2) keep the "throttling" feature on, subjecting the Device to reduced performance; or 3) buy a new battery, paying money now (\$29 in the United States and a similar amount in other countries) and not knowing whether or when the Device will again be at risk for unexpected shutdown; or 4) upgrade to a new Device. So

---

<sup>4</sup> See Tom Schoenberg, *et al.*, "U.S. Probes Apple Over Updates That Slow Older iPhones," *Bloomberg* (Jan. 30, 2018), <https://www.bloomberg.com/news/articles/2018-01-30/u-s-said-to-probe-apple-over-updates-that-slow-older-iphones-jd1yahj7>; Mikey Campbell, "Apple explains iPhone battery throttling to Canadian parliament, says not planned obsolescence," *Appleinsider* (March 1, 2018), <https://appleinsider.com/articles/18/03/01/apple-explains-iphone-battery-throttling-to-canadian-parliament-says-not-planned-obsolescence>.

1 not only are Plaintiffs and the Class entitled to damages for past harms, each and every Class  
2 member who has not yet upgraded must necessarily choose which of the four harms above they  
3 “prefer” in the future.

4 22. As discussed herein, Apple includes a California choice-of-law provision in the  
5 Software License Agreement accompanying its iOS software, ostensibly applicable on a near-global  
6 basis. Plaintiffs accordingly allege claims under both federal and California law, and in the  
7 alternative under (or in some cases, in addition to) the laws of other jurisdictions.

8 **JURISDICTION AND VENUE**

9 23. This Consolidated Complaint is intended to serve as a superseding complaint as  
10 to all other complaints consolidated in this multidistrict litigation, and to serve for all purposes as  
11 the operative pleading for the Class defined below. As set forth herein, this Court has general  
12 jurisdiction over Apple and original jurisdiction over Plaintiffs’ claims.

13 24. This Court has federal question subject-matter jurisdiction pursuant to 28 U.S.C.  
14 § 1331, because Plaintiffs allege that Apple violated the Computer Fraud and Abuse Act, 18 U.S.C.  
15 § 1030, *et seq.*

16 25. This Court also has subject-matter jurisdiction pursuant to the Class Action  
17 Fairness Act of 2005, 28 U.S.C. § 1332(d)(2), because this is a class action in which the matter in  
18 controversy exceeds the sum of \$5,000,000, and Apple is a citizen of a State different from that of  
19 at least one Class member.

20 26. This Court also has supplemental jurisdiction over the state law claims pursuant  
21 to 28 U.S.C. § 1367(a) because all claims alleged herein form part of the same case or controversy.

22 27. Venue is proper in this District under 28 U.S.C. § 1391(a) through (d) because  
23 Apple’s principal place of business is located in this District and substantial parts of the events or  
24 omissions giving rise to the claims occurred in the District. Venue is also proper in this Court  
25 because Apple is located here, the causes of action arose here, and as Apple has admitted, the  
26 Devices at issue herein have always been designed, manufactured, and tested by Apple in this  
27 District.

**INTRADISTRICT ASSIGNMENT**

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28

28. Assignment of the cases originally filed within this District to the San Jose Division is proper pursuant to Local Rule 3-2-(c)-(e), as a substantial part of the events or omissions giving rise to Plaintiffs’ claims occurred in Santa Clara County, California.

**PARTIES**

**A. Plaintiffs<sup>5</sup>**

**ALABAMA**

29. **Plaintiff Joseph Taylor** is a resident and citizen of the State of Alabama and he acquired an iPhone 6 on April 8, 2015. Prior to his purchase of the Device, he did not know, nor could he have known through reasonable diligence, of the Battery Issues and Defects in his Device. Taylor downloaded and installed iOS 10.2.1 on his Device in or around January or February of 2017.

30. Not only did Taylor’s Device not operate as Apple warranted and promised initially, but Apple never represented or warranted that iOS updates would cause the way Taylor’s Device operated to fundamentally change. Taylor’s Device did not operate as promised in Apple’s advertisements, representations, and the information publicly available in the marketplace. Additionally, none of the packaging in which the Device was sold to Taylor revealed that there were any Defects, Battery Issues, or that Apple would use the Updates to “smooth,” “throttle,” or otherwise regulate the battery power and speed pursuant to which Taylor’s Device would operate. Accordingly, not only was Taylor’s Device defective at the point of sale due to its Battery Issues and Design Defects, but Apple exacerbated the problems with Taylor’s Device via its misrepresentations and omissions with the iOS software Updates. As a result of Apple’s actions,

\_\_\_\_\_

<sup>5</sup> With the filing of this Consolidated Amended Complaint in this multidistrict jurisdiction case, several Plaintiffs have been “added” that were not in the original filed complaints before the Judicial Panel on Multidistrict Litigation or otherwise transferred to this Court. Accordingly, Plaintiffs have filed a separate complaint with this Court on behalf of the added Plaintiffs, and are seeking intra-district transfer and consolidation, for the sake of ensuring subject matter jurisdiction.

1 Taylor did not receive the benefit of his bargain, and was injured as a result. If Taylor had been  
2 told of these Defects, Battery Issues, and the deceptive manner in which Apple would damage the  
3 Device after sale, Taylor would not have purchased the Device, or would have paid substantially  
4 less for it.

5 **ALABAMA**

6 31. **Plaintiff Khendle Harvest Williams** is a resident and citizen of the State of  
7 Alabama and she purchased an iPhone 6 Plus in or around Fall 2014 and subsequently an iPhone 7  
8 Plus for herself in or around Fall 2016. She also purchased an iPhone 6, 6s, and subsequently a 7  
9 Plus for her daughter, all shortly after the models' corresponding release dates. Prior to her  
10 purchases of the Devices, she did not know, nor could she have known through reasonable  
11 diligence, of the Battery Issues and Defects in her Devices.

12 32. Not only did Williams's Devices not operate as Apple warranted and promised  
13 initially, but Apple never represented or warranted that iOS updates would cause the way  
14 Williams's Devices operated to fundamentally change. Williams's Devices did not operate as  
15 promised in Apple's advertisements, representations, and the information publicly available in the  
16 marketplace. Additionally, none of the packaging in which the Devices were sold to Williams  
17 revealed that there were any Defects, Battery Issues, or that Apple would use the Updates to  
18 "smooth," "throttle," or otherwise regulate the battery power and speed pursuant to which  
19 Williams's Devices would operate. Accordingly, not only were Williams's Devices defective at the  
20 point of sale due to its Battery Issues and Design Defects, but Apple exacerbated the problems with  
21 Williams's Devices via its misrepresentations and omissions with the iOS software Updates. As a  
22 result of Apple's actions, Williams did not receive the benefit of her bargains, and was injured as a  
23 result. If Williams had been told of these Defects, Battery Issues, and the deceptive manner in  
24 which Apple would damage the Device after sale, Williams would not have purchased the Devices  
25 or would have paid substantially less for them.

1 **ALASKA**

2 33. **Plaintiff Loren Haller** is a resident and citizen of the State of Alaska and he  
3 purchased an iPhone 6 on or around October 2014, an iPhone 6s on or around November 2015, an  
4 iPhone 7 on or around October 2016, and an iPhone 7 Plus on or around January 2017. Prior to his  
5 purchase of the Devices, he did not know, nor could he have known through reasonable diligence of  
6 the Battery Issues and Defects in his Devices.

7 34. Not only did Haller’s Device not operate as Apple warranted and promised  
8 initially, but Apple never represented or warranted that iOS updates would cause the way Haller’s  
9 Devices operated to fundamentally change. Haller’s Devices did not operate as promised in  
10 Apple’s advertisements, representations, and the information publicly available in the marketplace.  
11 Additionally, none of the packaging in which the Devices were sold to Haller revealed that there  
12 were any Defects, Battery Issues, or that Apple would use the Updates to “smooth,” “throttle,” or  
13 otherwise regulate the battery power and speed pursuant to which Haller’s Devices would operate.  
14 Accordingly, not only was Haller’s Devices defective at the point of sale due to its Battery Issues  
15 and Design Defects, but Apple exacerbated the problems with Haller’s Device via its  
16 misrepresentations and omissions with the iOS software Updates. As a result of Apple’s actions,  
17 Haller did not receive the benefit of his bargain, and was injured as a result. If Haller had been told  
18 of these Defects, Battery Issues, and the deceptive manner in which Apple would damage the  
19 Device after sale, Haller would not have purchased the Device, or would have paid substantially  
20 less for it.

21 **ARIZONA**

22 35. **Plaintiff Alex Eugene Rodriguez** is a resident and citizen of the State of Alaska  
23 and he purchased an iPhone SE in or about July or August 2016 in Arizona. Prior to his purchase of  
24 the Device, he did not know, nor could he have known through reasonable diligence of the Battery  
25 Issues and Defects in his Device. Rodriguez downloaded and installed iOS updates as they were  
26 recommended.  
27  
28



1 pursuant to which David's Device would operate. Accordingly, not only was David's Device  
2 defective at the point of sale due to its Battery Issues and Design Defects, but Apple exacerbated  
3 the problems with David's Device via its misrepresentations and omissions with the iOS software  
4 Updates. As a result of Apple's actions, David did not receive the benefit of his bargain, and was  
5 injured as a result. If David had been told of these Defects, Battery Issues, and the deceptive  
6 manner in which Apple would damage the Device after sale, David would not have purchased the  
7 Device, or would have paid substantially less for it.

### 8 ARIZONA

9 39. **Plaintiff Daphne Bowles Rodriguez** is a resident and citizen of the State of  
10 Arizona and she purchased an iPhone 5 in or around 2012 or 2013, an iPhone 6 in or around 2014  
11 or 2015, and an iPhone 7 in 2017. Prior to her purchases of the Devices, she did not know, nor  
12 could she have known through reasonable diligence, of the Battery Issues and Defects in her  
13 Devices. At time of initial purchases, the Devices operated on the latest version of iOS.

14 40. Not only did Rodriguez's Devices not operate as Apple warranted and promised  
15 initially, but Apple never represented or warranted that iOS updates would cause the way  
16 Rodriguez's Devices operated to fundamentally change. Rodriguez's Devices did not operate as  
17 promised in Apple's advertisements, representations, and the information publicly available in the  
18 marketplace. Additionally, none of the packaging in which the Devices were sold to Rodriguez  
19 revealed that there were any Defects, Battery Issues, or that Apple would use the Updates to  
20 "smooth," "throttle," or otherwise regulate the battery power and speed pursuant to which  
21 Rodriguez's Devices would operate. Accordingly, not only were Rodriguez's Devices defective at  
22 the point of sale due to Battery Issues and Design Defects, but Apple exacerbated the problems with  
23 Rodriguez's Devices via its misrepresentations and omissions with the iOS software Updates. As a  
24 result of Apple's actions, Rodriguez did not receive the benefit of her bargain, and was injured as a  
25 result. If Rodriguez had been told of these Defects, Battery Issues, and the deceptive manner in  
26 which Apple would damage the Devices after sale, Rodriguez would not have purchased the  
27 Devices, or would have paid substantially less for them.



1 **ARIZONA**

2 41. **Plaintiff Trent Young** is a resident and citizen of the State of Arizona and  
3 he purchased an iPhone 6s in September 2015. Prior to his purchase of the Device, he did not know,  
4 nor could he have known through reasonable diligence, of the Battery Issues and Defects in his  
5 Device. Young regularly downloaded and installed iOS updates when prompted.

6 42. Not only did Young’s Device not operate as Apple warranted and promised  
7 initially, but Apple never represented or warranted that iOS updates would cause the way Young’s  
8 Device operated to fundamentally change. Young’s Device did not operate as promised in Apple’s  
9 advertisements, representations, and the information publicly available in the marketplace.  
10 Additionally, none of the packaging in which the Device was sold to Young revealed that there  
11 were any Defects, Battery Issues, or that Apple would use the Updates to “smooth,” “throttle,” or  
12 otherwise regulate the battery power and speed pursuant to which Young’s Device would operate.  
13 Accordingly, not only was way Young’s Device defective at the point of sale due to its Battery  
14 Issues and Design Defects, but Apple exacerbated the problems with Young’s Device via its  
15 misrepresentations and omissions with the iOS software Updates. As a result of Apple’s actions,  
16 Young did not receive the benefit of his bargain, and was injured as a result. If Young had been  
17 told of these Defects, Battery Issues, and the deceptive manner in which Apple would damage the  
18 Device after sale, Young would not have purchased the Device, or would have paid substantially  
19 less for it.

20 **ARKANSAS**

21 43. **Plaintiff Cynthia Stacy** is a resident and citizen of the State of Arkansas and she  
22 purchased an iPhone 6 Plus on or around 2015. Prior to her purchase of the Device, she did not  
23 know, nor could she have known through reasonable diligence, of the Battery Issues and Defects in  
24 her Device.

25 44. Not only did Stacy’s Device not operate as Apple warranted and promised  
26 initially, but Apple never represented or warranted that iOS updates would cause the way Stacy’s  
27 Device operated to fundamentally change. Stacy’s Device did not operate as promised in Apple’s  
28



1 advertisements, representations, and the information publicly available in the marketplace.  
2 Additionally, none of the packaging in which the Device was sold to Stacy revealed that there were  
3 any Defects, Battery Issues, or that Apple would use the Updates to “smooth,” “throttle,” or  
4 otherwise regulate the battery power and speed pursuant to which Stacy’s Device would operate.  
5 Accordingly, not only was Stacy’s Device defective at the point of sale due to its Battery Issues and  
6 Design Defects, but Apple exacerbated the problems with Stacy’s Device via its misrepresentations  
7 and omissions with the iOS software Updates. As a result of Apple’s actions, Stacy did not receive  
8 the benefit of her bargain, and was injured as a result. If Stacy had been told of these Defects,  
9 Battery Issues, and the deceptive manner in which Apple would damage the Device after sale, Stacy  
10 would not have purchased the Device, or would have paid substantially less for it.

#### 11 CALIFORNIA

12 45. **Plaintiff Amanda Holman** is a resident and citizen of the State of California  
13 and she purchased an iPhone 5 in January 2015 and an iPhone 6 Plus in October 2016. Prior to her  
14 purchase of the Devices, she did not know, nor could she have known through reasonable diligence,  
15 of the Battery Issues and Defects in her Devices. At time of initial purchase, her Devices operated  
16 on their factory-installed iOS versions. Holman downloaded and installed iOS 9 on her iPhone 5 in  
17 or around October 2015 and iOS 10.3.1 on her iPhone 6 Plus in or around May 2017.

18 46. Not only did Holman’s Devices not operate as Apple warranted and promised  
19 initially, but Apple never represented or warranted that iOS 9, 10.3.1, or any of the future updates  
20 would cause the way Holman’s Devices operated to fundamentally change. Holman’s Devices,  
21 particularly after installation of iOS 9 and 10.3.1, respectively, did not operate as promised in  
22 Apple’s advertisements, representations, and the information publicly available in the marketplace.  
23 Additionally, none of the packaging in which the Devices were sold to Holman revealed that there  
24 were any Defects, Battery Issues, or that Apple would use the Updates to “smooth,” “throttle,” or  
25 otherwise regulate the battery power and speed pursuant to which Holman’s Devices would operate.  
26 Accordingly, not only were Holman’s Devices defective at the point of sale due to its Battery Issues  
27 and Design Defects, but Apple exacerbated the problems with Holman’s Devices via its  
28

1 misrepresentations and omissions with the iOS software Updates. As a result of Apple’s actions,  
2 Holman did not receive the benefit of her bargain and was injured as a result. If Holman had been  
3 told of these Defects, Battery Issues, and the deceptive manner in which Apple would damage the  
4 Devices after sale, Holman would not have purchased the Devices, or would have paid substantially  
5 less for them.

6 **CALIFORNIA**

7 47. **Plaintiff John Webb** is a resident and citizen of the State of California and he  
8 purchased an iPhone 7 Plus on January 4, 2017. Prior to his purchase of the Device, he did not  
9 know, nor could he have known through reasonable diligence, of the Battery Issues and Defects in  
10 his Device. At time of initial purchase, the Device operated on iOS 10. Webb downloaded and  
11 installed iOS 11 on his iPhone 7 Plus in or around September 2017.

12 48. Not only did Webb’s Device not operate as Apple warranted and promised  
13 initially, but Apple never represented or warranted that iOS 11 or any of the future updates would  
14 cause the way Webb’s Device operated to fundamentally change. Webb’s Device, particularly after  
15 installation of iOS 11, did not operate as promised in Apple’s advertisements, representations, and  
16 the information publicly available in the marketplace. Additionally, none of the packaging in which  
17 the Device was sold to Webb revealed that there were any Defects, Battery Issues, or that Apple  
18 would use the Updates to “smooth,” “throttle,” or otherwise regulate the battery power and speed  
19 pursuant to which Webb’s Device would operate. Accordingly, not only was Webb’s Device  
20 defective at the point of sale due to its Battery Issues and Design Defects, but Apple exacerbated  
21 the problems with Webb’s Device via its misrepresentations and omissions with the iOS software  
22 Updates. As a result of Apple’s actions, Webb did not receive the benefit of his bargain, and was  
23 injured as a result. If Webb had been told of these Defects, Battery Issues, and the deceptive  
24 manner in which Apple would damage the Device after sale, Webb would not have purchased the  
25 Device, or would have paid substantially less for it.

**CALIFORNIA**

1  
2           49.           **Plaintiff Laura Gail Diamond** is a resident and citizen of the State of California  
3 and she has purchased multiple generations of the iPhone dating back to the iPhone 4 generation,  
4 including an iPhone 6 and 6s Plus in fall 2015, and an iPhone 7 in fall 2016. Prior to her purchases  
5 of the Devices, she did not know, nor could she have known through reasonable diligence, of the  
6 Battery Issues and Defects in her Devices. At time of initial purchase, the Devices operated on their  
7 factory-installed iOS versions.

8           50.           Not only did Diamond’s Devices not operate as Apple warranted and promised  
9 initially, but Apple never represented or warranted that iOS 11.1 or any future updates would cause  
10 the way Diamond’s Devices operated to fundamentally change. Diamond’s Devices, for example  
11 after installation of iOS 11.1 on her iPhone 7, did not operate as promised in Apple’s  
12 advertisements, representations, and the information publicly available in the marketplace.  
13 Additionally, none of the packaging in which the Devices were sold to Diamond revealed that there  
14 were any Defects, Battery Issues, or that Apple would use the Updates to “smooth,” “throttle,” or  
15 otherwise regulate the battery power and speed pursuant to which Diamond’s Devices would  
16 operate. Accordingly, not only were Diamond’s Devices defective at the point of sale due to their  
17 Battery Issues and Design Defects, but Apple exacerbated the problems with Diamond’s Devices  
18 via its misrepresentations and omissions with the iOS software Updates. As a result of Apple’s  
19 actions, Diamond did not receive the benefit of her bargain and was injured as a result. If Diamond  
20 had been told of these Defects, Battery Issues, and the deceptive manner in which Apple would  
21 damage the Devices after sale, Diamond would not have purchased the Devices, or would have paid  
22 substantially less for them.

**CALIFORNIA**

23  
24           51.           **Plaintiff Robert Gilson** is a resident and citizen of the State of California and he  
25 purchased an iPhone 6 Plus. Prior to his purchases of the Device, he did not know, nor could he  
26 have known through reasonable diligence, of the Battery Issues and Defects in his Device. At time  
27  
28

1 of initial purchase, the Device operated on iOS 8. In or around January 2017, Gilson downloaded  
2 and installed iOS 10.2.1 on his Device.

3 52. Not only did Gilson's Device not operate as Apple warranted and promised  
4 initially, but Apple never represented or warranted that iOS 10.2.1 or any future updates would  
5 cause the way Gilson's Device operated to fundamentally change. Gilson's Device, particularly  
6 after installation of iOS 10.2.1, did not operate as promised in Apple's advertisements,  
7 representations, and the information publicly available in the marketplace. Additionally, none of  
8 the packaging in which the Device was sold to Gilson revealed that there were any Defects, Battery  
9 Issues, or that Apple would use the Updates to "smooth," "throttle," or otherwise regulate the  
10 battery power and speed pursuant to which Gilson's Device would operate. Accordingly, not only  
11 was Gilson's Device defective at the point of sale due to its Battery Issues and Design Defects, but  
12 Apple exacerbated the problems with Gilson's Device via its misrepresentations and omissions with  
13 the iOS software Updates. As a result of Apple's actions, Gilson did not receive the benefit of his  
14 bargain and was injured as a result. If Gilson had been told of these Defects, Battery Issues, and the  
15 deceptive manner in which Apple would damage the Device after sale, Gilson would not have  
16 purchased the Device, or would have paid substantially less for it.

### 17 CALIFORNIA

18 53. **Plaintiff Romeo Alba** is a resident and citizen of the State of California and he  
19 purchased an iPhone 6 Plus in September 2014. Prior to his purchases of the Device, he did not  
20 know, nor could he have known through reasonable diligence, of the Battery Issues and Defects in  
21 his Device. At time of initial purchase, the iPhone 6 Plus operated on iOS 8. In or around October  
22 2017, Alba downloaded and installed iOS 11 on his iPhone 6 Plus.

23 54. Not only did Alba's Device not operate as Apple warranted and promised  
24 initially, but Apple never represented or warranted that iOS 11 or any future updates would cause  
25 the way Alba's Device operated to fundamentally change. Alba's Device, particularly after  
26 installation of iOS 11, did not operate as promised in Apple's advertisements, representations, and  
27 the information publicly available in the marketplace. Additionally, none of the packaging in which  
28

1 the Device was sold to Alba revealed that there were any Defects, Battery Issues, or that Apple  
2 would use the Updates to “smooth,” “throttle,” or otherwise regulate the battery power and speed  
3 pursuant to which Alba’s Device would operate. Accordingly, not only was Alba’s Device  
4 defective at the point of sale due to its Battery Issues and Design Defects, but Apple exacerbated  
5 the problems with Alba’s Device via its misrepresentations and omissions with the iOS software  
6 Updates. As a result of Apple’s actions, Alba did not receive the benefit of his bargain, and was  
7 injured as a result. If Alba had been told of these Defects, Battery Issues, and the deceptive manner  
8 in which Apple would damage the Device after sale, Alba would not have purchased the Device, or  
9 would have paid substantially less for it.

#### 10 CALIFORNIA

11 55. **Plaintiff Sara Hawes** is a resident and citizen of the State of California and she  
12 leased multiple generations of the iPhone, including an iPhone 5 (in August 2013), two iPhone 6  
13 Devices (in September and October 2014), and an iPhone 7 (in September 2016). Prior to her lease  
14 of the Devices, she did not know, nor could she have known through reasonable diligence, of the  
15 Battery Issues and Defects in her Devices. At time of initial lease, the Devices operated on their  
16 factory-installed iOS versions.

17 56. Not only did Hawes’s Devices not operate as Apple warranted and promised  
18 initially, but Apple never represented or warranted that any of the future iOS updates would cause  
19 the way Hawes’s Devices operated to fundamentally change. Hawes’s Devices, particularly after  
20 installation of subsequent iOS versions, did not operate as promised in Apple’s advertisements,  
21 representations, and the information publicly available in the marketplace. Additionally, none of  
22 the packaging in which the Devices were sold to Hawes revealed that there were any Defects,  
23 Battery Issues, or that Apple would use the Updates to “smooth,” “throttle,” or otherwise regulate  
24 the battery power and speed pursuant to which Hawes’s Devices would operate. Accordingly, not  
25 only were Hawes’s Devices defective at the point of lease due to its Battery Issues and Design  
26 Defects, but Apple exacerbated the problems with Hawes’s Devices via its misrepresentations and  
27 omissions with the iOS software Updates. As a result of Apple’s actions, Hawes did not receive the  
28

1 benefit of her bargain and was injured as a result. If Hawes had been told of these Defects, Battery  
2 Issues, and the deceptive manner in which Apple would damage the Devices after sale, Hawes  
3 would not have leased the Devices, or would have paid substantially less for them.

4 **CALIFORNIA**

5 57. **Plaintiff Thomas Cook** is a resident and citizen of the State of California, and  
6 he purchased an iPhone 6 on October 18, 2014. Prior to his purchase of the Device, he did not  
7 know, nor could he have known through reasonable diligence, of the Battery Issues and Defects in  
8 his Device. At time of initial purchase, the Device operated on iOS 8. Cook downloaded and  
9 installed iOS 10.2.1 on his Device in or around January 2017.

10 58. Not only did Cook's Device fail to operate as Apple warranted and promised  
11 initially, but Apple never represented or warranted that iOS 10.2.1 or any future updates would  
12 cause the way Cook's Device operated to fundamentally change. Cook's Device, particularly after  
13 installation of iOS 10.2.1, did not operate as promised in Apple's advertisements, representations,  
14 and the information publicly available in the marketplace. Additionally, none of the packaging in  
15 which the Device was sold to Cook revealed that there were any Defects, Battery Issues, or that  
16 Apple would use the Updates to "smooth," "throttle," or otherwise regulate the battery power and  
17 speed pursuant to which Cook's Device would operate. Accordingly, not only was Cook's Device  
18 defective at the point of sale due to its Battery Issues and Design Defects, but Apple exacerbated  
19 the problems with Cook's Device via its misrepresentations and omissions with the iOS software  
20 Updates. As a result of Apple's actions, Cook did not receive the benefit of his bargain, and was  
21 injured as a result. If Cook had been told of these Defects, Battery Issues, and the deceptive  
22 manner in which Apple would damage the Device after sale, Cook would not have purchased the  
23 Device, or would have paid substantially less for it.

24 **CALIFORNIA**

25 59. **Plaintiff Ida Villegas** is a resident and citizen of the State of California and she  
26 purchased an iPhone 5 around the time of its release. Prior to her purchase of the Device, she did  
27  
28

1 not know, nor could she have known through reasonable diligence, of the Battery Issues and  
2 Defects in her Device.

3 60. Not only did Villegas's Device not operate as Apple warranted and promised  
4 initially, but Apple never represented or warranted that iOS updates would cause the way Villegas's  
5 Device operated to fundamentally change. Villegas's Device did not operate as promised in  
6 Apple's advertisements, representations, and the information publicly available in the marketplace.  
7 Additionally, none of the packaging in which the Device was sold to Villegas revealed that there  
8 were any Defects, Battery Issues, or that Apple would use the Updates to "smooth," "throttle," or  
9 otherwise regulate the battery power and speed pursuant to which Villegas's Device would operate.  
10 Accordingly, not only was way Villegas's Device defective at the point of sale due to its Battery  
11 Issues and Design Defects, but Apple exacerbated the problems with Villegas's Device via its  
12 misrepresentations and omissions with the iOS software Updates. As a result of Apple's actions,  
13 Villegas did not receive the benefit of her bargain, and was injured as a result. If Villegas had been  
14 told of these Defects, Battery Issues, and the deceptive manner in which Apple would damage the  
15 Device after sale, Villegas would not have purchased the Device, or would have paid substantially  
16 less for it.

17 **CALIFORNIA**

18 61. **Plaintiff Heidi Valle** is a resident and citizen of the State of California and she  
19 purchased an iPhone 5s, 6 Plus, and 7 roughly as the devices became available for sale. Prior to her  
20 purchases of the Devices, she did not know, nor could she have known through reasonable  
21 diligence, of the Battery Issues and Defects in her Device. Valle regularly updated iOS as  
22 prompted.

23 62. Not only did Valle's Devices not operate as Apple warranted and promised  
24 initially, but Apple never represented or warranted that iOS updates would cause the way Valle's  
25 Devices operated to fundamentally change. Vales's Devices did not operate as promised in Apple's  
26 advertisements, representations, and the information publicly available in the marketplace.  
27 Additionally, none of the packaging in which the Devices were sold to Valle revealed that there  
28



1 were any Defects, Battery Issues, or that Apple would use the Updates to “smooth,” “throttle,” or  
2 otherwise regulate the battery power and speed pursuant to which Valle’s Devices would operate.  
3 Accordingly, not only were Valles’s Devices defective at the point of sale due to its Battery Issues  
4 and Design Defects, but Apple exacerbated the problems with Valle’s Devices via its  
5 misrepresentations and omissions with the iOS software Updates. As a result of Apple’s actions,  
6 Valle did not receive the benefit of her bargain, and was injured as a result. If Valle had been told  
7 of these Defects, Battery Issues, and the deceptive manner in which Apple would damage the  
8 Devices after sale, Valle would not have purchased the Devices, or would have paid substantially  
9 less for it.

#### 10 CALIFORNIA

11 63. **Plaintiff Samara Diner** is a resident and citizen of the State of California and  
12 she purchased an iPhone 6 in late 2016. Prior to her purchase of the Device, she did not know, nor  
13 could she have known through reasonable diligence, of the Battery Issues and Defects in her  
14 Device. At time of initial purchase, the Device operated on the latest version of iOS. Diner  
15 downloaded and installed the latest versions of iOS on her Device within a couple days of receiving  
16 any update notifications.

17 64. Not only did Diner’s Device not operate as Apple warranted and promised  
18 initially, but Apple never represented or warranted that any version of iOS or any of the future  
19 updates would cause the way Diner’s Device operated to fundamentally change. Diner’s Device,  
20 after continued installations, did not operate as promised in Apple’s advertisements,  
21 representations, and the information publicly available in the marketplace. Additionally, none of  
22 the packaging in which the Device was sold to Diner revealed that there were any Defects, Battery  
23 Issues, or that Apple would use the Updates to “smooth,” “throttle,” or otherwise regulate the  
24 battery power and speed pursuant to which Diner’s Device would operate. Accordingly, not only  
25 was Diner’s Device defective at the point of sale due to its Battery Issues and Design Defects, but  
26 Apple exacerbated the problems with Diner’s Device via its misrepresentations and omissions with  
27 the iOS software Updates. As a result of Apple’s actions, Diner did not receive the benefit of her  
28



1 bargain, and was injured as a result. If Diner had been told of these Defects, Battery Issues, and the  
2 deceptive manner in which Apple would damage the Device after sale, Diner would not have  
3 purchased the Device, or would have paid substantially less for it.

4 **COLORADO**

5 65. **Plaintiff Gary Merenstein** is a resident and citizen of the State of Colorado and  
6 he purchased an iPhone 5c in the Fall of 2013 and an iPhone SE in 2016. Prior to his purchases of  
7 the Devices, he did not know, nor could he have known through reasonable diligence, of the Battery  
8 Issues and Defects in his Devices. At time of initial purchase, the iPhone 5c operated on iOS 7 and  
9 the iPhone SE operated on iOS 9.

10 66. Not only did Merenstein's Devices not operate as Apple warranted and promised  
11 initially, but Apple never represented or warranted that any future iOS updates would cause the way  
12 Merenstein's Devices operated to fundamentally degrade. Merenstein's Devices, particularly after  
13 installation of the Updates in his iPhone SE, did not operate as promised in Apple's advertisements,  
14 representations, and the information publicly available in the marketplace. Additionally, none of  
15 the packaging in which the Devices were sold to Merenstein revealed that there were any Defects,  
16 Battery Issues, or that Apple would use the Updates to "smooth," "throttle," or otherwise regulate  
17 the battery power and speed pursuant to which Merenstein's Devices would operate. Not only were  
18 Merenstein's Devices defective at the point of sale due to their Battery Issues and Defects, but  
19 Apple exacerbated the problems with Merenstein's Devices via its misrepresentations and  
20 omissions with the iOS software Updates. As a result of Apple's actions, Merenstein did not  
21 receive the benefit of his bargain, and was injured as a result. If Merenstein had been told of these  
22 Defects, Battery Issues, and the deceptive manner in which Apple would damage the Devices after  
23 sale, Merenstein would not have purchased the Devices, or would have paid substantially less for  
24 them.

25 **COLORADO**

26 67. **Plaintiff Steven Connolly** is a resident and citizen of the State of Idaho and he  
27 purchased two iPhone 6 Devices on February 14, 2015 in Colorado while a Colorado resident.

1 Prior to his purchase of the Devices, he did not know, nor could he have known through reasonable  
2 diligence, of the Battery Issues and Defects in his Devices. At time of initial purchase, the iPhone 6  
3 Devices operated on iOS 8.

4 68. Not only did Connolly's Devices not operate as Apple warranted and promised  
5 initially, but Apple never represented or warranted that iOS 11 or any of the future updates would  
6 cause the way Connolly's Devices operated to fundamentally change. Connolly's Devices,  
7 particularly after installation of iOS 11, did not operate as promised in Apple's advertisements,  
8 representations, and the information publicly available in the marketplace. Additionally, none of  
9 the packaging in which the Devices were sold to Connolly revealed that there were any Defects,  
10 Battery Issues, or that Apple would use the Updates to "smooth," "throttle," or otherwise regulate  
11 the battery power and speed pursuant to which Connolly's Devices would operate. Accordingly,  
12 not only were Connolly's Devices defective at the point of sale due to its Battery Issues and Design  
13 Defects, but Apple exacerbated the problems with Connolly's Devices via its misrepresentations  
14 and omissions with the iOS software Updates. As a result of Apple's actions, Connolly did not  
15 receive the benefit of his bargain and was injured as a result. If Connolly had been told of these  
16 Defects, Battery Issues, and the deceptive manner in which Apple would damage the Devices after  
17 sale, Connolly would not have purchased the Devices, or would have paid substantially less for  
18 them.

19 **COLORADO**

20 69. **Plaintiff Bryan Schell** is a resident of France and citizen of the State of  
21 Wyoming and he purchased an iPhone 5s on May 15, 2014 in Colorado. Prior to his purchase of  
22 the Device, he did not know, nor could he have known through reasonable diligence, of the Battery  
23 Issues and Defects in his Device. At time of initial purchase, the Device operated on iOS 7.

24 70. Not only did Schell's Device not operate as Apple warranted and promised  
25 initially, but Apple never represented or warranted that iOS 9 or any of the future updates would  
26 cause the way Schell's Device operated to fundamentally change. Schell's Device, particularly  
27 after installation of iOS 9, did not operate as promised in Apple's advertisements, representations,  
28

1 and the information publicly available in the marketplace. Additionally, none of the packaging in  
2 which the Device was sold to Schell revealed that there were any Defects, Battery Issues, or that  
3 Apple would use the Updates to “smooth,” “throttle,” or otherwise regulate the battery power and  
4 speed pursuant to which Schell’s Device would operate. Accordingly, not only was Schell’s Device  
5 defective at the point of sale due to its Battery Issues and Design Defects, but Apple exacerbated  
6 the problems with Schell’s Device via its misrepresentations and omissions with the iOS software  
7 Updates. As a result of Apple’s actions, Schell did not receive the benefit of his bargain, and was  
8 injured as a result. If Schell had been told of these Defects, Battery Issues, and the deceptive  
9 manner in which Apple would damage the Device after sale, Schell would not have purchased the  
10 Device, or would have paid substantially less for it.

#### 11 CONNECTICUT

12 71. **Plaintiff Sandra Merola** is a resident and citizen of the State of Connecticut and  
13 she purchased an iPhone 6 Plus in 2015 and purchased an iPhone 7 Plus in December 2017. Prior  
14 to her purchases of the Devices, she did not know, nor could she have known through reasonable  
15 diligence, of the Battery Issues and Defects in her Devices.

16 72. Not only did Merola’s Devices not operate as Apple warranted and promised  
17 initially, but Apple never represented or warranted that iOS updates would cause the way Merola’s  
18 Devices operated to fundamentally change. Merola’s Devices did not operate as promised in  
19 Apple’s advertisements, representations, and the information publicly available in the marketplace.  
20 Additionally, none of the packaging in which the Devices were sold to Merola revealed that there  
21 were any Defects, Battery Issues, or that Apple would use the Updates to “smooth,” “throttle,” or  
22 otherwise regulate the battery power and speed pursuant to which Merola’s Devices would operate.  
23 Accordingly, not only were Merola’s Devices defective at the point of sale due to its Battery Issues  
24 and Design Defects, but Apple exacerbated the problems with Merola’s Devices via its  
25 misrepresentations and omissions with the iOS software Updates. As a result of Apple’s actions,  
26 Merola did not receive the benefit of her bargain, and was injured as a result. If Merola had been  
27 told of these Defects, Battery Issues, and the deceptive manner in which Apple would damage the  
28

1 Device after sale, Merola would not have purchased the Devices, or would have paid substantially  
2 less for them.

3 **CONNECTICUT**

4 73. **Plaintiff Ashley Ann Antonucci** is a resident and citizen of the State of  
5 Connecticut and she purchased an iPhone 6 shortly after it was released. Prior to her purchase of  
6 the Device, she did not know, nor could she have known through reasonable diligence, of the  
7 Battery Issues and Defects in her Device.

8 74. Not only did Antonucci's Device not operate as Apple warranted and promised  
9 initially, but Apple never represented or warranted that iOS updates would cause the way  
10 Antonucci's Device operated to fundamentally change. Antonucci's Device did not operate as  
11 promised in Apple's advertisements, representations, and the information publicly available in the  
12 marketplace. Additionally, none of the packaging in which the Device was sold to Antonucci  
13 revealed that there were any Defects, Battery Issues, or that Apple would use the Updates to  
14 "smooth," "throttle," or otherwise regulate the battery power and speed pursuant to which  
15 Antonucci's Device would operate. Accordingly, not only was way Antonucci's Device defective  
16 at the point of sale due to its Battery Issues and Design Defects, but Apple exacerbated the  
17 problems with Antonucci's Device via its misrepresentations and omissions with the iOS software  
18 Updates. As a result of Apple's actions, Antonucci did not receive the benefit of her bargain, and  
19 was injured as a result. If Antonucci had been told of these Defects, Battery Issues, and the  
20 deceptive manner in which Apple would damage the Device after sale, Antonucci would not have  
21 purchased the Device, or would have paid substantially less for it.

22 **DELAWARE**

23 75. **Plaintiff Aisha Boyd** is a resident and citizen of the State of Delaware and she  
24 purchased an iPhone 6 on December 12, 2015. Prior to her purchase of the Device, she did not  
25 know, nor could she have known through reasonable diligence, of the Battery Issues and Defects in  
26 her Device. At time of initial purchase, the Device operated on iOS 8. Boyd downloaded and  
27 installed iOS 11 on her Device in or around October 2017.



1 Apple would use the Updates to “smooth,” “throttle,” or otherwise regulate the battery power and  
2 speed pursuant to which Darack’s Device would operate. Accordingly, not only was Darack’s  
3 Device defective at the point of sale due to its Battery Issues and Design Defects, but Apple  
4 exacerbated the problems with Darack’s Device via its misrepresentations and omissions with the  
5 iOS software Updates. As a result of Apple’s actions, Darack did not receive the benefit of his  
6 bargain, and was injured as a result. If Darack had been told of these Defects, Battery Issues, and  
7 the deceptive manner in which Apple would damage the Device after sale, Darack would not have  
8 purchased the Device, or would have paid substantially less for it.

9 **DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA**

10 79. **Plaintiff Brandi S. White** is a resident and citizen of the District of Columbia  
11 and she purchased an iPhone 6s in July 2016. Prior to her purchase of the Device, she did not  
12 know, nor could she have known through reasonable diligence, of the Battery Issues and Defects in  
13 her Device.

14 80. Not only did White’s Device not operate as Apple warranted and promised  
15 initially, but Apple never represented or warranted that iOS updates would cause the way White’s  
16 Device operated to fundamentally change. White’s Device did not operate as promised in Apple’s  
17 advertisements, representations, and the information publicly available in the marketplace.  
18 Additionally, none of the packaging in which the Device was sold to White revealed that there were  
19 any Defects, Battery Issues, or that Apple would use the Updates to “smooth,” “throttle,” or  
20 otherwise regulate the battery power and speed pursuant to which White’s Device would operate.  
21 Accordingly, not only was White’s Device defective at the point of sale due to its Battery Issues  
22 and Design Defects, but Apple exacerbated the problems with White’s Device via its  
23 misrepresentations and omissions with the iOS software Updates. As a result of Apple’s actions,  
24 White did not receive the benefit of her bargain, and was injured as a result. If White had been told  
25 of these Defects, Battery Issues, and the deceptive manner in which Apple would damage the  
26 Device after sale, White would not have purchased the Device, or would have paid substantially  
27 less for it.

**DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA**

1  
2           81.           **Plaintiff Lauren Weintraub** is a resident and citizen of the District of Columbia  
3 and she leased an iPhone 6 on September 21, 2014 and an iPhone 7 in October 2016. Prior to her  
4 lease of the Devices, she did not know, nor could she have known through reasonable diligence of  
5 the Battery Issues and Defects in her Devices. At time of initial lease, the iPhone 6 operated on iOS  
6 8 and the iPhone 7 operated on iOS 10. Weintraub downloaded and installed iOS 9 on her iPhone  
7 6 in or around September 2016 and iOS 11 on her iPhone 7 on October 19, 2017.

8           82.           Not only did Weintraub’s Devices not operate as Apple warranted and promised  
9 initially, but Apple never represented or warranted that iOS 9, 11, or any of the future updates  
10 would cause the way Weintraub’s Devices operated to fundamentally change. Weintraub’s  
11 Devices, particularly after installation of iOS 9 and 11, respectively, did not operate as promised in  
12 Apple’s advertisements, representations, and the information publicly available in the marketplace.  
13 Additionally, none of the packaging in which the Devices were sold to Weintraub revealed that  
14 there were any Defects, Battery Issues, or that Apple would use the Updates to “smooth,” “throttle,”  
15 or otherwise regulate the battery power and speed pursuant to which Weintraub’s Devices would  
16 operate. Accordingly, not only were Weintraub’s Devices defective at the point of lease due to  
17 their Battery Issues and Design Defects, but Apple exacerbated the problems with Weintraub’s  
18 Device via its misrepresentations and omissions with the iOS software Updates. As a result of  
19 Apple’s actions, Weintraub did not receive the benefit of her bargain, and was injured as a result. If  
20 Weintraub had been told of these Defects, Battery Issues, and the deceptive manner in which Apple  
21 would damage the Devices after sale, Weintraub would not have leased the Devices, or would have  
22 paid substantially less for them.

**FLORIDA**

23  
24           83.           **Plaintiff Sandra Brodsky** is a resident and citizen of the State of Florida and  
25 she, her husband, and her two children have leased iPhones dating back to the first generation,  
26 including the iPhone 6 Plus, iPhone 6s Plus, iPhone 7, and iPhone 7 Plus, as well as purchasing the  
27 iPad Air 2. Prior to her purchase of the Devices, she did not know, nor could she have known  
28



1 through reasonable diligence of the Battery Issues and Defects in her Devices. At time of initial  
2 lease and purchase, the Devices operated on their factory-installed iOS versions.

3 84. Not only did Brodsky's Devices not operate as Apple warranted and promised  
4 initially, but Apple never represented or warranted that the future iOS updates would cause the way  
5 Brodsky's Devices operated to fundamentally change. Brodsky's Devices, particularly after  
6 installation of subsequent iOS updates, did not operate as promised in Apple's advertisements,  
7 representations, and the information publicly available in the marketplace. Additionally, none of  
8 the packaging in which the Devices were sold to Brodsky revealed that there were any Defects,  
9 Battery Issues, or that Apple would use the Updates to "smooth," "throttle," or otherwise regulate  
10 the battery power and speed pursuant to which Brodsky's Devices would operate. Accordingly, not  
11 only were Brodsky's Devices defective at the point of sale or lease due to their Battery Issues and  
12 Design Defects, but Apple exacerbated the problems with Brodsky's Devices via its  
13 misrepresentations and omissions with the iOS software Updates. As a result of Apple's actions,  
14 Brodsky and her family did not receive the benefit of their bargain, and were injured as a result. If  
15 Brodsky and her family had been told of these Defects, Battery Issues, and the deceptive manner in  
16 which Apple would damage the Devices after sale, they would not have purchased or leased the  
17 Devices, or would have paid substantially less for them.

#### 18 FLORIDA

19 85. **Plaintiff Stephen Margolis** is a resident and citizen of the State of Florida and  
20 he leased multiple generations of the iPhone, including an iPhone 6 on December 30, 2014 and an  
21 iPhone 7 on October 14, 2016, and also purchased multiple generations of the iPad, including a  
22 sixth generation iPad. Prior to his lease and purchase of the Devices, he did not know, nor could he  
23 have known through reasonable diligence, of the Battery Issues and Defects in his Devices. At time  
24 of initial lease and purchase, the Devices operated on their factory-installed iOS versions.

25 86. Not only did Margolis's Devices not operate as Apple warranted and promised  
26 initially, but Apple never represented or warranted that any of the future iOS updates would cause  
27 the way Margolis's Devices operated to fundamentally change. Margolis's Devices, particularly  
28



1 after installation of subsequent iOS updates, like iOS 11 on his iPhone 7, did not operate as  
2 promised in Apple’s advertisements, representations, and the information publicly available in the  
3 marketplace. Additionally, none of the packaging in which the Devices were sold to Margolis  
4 revealed that there were any Defects, Battery Issues, or that Apple would use the Updates to  
5 “smooth,” “throttle,” or otherwise regulate the battery power and speed pursuant to which  
6 Margolis’s Devices would operate. Accordingly, not only were Margolis’s Devices defective at the  
7 point of sale or lease due to their Battery Issues and Design Defects, but Apple exacerbated the  
8 problems with Margolis’s Devices via its misrepresentations and omissions with the iOS software  
9 Updates. As a result of Apple’s actions, Margolis did not receive the benefit of his bargain, and  
10 was injured as a result. If Margolis had been told of these Defects, Battery Issues, and the  
11 deceptive manner in which Apple would damage the Devices after sale, Margolis would not have  
12 purchased or leased the Devices, or would have paid substantially less for them.

### 13 FLORIDA

14 87. **Plaintiff Jessica Greenshner** is a resident and citizen of the State of Indiana and  
15 she purchased an iPhone 6 in November 2015 in Florida and an iPhone 7 in the fall of 2016 in  
16 Floridaa. Prior to her purchase of the Devices, she did not know, nor could she have known  
17 through reasonable diligence, of the Battery Issues and Defects in her Devices. At time of initial  
18 purchase, the iPhone 6 operated on iOS 8 and the iPhone 7 operated on iOS 10.

19 88. Not only did Greenshner’s Devices not operate as Apple warranted and promised  
20 initially, but Apple never represented or warranted that future iOS updates would cause the way  
21 Greenshner’s Device operated to fundamentally change. Greenshner’s Devices, particularly after  
22 installation of subsequent iOS updates, did not operate as promised in Apple’s advertisements,  
23 representations, and the information publicly available in the marketplace. Additionally, none of  
24 the packaging in which the Devices were sold to Greenshner revealed that there were any Defects,  
25 Battery Issues, or that Apple would use the Updates to “smooth,” “throttle,” or otherwise regulate  
26 the battery power and speed pursuant to which Greenshner’s Devices would operate. Accordingly,  
27 not only were Greenshner’s Devices defective at the point of sale due to their Battery Issues and  
28

1 Design Defects, but Apple exacerbated the problems with Greenshner's Devices via its  
2 misrepresentations and omissions with the iOS software Updates. As a result of Apple's actions,  
3 Greenshner did not receive the benefit of her bargain, and was injured as a result. If Greenshner  
4 had been told of these Defects, Battery Issues, and the deceptive manner in which Apple would  
5 damage the Devices after sale, Greenshner would not have purchased the Devices, or would have  
6 paid substantially less for them.

### 7 GEORGIA

8 89. **Plaintiff Jason Ratner** is a resident and citizen of the State of Georgia, and he  
9 purchased four iPhone 5c Devices in June 2015 and two iPhone 6s Devices in May 2017 for him  
10 and his family. Prior to his purchase of the Devices, he did not know, nor could he have known  
11 through reasonable diligence, of the Battery Issues and Defects in his Devices. At time of initial  
12 purchase, the Devices operated on their factory-installed iOS versions. Ratner and his family  
13 downloaded and installed iOS 10 on their iPhone 5c Devices in the summer of 2016 and iOS 11.4  
14 on his iPhone 6s in May 2018.

15 90. Not only did Ratner's Devices fail to operate as Apple warranted and promised  
16 initially, but Apple never represented or warranted that iOS 10, 11.4, or any of the future updates  
17 would cause the way Ratner's Devices operated to fundamentally change. Ratner's Devices,  
18 particularly after installation of 10 and 11.4, respectively, did not operate as promised in Apple's  
19 advertisements, representations, and the information publicly available in the marketplace.  
20 Additionally, none of the packaging in which the Devices were sold to Ratner revealed that there  
21 were any Defects, Battery Issues, or that Apple would use the Updates to "smooth," "throttle," or  
22 otherwise regulate the battery power and speed pursuant to which Ratner's Devices would operate.  
23 Accordingly, not only were Ratner's Devices defective at the point of sale due to its Battery Issues  
24 and Design Defects, but Apple exacerbated the problems with Ratner's Devices via its  
25 misrepresentations and omissions with the iOS software Updates. As a result of Apple's actions,  
26 Ratner did not receive the benefit of his bargain and was injured as a result. If Ratner had been told  
27 of these Defects, Battery Issues, and the deceptive manner in which Apple would damage the  
28

1 Devices after sale, Ratner would not have purchased the Devices, or would have paid substantially  
2 less for them.

3 **GEORGIA**

4 91. **Plaintiff Tamica Gordon** is a resident and citizen of the state of Georgia and  
5 she purchased an iPhone 6s on or around December 22, 2015. Prior to her purchase of the device,  
6 she did not know, nor could she have known through reasonable diligence, of the battery issues and  
7 defects in her device. At time of initial purchase or lease, the device operated on the current version  
8 of iOS available at the time. Tamica downloaded and installed version 11.3 of iOS on her device  
9 at some point after the purchase of her device.

10 92. Not only did Gordon's device not operate as apple warranted and promised  
11 initially, but apple never represented or warranted that iOS 11.3 or any of the future updates would  
12 cause the way Gordon's device operated to fundamentally change. Gordon's device, particularly  
13 after installation of iOS 11.3, did not operate as promised in apple's advertisements,  
14 representations, and the information publicly available in the marketplace. Additionally, none of  
15 the packaging in which the device was sold to Gordon revealed that there were any defects, battery  
16 issues, or that apple would use the updates to "smooth," "throttle," or otherwise regulate the battery  
17 power and speed pursuant to which Gordon's device would operate. Accordingly, not only was  
18 Gordon's device defective at the point of sale due to its battery issues and design defects, but apple  
19 exacerbated the problems with Gordon's device via its misrepresentations and omissions with the  
20 ios software updates. As a result of apple's actions, Gordon did not receive the benefit of her  
21 bargain, and was injured as a result. If Gordon had been told of these defects, battery issues, and  
22 the deceptive manner in which apple would damage the device after sale, Gordon would not have  
23 purchased the device, or would have paid substantially less for it.

24 **HAWAII**

25 93. **Plaintiff Amy Brown** is a resident and citizen of the State of Hawaii and she  
26 purchased an iPhone 6 on March 7, 2015. Prior to her purchase of the Device, she did not know,  
27  
28

1 nor could she have known through reasonable diligence, of the Battery Issues and Defects in her  
2 Device. At time of initial purchase, her Device operated on iOS 8.

3 94. Not only did Brown's Device not operate as Apple warranted and promised  
4 initially, but Apple never represented or warranted that iOS 10 or any of the future updates would  
5 cause the way Brown's Device operated to fundamentally change. Brown's Device, particularly  
6 after installation of iOS 10, did not operate as promised in Apple's advertisements, representations,  
7 and the information publicly available in the marketplace. Additionally, none of the packaging in  
8 which the Device was sold to Brown revealed that there were any Defects, Battery Issues, or that  
9 Apple would use the Updates to "smooth," "throttle," or otherwise regulate the battery power and  
10 speed pursuant to which Brown's Device would operate. Accordingly, not only was Brown's  
11 Device defective at the point of sale due to its Battery Issues and Design Defects, but Apple  
12 exacerbated the problems with Brown's Device via its misrepresentations and omissions with the  
13 iOS software Updates. As a result of Apple's actions, Brown did not receive the benefit of her  
14 bargain, and was injured as a result. If Brown had been told of these Defects, Battery Issues, and  
15 the deceptive manner in which Apple would damage the Device after sale, Brown would not have  
16 purchased the Device, or would have paid substantially less for it.

## 17 HAWAII

18 95. **Plaintiff Ruth Beauchan** is a resident and citizen of the State of Hawaii and she  
19 purchased an iPhone 6 in California in late 2013 or early 2014. Prior to her purchase of the Device,  
20 she did not know, nor could she have known through reasonable diligence, of the Battery Issues and  
21 Defects in her Device.

22 96. Not only did Beauchan's Device not operate as Apple warranted and promised  
23 initially, but Apple never represented or warranted that iOS updates would cause the way  
24 Beauchan's Device operated to fundamentally change. Beauchan's Device, particularly after  
25 installation of iOS updates in late 2016/early 2017, did not operate as promised in Apple's  
26 advertisements, representations, and the information publicly available in the marketplace.  
27 Additionally, none of the packaging in which the Device was sold to Beauchan revealed that there  
28

1 were any Defects, Battery Issues, or that Apple would use the Updates to “smooth,” “throttle,” or  
2 otherwise regulate the battery power and speed pursuant to which Beauchan’s Device would  
3 operate. Accordingly, not only was way Beauchan’s Device defective at the point of sale due to its  
4 Battery Issues and Design Defects, but Apple exacerbated the problems with Beauchan’s Device  
5 via its misrepresentations and omissions with the iOS software Updates. As a result of Apple’s  
6 actions, Beauchan did not receive the benefit of her bargain, and was injured as a result. If  
7 Beauchan had been told of these Defects, Battery Issues, and the deceptive manner in which Apple  
8 would damage the Device after sale, Beauchan would not have purchased the Device, or would  
9 have paid substantially less for it. Ultimately, the function of Beauchan’s Device degraded too  
10 much for her to continue using and she replaced it with an iPhone 7 on April 18, 2017 in Hawaii.

#### 11 HAWAII / OREGON

12 97. **Plaintiff Eric Tanovan** is a resident and citizen of California and he leased an  
13 iPhone 6 in November 2014 in Hawaii and an iPhone 7 Plus in June 2017 in Oregon, both while  
14 residing in Hawaii. Prior to his purchases of the Devices, he did not know, nor could he have  
15 known through reasonable diligence, of the Battery Issues and Defects in his Devices. At time of  
16 initial purchase, the iPhone 6 operated on iOS 8 and the iPhone 7 Plus operated on iOS 10.

17 98. Not only did Tanovan’s Devices not operate as Apple warranted and promised  
18 initially, but Apple never represented or warranted that any of the future iOS updates would cause  
19 the way Tanovan’s Devices operated to fundamentally change. Tanovan’s Devices, particularly  
20 after installation of updates like iOS 10 on his iPhone 6 and iOS 11 on his iPhone 7 Plus, did not  
21 operate as promised in Apple’s advertisements, representations, and the information publicly  
22 available in the marketplace. Additionally, none of the packaging in which the Devices were sold  
23 to Tanovan revealed that there were any Defects, Battery Issues, or that Apple would use the  
24 Updates to “smooth,” “throttle,” or otherwise regulate the battery power and speed pursuant to  
25 which Tanovan’s Devices would operate. Accordingly, not only were Tanovan’s Devices  
26 defective at the point of sale due to their Battery Issues and Design Defects, but Apple exacerbated  
27 the problems with Tanovan’s Devices via its misrepresentations and omissions with the iOS  
28

1 software Updates. As a result of Apple’s actions, Tanovan did not receive the benefit of his  
2 bargain, and was injured as a result. If Tanovan had been told of these Defects, Battery Issues, and  
3 the deceptive manner in which Apple would damage the Devices after sale, Tanovan would not  
4 have purchased the Devices, or would have paid substantially less for them.

5 **IDAHO**

6 99. **Plaintiff Linda Sauer** is a resident and citizen of the State of Idaho and she  
7 purchased an iPhone 5s in or around 2015. Prior to her purchase of the Device, she did not know,  
8 nor could she have known through reasonable diligence, of the Battery Issues and Defects in her  
9 Device. At time of initial purchase, the Device operated on iOS 7. Sauer downloaded and installed  
10 iOS 8 on her Device after purchase.

11 100. Not only did Sauer’s Device not operate as Apple warranted and promised  
12 initially, but Apple never represented or warranted that any of the future iOS updates would cause  
13 the way Sauer’s Device operated to fundamentally change. Sauer’s Device, after installation of  
14 subsequent iOS versions, did not operate as promised in Apple’s advertisements, representations,  
15 and the information publicly available in the marketplace. Additionally, none of the packaging in  
16 which the Device was sold to Sauer revealed that there were any Defects, Battery Issues, or that  
17 Apple would use the Updates to “smooth,” “throttle,” or otherwise regulate the battery power and  
18 speed pursuant to which Sauer’s Device would operate. Accordingly, not only was Sauer’s Device  
19 defective at the point of sale due to its Battery Issues and Design Defects, but Apple exacerbated  
20 the problems with Sauer’s Device via its misrepresentations and omissions with the iOS software  
21 Updates. As a result of Apple’s actions, Sauer did not receive the benefit of her bargain and was  
22 injured as a result. If Sauer had been told of these Defects, Battery Issues, and the deceptive  
23 manner in which Apple would damage the Device after sale, Sauer would not have purchased the  
24 Device, or would have paid substantially less for it.

25 **ILLINOIS**

26 101. **Plaintiff Rifah Alexander** is a resident and citizen of the State of Illinois and  
27 she purchased an iPhone 6 Plus on April 19, 2015. Prior to her purchase of the Device, she did not  
28

1 know, nor could she have known through reasonable diligence, of the Battery Issues and Defects in  
2 her Device.

3 102. Not only did Alexander's Device not operate as Apple warranted and promised  
4 initially, but Apple never represented or warranted that iOS updates would cause the way  
5 Alexander's Device operated to fundamentally change. Alexander's Device did not operate as  
6 promised in Apple's advertisements, representations, and the information publicly available in the  
7 marketplace. Additionally, none of the packaging in which the Device was sold to Alexander  
8 revealed that there were any Defects, Battery Issues, or that Apple would use the Updates to  
9 "smooth," "throttle," or otherwise regulate the battery power and speed pursuant to which  
10 Alexander's Device would operate. Accordingly, not only was Alexander's Device defective at the  
11 point of sale due to its Battery Issues and Design Defects, but Apple exacerbated the problems with  
12 Alexander's Device via its misrepresentations and omissions with the iOS software Updates. As a  
13 result of Apple's actions, Alexander did not receive the benefit of her bargain, and was injured as a  
14 result. If Alexander had been told of these Defects, Battery Issues, and the deceptive manner in  
15 which Apple would damage the Device after sale, Alexander would not have purchased the Device,  
16 or would have paid substantially less for it.

### 17 ILLINOIS

18 103. **Plaintiff Andrew Yashchuk** is a resident and citizen of the State of Texas and  
19 he purchased two iPhone 6 Pluses in or around September 2014 in Illinois. Prior to his purchase of  
20 the Devices, he did not know, nor could he have known through reasonable diligence, of the Battery  
21 Issues and Defects in his Devices.

22 104. Not only did Yashchuk's Devices not operate as Apple warranted and promised  
23 initially, but Apple never represented or warranted that any iOS update would cause the way  
24 Yashchuk's Devices operated to fundamentally change, let alone render any of his Devices  
25 inoperable. Yashchuk's Devices did not operate as promised in Apple's advertisements,  
26 representations, and the information publicly available in the marketplace. Additionally, none of  
27 the packaging in which the Devices were sold to Yashchuk revealed that there were any Defects,  
28



1 Battery Issues, or that Apple would use the Updates to “smooth,” “throttle,” or otherwise regulate  
2 the battery power and speed pursuant to which Yashchuk’s Devices would operate. Accordingly,  
3 not only were Yashchuk’s Devices defective at the point of sale due to its Battery Issues and Design  
4 Defects, but Apple exacerbated the problems with Yashchuk’s Device via its misrepresentations  
5 and omissions with the iOS software Updates. As a result of Apple’s actions, Yashchuk did not  
6 receive the benefit of his bargain, and was injured as a result. If Yashchuk had been told of these  
7 Defects, Battery Issues, and the deceptive manner in which Apple would damage the Devices after  
8 sale, Yashchuk would not have purchased the Devices, or would have paid substantially less for  
9 them.

#### 10 INDIANA

11 105. **Plaintiff Alisha Boykin** is a resident and citizen of the State of Tennessee and  
12 she purchased an iPhone 6s on October 14, 2015 in Indiana while residing in Indiana. Prior to her  
13 purchase of the Device, she did not know, nor could she have known through reasonable diligence,  
14 of the Battery Issues and Defects in her Device. At time of initial purchase, the Device operated on  
15 iOS 9. Boykin downloaded and installed iOS 11 on her Device in the fall of 2017.

16 106. Not only did Boykin’s Device not operate as Apple warranted and promised  
17 initially, but Apple never represented or warranted that iOS 11 or any of the future updates would  
18 cause the way Boykin’s Device operated to fundamentally change. Boykin’s Device, particularly  
19 after installation of iOS 11, did not operate as promised in Apple’s advertisements, representations,  
20 and the information publicly available in the marketplace. Additionally, none of the packaging in  
21 which the Device was sold to Boykin revealed that there were any Defects, Battery Issues, or that  
22 Apple would use the Updates to “smooth,” “throttle,” or otherwise regulate the battery power and  
23 speed pursuant to which Boykin’s Device would operate. Accordingly, not only was Boykin’s  
24 Device defective at the point of sale due to its Battery Issues and Design Defects, but Apple  
25 exacerbated the problems with Boykin’s Device via its misrepresentations and omissions with the  
26 iOS software Updates. As a result of Apple’s actions, Boykin did not receive the benefit of her  
27 bargain and was injured as a result. If Boykin had been told of these Defects, Battery Issues, and  
28



1 the deceptive manner in which Apple would damage the Device after sale, Boykin would not have  
2 purchased the Device, or would have paid substantially less for it.

3 **IOWA**

4 107. **Plaintiff Tammy Greenfield** is a resident and citizen of the State of Iowa and  
5 she purchased five iPhone 6s Devices on September 12, 2015 for her and her family. Prior to her  
6 purchase of the Devices, she did not know, nor could she have known through reasonable diligence,  
7 of the Battery Issues and Defects in her Devices. At time of initial purchase, the Devices operated  
8 on iOS 9.

9 108. Not only did Greenfield's Devices not operate as Apple warranted and promised  
10 initially, but Apple never represented or warranted that iOS 11 or any of the future updates would  
11 cause the way Greenfield's Devices operated to fundamentally change. Greenfield's Devices,  
12 particularly after installation of iOS 11, did not operate as promised in Apple's advertisements,  
13 representations, and the information publicly available in the marketplace. Additionally, none of  
14 the packaging in which the Devices were sold to Greenfield revealed that there were any Defects,  
15 Battery Issues, or that Apple would use the Updates to "smooth," "throttle," or otherwise regulate  
16 the battery power and speed pursuant to which Greenfield's Devices would operate. Accordingly,  
17 not only were Greenfield's Devices defective at the point of sale due to its Battery Issues and  
18 Design Defects, but Apple exacerbated the problems with Greenfield's Devices via its  
19 misrepresentations and omissions with the iOS software Updates. As a result of Apple's actions,  
20 Greenfield did not receive the benefit of her bargain and was injured as a result. If Greenfield had  
21 been told of these Defects, Battery Issues, and the deceptive manner in which Apple would damage  
22 the Devices after sale, Greenfield would not have purchased the Devices, or would have paid  
23 substantially less for them.

24 **KANSAS**

25 109. **Plaintiff Natasha Bryant** is a resident and citizen of the State of Kansas and she  
26 purchased an iPhone 5c on November 29, 2013 and an iPhone 6 Plus on July 1, 2016. Prior to her  
27 purchase of the Devices, she did not know, nor could she have known through reasonable diligence,  
28

1 of the Battery Issues and Defects in her Devices. At time of initial purchase, the iPhone 5c Device  
2 operated on iOS 7 and the iPhone 6 Plus operated on iOS 8.

3 110. Not only did Bryant's Devices not operate as Apple warranted and promised  
4 initially, but Apple never represented or warranted that iOS 10 or any of the future updates would  
5 cause the way Bryant's Devices operated to fundamentally change. Bryant's Devices, particularly  
6 after installation of iOS 10, did not operate as promised in Apple's advertisements, representations,  
7 and the information publicly available in the marketplace. Additionally, none of the packaging in  
8 which the Devices were sold to Bryant revealed that there were any Defects, Battery Issues, or that  
9 Apple would use the Updates to "smooth," "throttle," or otherwise regulate the battery power and  
10 speed pursuant to which Bryant's Devices would operate. Accordingly, not only were Bryant's  
11 Devices defective at the point of sale due to their Battery Issues and Design Defects, but Apple  
12 exacerbated the problems with Bryant's Devices via its misrepresentations and omissions with the  
13 iOS software Updates. As a result of Apple's actions, Bryant did not receive the benefit of her  
14 bargain and was injured as a result. If Bryant had been told of these Defects, Battery Issues, and the  
15 deceptive manner in which Apple would damage the Devices after sale, Bryant would not have  
16 purchased the Devices, or would have paid substantially less for them.

#### 17 KANSAS

18 111. **Plaintiff John Farris** is a resident and citizen of the State of Texas and he  
19 purchased an iPhone 6 on October 29, 2014 and an iPhone 6s on August 2, 2017, both in  
20 Kansas while a resident of Kansas. Prior to his purchase of the Devices, he did not know, nor could  
21 he have known through reasonable diligence, of the Battery Issues and Defects in his Devices. At  
22 time of initial purchase, the iPhone 6 Device operated on iOS 8. In February 2017, Apple  
23 automatically downloaded and installed iOS 10.2.1 on Farris's iPhone 6 Device.

24 112. Not only did Farris's Device not operate as Apple warranted and promised  
25 initially, but Apple never represented or warranted that iOS 10.2.1 or any of the future updates  
26 would cause the way Farris's Device operated to fundamentally change. Farris's Device,  
27 particularly after installation of iOS 10.2.1, did not operate as promised in Apple's advertisements,  
28

1 representations, and the information publicly available in the marketplace. Additionally, none of  
2 the packaging in which the Device was sold to Farris revealed that there were any Defects, Battery  
3 Issues, or that Apple would use the Updates to “smooth,” “throttle,” or otherwise regulate the  
4 battery power and speed pursuant to which Farris’s Device would operate. Accordingly, not only  
5 was Farris’s Devices defective at the point of sale due to its Battery Issues and Design Defects, but  
6 Apple exacerbated the problems with Farris’s Devices via its misrepresentations and omissions with  
7 the iOS software Updates. As a result of Apple’s actions, Farris did not receive the benefit of his  
8 bargain and was injured as a result. If Farris had been told of these Defects, Battery Issues, and the  
9 deceptive manner in which Apple would damage the Devices after sale, Farris would not have  
10 purchased the Devices, or would have paid substantially less for them.

#### 11 KENTUCKY

12 113. **Plaintiff Herman Praszquier** is a resident and citizen of the Commonwealth of  
13 Kentucky and he has purchased multiple generations of iPhones, including two iPhone 5 Devices,  
14 two iPhone 6 Plus Devices, and two iPhone 7 Devices. Prior to his purchase of the Devices, he did  
15 not know, nor could he have known through reasonable diligence, of the Battery Issues and Defects  
16 in his Devices. At time of initial purchase, the Devices operated on their factory-installed iOS  
17 versions.

18 114. Not only did Praszquier’s Devices not operate as Apple warranted and promised  
19 initially, but Apple never represented or warranted that any of the future iOS updates would cause  
20 the way Praszquier’s Devices operated to fundamentally change. Praszquier’s Devices, particularly  
21 after installation of subsequent iOS versions, did not operate as promised in Apple’s  
22 advertisements, representations, and the information publicly available in the marketplace.  
23 Additionally, none of the packaging in which the Devices were sold to Praszquier revealed that there  
24 were any Defects, Battery Issues, or that Apple would use the Updates to “smooth,” “throttle,” or  
25 otherwise regulate the battery power and speed pursuant to which Praszquier’s Devices would  
26 operate. Accordingly, not only were Praszquier’s Devices defective at the point of sale due to their  
27 Battery Issues and Design Defects, but Apple exacerbated the problems with Praszquier’s Devices  
28

1 via its misrepresentations and omissions with the iOS software Updates. As a result of Apple's  
2 actions, Praszkiar did not receive the benefit of his bargain and was injured as a result. If Praszkiar  
3 had been told of these Defects, Battery Issues, and the deceptive manner in which Apple would  
4 damage the Devices after sale, Praszkiar would not have purchased the Devices, or would have paid  
5 substantially less for them.

#### 6 KENTUCKY

7 115. **Plaintiff Lawrence Pethick** is a resident and citizen of the State of Michigan  
8 and he purchased multiple generations of the iPhone and iPad in Kentucky while a Kentucky  
9 resident, including the iPhone 5, and 6 (purchased in November 2015) and the iPad Air and Air  
10 Mini. Prior to his purchases of the Devices, he did not know, nor could he have known through  
11 reasonable diligence, of the Battery Issues and Defects in his Devices. At time of initial purchase,  
12 the Devices operated on the factory-installed iOS versions.

13 116. Not only did Pethick's Devices not operate as Apple warranted and promised  
14 initially, but Apple never represented or warranted that iOS 11 or any of the future updates would  
15 cause the way Pethick's Devices operated to fundamentally change. Pethick's Devices, particularly  
16 after installation of iOS 11, did not operate as promised in Apple's advertisements, representations,  
17 and the information publicly available in the marketplace. Additionally, none of the packaging in  
18 which the Devices were sold to Pethick revealed that there were any Defects, Battery Issues, or that  
19 Apple would use the Updates to "smooth," "throttle," or otherwise regulate the battery power and  
20 speed pursuant to which Pethick's Devices would operate. Accordingly, not only were Pethick's  
21 Devices defective at the point of sale due to its Battery Issues and Design Defects, but Apple  
22 exacerbated the problems with Pethick's Devices via its misrepresentations and omissions with the  
23 iOS software Updates. As a result of Apple's actions, Pethick did not receive the benefit of his  
24 bargain and was injured as a result. If Pethick had been told of these Defects, Battery Issues, and  
25 the deceptive manner in which Apple would damage the Devices after sale, Pethick would not have  
26 purchased the Devices, or would have paid substantially less for them.



1 would cause the way Thompson's Device operated to fundamentally change. Thompson's Device,  
2 after installation of various versions of iOS, did not operate as promised in Apple's advertisements,  
3 representations, and the information publicly available in the marketplace. Additionally, none of  
4 the packaging in which the Device was sold to Thompson revealed that there were any Defects,  
5 Battery Issues, or that Apple would use the Updates to "smooth," "throttle," or otherwise regulate  
6 the battery power and speed pursuant to which Thompson's Device would operate. Accordingly,  
7 not only was Thompson's Device defective at the point of sale due to its Battery Issues and Design  
8 Defects, but Apple exacerbated the problems with Thompson's Device via its misrepresentations  
9 and omissions with the iOS software Updates. As a result of Apple's actions, Thompson did not  
10 receive the benefit of her bargain, and was injured as a result. If Thompson had been told of these  
11 Defects, Battery Issues, and the deceptive manner in which Apple would damage the Device after  
12 sale, Thompson would not have purchased the Device, or would have paid substantially less for it.

#### 13 MAINE

14 121. **Plaintiff Drew Victory** is a resident and citizen of the State of Maine and he  
15 purchased an iPhone 6 and an iPhone 6s. Prior to his purchases of the Devices, he did not know,  
16 nor could he have known through reasonable diligence of the Battery Issues and Defects in his  
17 Devices.

18 122. Not only did Drew's Devices not operate as Apple warranted and promised  
19 initially, but Apple never represented or warranted that iOS updates would cause the way Drew's  
20 Devices operated to fundamentally change. Drew's Devices did not operate as promised in Apple's  
21 advertisements, representations, and the information publicly available in the marketplace.  
22 Additionally, none of the packaging in which the Devices were sold to Drew revealed that there  
23 were any Defects, Battery Issues, or that Apple would use the Updates to "smooth," "throttle," or  
24 otherwise regulate the battery power and speed pursuant to which Drew's Devices would operate.  
25 Accordingly, not only were Drew's Devices defective at the point of sale due to their Battery Issues  
26 and Design Defects, but Apple exacerbated the problems with Drew's Devices via its  
27 misrepresentations and omissions with the iOS software Updates. As a result of Apple's actions,  
28

1 Drew did not receive the benefit of his bargain, and was injured as a result. If Drew had been told  
2 of these Defects, Battery Issues, and the deceptive manner in which Apple would damage the  
3 Devices after sale, Drew would not have purchased the Devices, or would have paid substantially  
4 less for them.

5 **MARYLAND**

6 123. **Plaintiff Johnjulee Ray** is a resident and citizen of the State of Maryland and  
7 she purchased an iPhone 6 Plus in or around December 2014. Prior to her purchase of the Device,  
8 she did not know, nor could she have known through reasonable diligence, of the Battery Issues and  
9 Defects in her Device.

10 124. Not only did Ray's Device not operate as Apple warranted and promised  
11 initially, but Apple never represented or warranted that iOS updates would cause the way Ray's  
12 Device operated to fundamentally change. Ray's Device did not operate as promised in Apple's  
13 advertisements, representations, and the information publicly available in the marketplace.  
14 Additionally, none of the packaging in which the Device was sold to Ray revealed that there were  
15 any Defects, Battery Issues, or that Apple would use the Updates to "smooth," "throttle," or  
16 otherwise regulate the battery power and speed pursuant to which Ray's Device would operate.  
17 Accordingly, not only was Ray's Device defective at the point of sale due to its Battery Issues and  
18 Design Defects, but Apple exacerbated the problems with Ray's Device via its misrepresentations  
19 and omissions with the iOS software Updates. As a result of Apple's actions, Ray did not receive  
20 the benefit of her bargain, and was injured as a result. If Ray had been told of these Defects,  
21 Battery Issues, and the deceptive manner in which Apple would damage the Device after sale, Ray  
22 would not have purchased the Device, or would have paid substantially less for it.

23 **MASSACHUSETTS**

24 125. **Plaintiff Laura Ciccone** is a resident and citizen of the Commonwealth of  
25 Massachusetts and she purchased an iPhone 6s in 2016. Prior to her purchase of the Device, she did  
26 not know, nor could she have known through reasonable diligence, of the Battery Issues and  
27 Defects in her Device.







1 Accordingly, not only was Meyers's Device defective at the point of sale due to its Battery Issues  
2 and Design Defects, but Apple exacerbated the problems with Meyers's Device via its  
3 misrepresentations and omissions with the iOS software Updates. As a result of Apple's actions,  
4 Meyers did not receive the benefit of his bargain, and was injured as a result. If Meyers had been  
5 told of these Defects, Battery Issues, and the deceptive manner in which Apple would damage the  
6 Device after sale, Meyers would not have purchased the Device, or would have paid substantially  
7 less for it.

8 **MASSACHUSETTS**

9 129. **Plaintiff Aja Johnson** is a resident and citizen of the Commonwealth of  
10 Massachusetts and she purchased two iPhone 6 Plues and an iPhone 7. Prior to her purchases of the  
11 Devices, she did not know, nor could she have known through reasonable diligence, of the battery  
12 issues and defects in her Devices. At time of initial purchase, the Devices operated on various  
13 versions of iOS. Johanson downloaded and installed various versions of iOS on her Devices on  
14 various dates, as prompted.

15 130. Not only did Johnson's Devices not operate as Apple warranted and promised  
16 initially, but Apple never represented or warranted that various versions of iOS or any of the future  
17 updates would cause the way Johnson's Devices operated to fundamentally change. Johnson's  
18 Devices, particularly after installation of various versions of iOS, did not operate as promised in  
19 Apple's advertisements, representations, and the information publicly available in the marketplace.  
20 Additionally, none of the packaging in which the Devices were sold to Johnson revealed that there  
21 were any defects, battery issues, or that Apple would use the updates to "smooth," "throttle," or  
22 otherwise regulate the battery power and speed pursuant to which Johnson's Devices would  
23 operate. Accordingly, not only were Johnson's Devices defective at the point of sale due to its  
24 battery issues and design defects, but Apple exacerbated the problems with Johnson's Devices via  
25 its misrepresentations and omissions with the iOS software updates. As a result of Apple's actions,  
26 Johnson did not receive the benefit of her bargain, and was injured as a result. If Johnson had been  
27 told of these defects, battery issues, and the deceptive manner in which apple would damage the  
28

1 Devices after sale, Johnson would not have purchased the Devices, or would have paid substantially  
2 less for them.

3 **MICHIGAN**

4 131. **Plaintiff Steven Henry** is a resident and citizen of the State of Michigan and he  
5 purchased an iPhone 7 in October 2016. Prior to his purchase of the Device, he did not know, nor  
6 could he have known through reasonable diligence, of the Battery Issues and Defects in his Device.  
7 At time of initial purchase, the Device operated on iOS 10. Henry downloaded and installed iOS  
8 11.2.1 on his Device in December 2017.

9 132. Not only did Henry's Device not operate as Apple warranted and promised  
10 initially, but Apple never represented or warranted that iOS 11.2.1 or any of the future updates  
11 would cause the way Henry's Device operated to fundamentally change. Henry's Device,  
12 particularly after installation of iOS 11.2.1, did not operate as promised in Apple's advertisements,  
13 representations, and the information publicly available in the marketplace. Additionally, none of  
14 the packaging in which the Device was sold to Henry revealed that there were any Defects, Battery  
15 Issues, or that Apple would use the Updates to "smooth," "throttle," or otherwise regulate the  
16 battery power and speed pursuant to which Henry's Device would operate. Accordingly, not only  
17 was Henry's Device defective at the point of sale due to its Battery Issues and Design Defects, but  
18 Apple exacerbated the problems with Henry's Device via its misrepresentations and omissions with  
19 the iOS software Updates. As a result of Apple's actions, Henry did not receive the benefit of his  
20 bargain and was injured as a result. If Henry had been told of these Defects, Battery Issues, and the  
21 deceptive manner in which Apple would damage the Device after sale, Henry would not have  
22 purchased the Device, or would have paid substantially less for it.

23 **MICHIGAN**

24 133. **Plaintiff Timothy Baldwin** is a resident and citizen of the State of Michigan and  
25 he purchased an iPhone 6s on March 10, 2016. Prior to his purchase of the Device, he did not  
26 know, nor could he have known through reasonable diligence, of the Battery Issues and Defects in  
27

1 his Device. At time of initial purchase, the Device operated on iOS 9. Baldwin downloaded and  
2 installed iOS 11.2 on his Device in or around December 2017.

3 134. Not only did Baldwin's Device not operate as Apple warranted and promised  
4 initially, but Apple never represented or warranted that iOS 11.2 or any of the future updates would  
5 cause the way Baldwin's Device operated to fundamentally change. Baldwin's Device, particularly  
6 after installation of iOS 11.2, did not operate as promised in Apple's advertisements,  
7 representations, and the information publicly available in the marketplace. Additionally, none of  
8 the packaging in which the Device was sold to Baldwin revealed that there were any Defects,  
9 Battery Issues, or that Apple would use the Updates to "smooth," "throttle," or otherwise regulate  
10 the battery power and speed pursuant to which Baldwin's Device would operate. Accordingly, not  
11 only was Baldwin's Device defective at the point of sale due to its Battery Issues and Design  
12 Defects, but Apple exacerbated the problems with Baldwin's Device via its misrepresentations and  
13 omissions with the iOS software Updates. As a result of Apple's actions, Baldwin did not receive  
14 the benefit of his bargain and was injured as a result. If Baldwin had been told of these Defects,  
15 Battery Issues, and the deceptive manner in which Apple would damage the Device after sale,  
16 Baldwin would not have purchased the Device, or would have paid substantially less for it.

#### 17 MINNESOTA

18 135. **Plaintiff Kristin Hansen** is a resident and citizen of the State of Minnesota and  
19 she has purchased several iPhones for her and her family, including the iPhone 6, 6s, and SE in  
20 2015. Prior to her purchase of the Devices, she did not know, nor could she have known through  
21 reasonable diligence, of the Battery Issues and Defects in her Devices. At time of initial purchase,  
22 the Devices operated on their factory-installed iOS versions. Hansen and her family downloaded  
23 and installed iOS 11.1 on their Devices in or around November 2017.

24 136. Not only did Hansen's Devices not operate as Apple warranted and promised  
25 initially, but Apple never represented or warranted that iOS 11.1 or any of the future updates would  
26 cause the way Hansen's Devices operated to fundamentally change. Hansen's Devices, particularly  
27 after installation of iOS 11.1, did not operate as promised in Apple's advertisements,  
28

1 representations, and the information publicly available in the marketplace. Additionally, none of  
2 the packaging in which the Devices were sold to Hansen revealed that there were any Defects,  
3 Battery Issues, or that Apple would use the Updates to “smooth,” “throttle,” or otherwise regulate  
4 the battery power and speed pursuant to which Hansen’s Devices would operate. Accordingly, not  
5 only were Hansen’s Devices defective at the point of sale due to its Battery Issues and Design  
6 Defects, but Apple exacerbated the problems with Hansen’s Devices via its misrepresentations and  
7 omissions with the iOS software Updates. As a result of Apple’s actions, Hansen did not receive  
8 the benefit of her bargain and was injured as a result. If Hansen had been told of these Defects,  
9 Battery Issues, and the deceptive manner in which Apple would damage the Devices after sale,  
10 Hansen would not have purchased the Devices, or would have paid substantially less for them.

#### 11 MISSISSIPPI

12 137. **Plaintiff Mary Jackson** is a resident and citizen of the State of Mississippi and  
13 she purchased an iPhone 6 on December 3, 2014. Prior to her purchase of the Device, she did not  
14 know, nor could she have known through reasonable diligence, of the Battery Issues and Defects in  
15 her Device.

16 138. Not only did Jackson’s Device not operate as Apple warranted and promised  
17 initially, but Apple never represented or warranted that iOS updates would cause the way Jackson’s  
18 Device operated to fundamentally change. Jackson’s Device did not operate as promised in  
19 Apple’s advertisements, representations, and the information publicly available in the marketplace.  
20 Additionally, none of the packaging in which the Device was sold to Jackson revealed that there  
21 were any Defects, Battery Issues, or that Apple would use the Updates to “smooth,” “throttle,” or  
22 otherwise regulate the battery power and speed pursuant to which Jackson’s Device would operate.  
23 Accordingly, not only was Jackson’s Device defective at the point of sale due to its Battery Issues  
24 and Design Defects, but Apple exacerbated the problems with Jackson’s Device via its  
25 misrepresentations and omissions with the iOS software Updates. As a result of Apple’s actions,  
26 Jackson did not receive the benefit of her bargain, and was injured as a result. If Jackson had been  
27 told of these Defects, Battery Issues, and the deceptive manner in which Apple would damage the  
28

1 Device after sale, Jackson would not have purchased the Device, or would have paid substantially  
2 less for it.

3 **MISSISSIPPI**

4 139. **Plaintiff Alvin Davis** is a resident and citizen of the State of Mississippi and he  
5 purchased an iPhone 6s on December 13, 2016. Prior to his purchase of the Device, he did not  
6 know, nor could he have known through reasonable diligence of the Battery Issues and Defects in  
7 his Device.

8 140. Not only did Davis's Device not operate as Apple warranted and promised  
9 initially, but Apple never represented or warranted that iOS updates would cause the way Davis's  
10 Device operated to fundamentally change. Davis's Device did not operate as promised in Apple's  
11 advertisements, representations, and the information publicly available in the marketplace.  
12 Additionally, none of the packaging in which the Device was sold to Davis revealed that there were  
13 any Defects, Battery Issues, or that Apple would use the Updates to "smooth," "throttle," or  
14 otherwise regulate the battery power and speed pursuant to which Davis's Device would operate.  
15 Accordingly, not only was way Davis's Device defective at the point of sale due to its Battery  
16 Issues and Design Defects, but Apple exacerbated the problems with Davis's Device via its  
17 misrepresentations and omissions with the iOS software Updates. As a result of Apple's actions,  
18 Davis did not receive the benefit of his bargain, and was injured as a result. If Davis had been told  
19 of these Defects, Battery Issues, and the deceptive manner in which Apple would damage the  
20 Device after sale, Davis would not have purchased the Device, or would have paid substantially less  
21 for it.

22 **MISSOURI**

23 141. **Plaintiff Kim Burton** is a resident and citizen of the State of Missouri and she  
24 purchased an iPhone 5s on September 20, 2013, which was delivered between October 8-11, 2013.  
25 She also purchased an iPad Mini on or around November 26, 2014. Prior to her purchase of the  
26 Devices, she did not know, nor could she have known through reasonable diligence, of the Battery  
27  
28

1 Issues and Defects in her Devices. Burton downloaded and installed an iOS 11 update on her  
2 Devices in December 2017, specifically iOS 11.2.1 for her iPad Mini.

3 142. Not only did Burton's Devices not operate as Apple warranted and promised  
4 initially, but Apple never represented or warranted that iOS updates would cause the way Burton's  
5 Devices operated to fundamentally change. Burton's Devices, particularly after installation of one  
6 of the iOS 11 updates, did not operate as promised in Apple's advertisements, representations, and  
7 the information publicly available in the marketplace. Additionally, none of the packaging in which  
8 the Devices were sold to Burton revealed that there were any Defects, Battery Issues, or that Apple  
9 would use the Updates to "smooth," "throttle," or otherwise regulate the battery power and speed  
10 pursuant to which Burton's Devices would operate. Accordingly, not only were Burton's Device  
11 defective at the point of sale due to their Battery Issues and Design Defects, but Apple exacerbated  
12 the problems with Burton's Device via its misrepresentations and omissions with the iOS software  
13 Updates. As a result of Apple's actions, Burton did not receive the benefit of her bargain, and was  
14 injured as a result. If Burton had been told of these Defects, Battery Issues, and the deceptive  
15 manner in which Apple would damage the Device after sale, Burton would not have purchased the  
16 Device, or would have paid substantially less for it.

### 17 MISSOURI

18 143. **Plaintiff Christopher Gautreaux** is a resident and citizen of the State of  
19 Missouri and he leased multiple generations of the iPhone for him and his family, including an  
20 iPhone 5, an iPhone 5s, two iPhone 6 Plus devices leased on October 17, 2014 and February 27,  
21 2015, an iPhone 6s on December 1, 2015, and an iPhone 7 Plus on January 30, 2017. Prior to his  
22 lease of the Devices, he did not know, nor could he have known through reasonable diligence, of  
23 the Battery Issues and Defects in his Devices. At time of initial lease, the Devices operated on their  
24 factory-installed iOS versions.

25 144. Not only did Gautreaux's Devices not operate as Apple warranted and promised  
26 initially, but Apple never represented or warranted that any of the future iOS updates would cause  
27 the way Gautreaux's Devices operated to fundamentally change. Gautreaux's Devices, particularly  
28

1 after installation of subsequent iOS updates, did not operate as promised in Apple’s advertisements,  
2 representations, and the information publicly available in the marketplace. Additionally, none of  
3 the packaging in which the Devices were sold to Gautreaux revealed that there were any Defects,  
4 Battery Issues, or that Apple would use the Updates to “smooth,” “throttle,” or otherwise regulate  
5 the battery power and speed pursuant to which Gautreaux’s Devices would operate. Accordingly,  
6 not only were Gautreaux’s Devices defective at the point of lease due to its Battery Issues and  
7 Design Defects, but Apple exacerbated the problems with Gautreaux’s Devices via its  
8 misrepresentations and omissions with the iOS software Updates. As a result of Apple’s actions,  
9 Gautreaux did not receive the benefit of his bargain and was injured as a result. If Gautreaux had  
10 been told of these Defects, Battery Issues, and the deceptive manner in which Apple would damage  
11 the Devices after sale, Gautreaux would not have leased the Devices, or would have paid  
12 substantially less for them.

### 13 MISSOURI

14 145. **Plaintiff Charlie Bell Daily** is a resident and citizen of the State of Missouri and  
15 she purchased an iPhone 6s Plus in or about mid-2016. Prior to her purchase of the Device, she did  
16 not know, nor could she have known through reasonable diligence, of the Battery Issues and  
17 Defects in her Device.

18 146. Not only did Daily’s Device not operate as Apple warranted and promised  
19 initially, but Apple never represented or warranted that any of the iOS updates would cause the way  
20 Daily’s Device operated to fundamentally change. Daily’s Device, particularly after installation of  
21 a version of iOS, did not operate as promised in Apple’s advertisements, representations, and the  
22 information publicly available in the marketplace. Additionally, none of the packaging in which the  
23 Device was sold to Daily revealed that there were any Defects, Battery Issues, or that Apple would  
24 use the Updates to “smooth,” “throttle,” or otherwise regulate the battery power and speed pursuant  
25 to which Daily’s Device would operate. Accordingly, not only was Daily’s Device defective at the  
26 point of sale due to its Battery Issues and Design Defects, but Apple exacerbated the problems with  
27 Daily’s Device via its misrepresentations and omissions with the iOS software Updates. As a result  
28



1 of Apple's actions, Daily did not receive the benefit of her bargain, and was injured as a result. If  
2 Daily had been told of these Defects, Battery Issues, and the deceptive manner in which Apple  
3 would damage the Device after sale, Daily would not have purchased the Device, or would have  
4 paid substantially less for it.

5 **MISSOURI**

6 147. **Plaintiff William C. Ellis** is a resident and citizen of the State of Missouri and  
7 he purchased an iPhone 7 in or about 2016. Prior to his purchase of the Device, he did not know,  
8 nor could he have known through reasonable diligence, of the Battery Issues and Defects in his  
9 Device.

10 148. Not only did Ellis' Device not operate as Apple warranted and promised initially,  
11 but Apple never represented or warranted that iOS updates would cause the way Ellis' Device  
12 operated to fundamentally change. Ellis' Device did not operate as promised in Apple's  
13 advertisements, representations, and the information publicly available in the marketplace.  
14 Additionally, none of the packaging in which the Device was sold to Ellis revealed that there were  
15 any Defects, Battery Issues, or that Apple would use the Updates to "smooth," "throttle," or  
16 otherwise regulate the battery power and speed pursuant to which Ellis's Device would operate.  
17 Accordingly, not only was Ellis' Device defective at the point of sale due to its Battery Issues and  
18 Design Defects, but Apple exacerbated the problems with Ellis' Device via its misrepresentations  
19 and omissions with the iOS software Updates. As a result of Apple's actions, Ellis did not receive  
20 the benefit of his bargain, and was injured as a result. If Ellis had been told of these Defects,  
21 Battery Issues, and the deceptive manner in which Apple would damage the Device after sale, Ellis  
22 would not have purchased the Device, or would have paid substantially less for it.

23 **MONTANA**

24 149. **Plaintiff Michelle Martino** is a resident and citizen of the State of Montana and  
25 she purchased an iPhone 6 Plus in Fall 2014. Prior to her purchase of the Device, she did not know,  
26 nor could she have known through reasonable diligence, of the Battery Issues and Defects in her  
27  
28



1 Device. Martino downloaded and installed a version of iOS on her Device in or around December  
2 2017.

3 150. Not only did Martino's Device not operate as Apple warranted and promised  
4 initially, but Apple never represented or warranted that iOS updates would cause the way Martino's  
5 Device operated to fundamentally change. Martino's Device did not operate as promised in  
6 Apple's advertisements, representations, and the information publicly available in the marketplace.  
7 Additionally, none of the packaging in which the Device was sold to Martino revealed that there  
8 were any Defects, Battery Issues, or that Apple would use the Updates to "smooth," "throttle," or  
9 otherwise regulate the battery power and speed pursuant to which Martino's Device would operate.  
10 Accordingly, not only was Martino's Device defective at the point of sale due to its Battery Issues  
11 and Design Defects, but Apple exacerbated the problems with Martino's Device via its  
12 misrepresentations and omissions with the iOS software Updates. As a result of Apple's actions,  
13 Martino did not receive the benefit of her bargain, and was injured as a result. If Martino had been  
14 told of these Defects, Battery Issues, and the deceptive manner in which Apple would damage the  
15 Device after sale, Martino would not have purchased the Device, or would have paid substantially  
16 less for it.

### 17 NEBRASKA

18 151. **Plaintiff Kevin Browne** is a resident and citizen of the State of Nebraska and he  
19 purchased an iPhone 6s Plus on October 2, 2015. Prior to his purchase of the Device, he did not  
20 know, nor could he have known through reasonable diligence, of the Battery Issues and Defects in  
21 his Device.

22 152. Not only did Browne's Device not operate as Apple warranted and promised  
23 initially, but Apple never represented or warranted that iOS updates would cause the way Browne's  
24 Device operated to fundamentally change. Browne's Device did not operate as promised in  
25 Apple's advertisements, representations, and the information publicly available in the marketplace.  
26 Additionally, none of the packaging in which the Device was sold to Browne revealed that these  
27 were any Defects, Battery Issues, or that Apple would use the Updates to "smooth," "throttle," or  
28

1 otherwise regulate the battery power and speed pursuant to which Browne's Device would operate.  
2 Accordingly, not only was way Browne's Device defective at the point of sale due to its Battery  
3 Issues and Design Defects, but Apple exacerbated the problems with Browne's Device via its  
4 misrepresentations and omissions with the iOS software Updates. As a result of Apple's actions,  
5 Browne did not receive the benefit of his bargain, and was injured as a result. If Browne had been  
6 told of these Defects, Battery Issues, and the deceptive manner in which Apple would damage the  
7 Device after sale, Browne would not have purchased the Device, or would have paid substantially  
8 less for it.

### 9 NEBRASKA

10 153. **Plaintiff Jill Klingman** is a resident and citizen of the State of Nebraska and  
11 she purchased an iPhone 6 in or around 2015 and an iPhone 7 on October 28, 2017. Prior to her  
12 purchase of the Devices, she did not know, nor could she have known through reasonable diligence,  
13 of the Battery Issues and Defects in her Devices. At time of initial purchase, the iPhone 6 operated  
14 on iOS 8 and the iPhone 7 operated on iOS 10. Klingman downloaded and installed iOS 10 on her  
15 iPhone 6 in or around November 2016.

16 154. Not only did Klingman's Devices not operate as Apple warranted and  
17 promised initially, but Apple never represented or warranted that any of the future iOS updates  
18 would cause the way Klingman's Devices operated to fundamentally change. Klingman's Devices,  
19 particularly after installation of subsequent iOS versions, did not operate as promised in Apple's  
20 advertisements, representations, and the information publicly available in the marketplace.  
21 Additionally, none of the packaging in which the Devices were sold to Klingman revealed that there  
22 were any Defects, Battery Issues, or that Apple would use the Updates to "smooth," "throttle," or  
23 otherwise regulate the battery power and speed pursuant to which Klingman's Devices would  
24 operate. Accordingly, not only were Klingman's Devices defective at the point of sale due to its  
25 Battery Issues and Design Defects, but Apple exacerbated the problems with Klingman's Devices  
26 via its misrepresentations and omissions with the iOS software Updates. As a result of Apple's  
27 actions, Klingman did not receive the benefit of her bargain, and was injured as a result. If  
28

1 Klingman had been told of these Defects, Battery Issues, and the deceptive manner in which Apple  
2 would damage the Devices after sale, Klingman would not have purchased the Devices, or would  
3 have paid substantially less for them.

4 **NEVADA**

5 155. **Plaintiff Angela Boykin** is a resident and citizen of the State of Nevada and she  
6 purchased an iPhone 6s on February 25, 2016. Prior to her purchase of the Device, she did not  
7 know, nor could she have known through reasonable diligence, of the Battery Issues and Defects in  
8 her Device. At time of initial purchase, the Device operated on iOS 9.

9 156. Not only did Boykin's Device not operate as Apple warranted and promised  
10 initially, but Apple never represented or warranted that iOS 10.3.2 or any of the future updates  
11 would cause the way Boykin's Device operated to fundamentally change. Boykin's Device,  
12 particularly after installation of 10.3.2, did not operate as promised in Apple's advertisements,  
13 representations, and the information publicly available in the marketplace. Additionally, none of  
14 the packaging in which the Device was sold to Boykin revealed that there were any Defects, Battery  
15 Issues, or that Apple would use the Updates to "smooth," "throttle," or otherwise regulate the  
16 battery power and speed pursuant to which Boykin's Device would operate. Accordingly, not only  
17 was Boykin's Device defective at the point of sale due to its Battery Issues and Design Defects, but  
18 Apple exacerbated the problems with Boykin's Device via its misrepresentations and omissions  
19 with the iOS software Updates. As a result of Apple's actions, Boykin did not receive the benefit of  
20 her bargain and was injured as a result. If Boykin had been told of these Defects, Battery Issues,  
21 and the deceptive manner in which Apple would damage the Device after sale, Boykin would not  
22 have purchased the Device, or would have paid substantially less for it.

23 **NEVADA**

24 157. **Plaintiff Barbara Moriello** is a resident and citizen of the State of Nevada and  
25 she purchased an iPhone 6 on in April 2015. Prior to her purchase of the Device, she did not know,  
26 nor could she have known through reasonable diligence, of the Battery Issues and Defects in her  
27  
28

1 Device. At time of initial purchase, the Device operated on iOS 8. Moriello downloaded and  
2 installed iOS 11 on her Device in or around the fall of 2017.

3 158. Not only did Moriello's Device not operate as Apple warranted and promised  
4 initially, but Apple never represented or warranted that iOS 11 or any of the future updates would  
5 cause the way Moriello's Device operated to fundamentally change. Moriello's Device,  
6 particularly after installation of 11, did not operate as promised in Apple's advertisements,  
7 representations, and the information publicly available in the marketplace. Additionally, none of  
8 the packaging in which the Device was sold to Moriello revealed that there were any Defects,  
9 Battery Issues, or that Apple would use the Updates to "smooth," "throttle," or otherwise regulate  
10 the battery power and speed pursuant to which Moriello's Device would operate. Accordingly, not  
11 only was Moriello's Device defective at the point of sale due to its Battery Issues and Design  
12 Defects, but Apple exacerbated the problems with Moriello's Device via its misrepresentations and  
13 omissions with the iOS software Updates. As a result of Apple's actions, Moriello did not receive  
14 the benefit of her bargain and was injured as a result. If Moriello had been told of these Defects,  
15 Battery Issues, and the deceptive manner in which Apple would damage the Device after sale,  
16 Moriello would not have purchased the Device, or would have paid substantially less for it.

#### 17 NEW HAMPSHIRE

18 159. **Plaintiff Thomas Toth** is a resident and citizen of the State of New Hampshire  
19 and he purchased two iPhone 5s Devices for him and his wife in March 2015 in Massachusetts and  
20 two iPhone 7 Devices for him and his wife in July 2017 in New Hampshire. Prior to his purchase of  
21 the Devices, he did not know, nor could he have known through reasonable diligence, of the Battery  
22 Issues and Defects in his Devices. At time of initial purchase, the iPhone 5s Devices operated on  
23 iOS 7 and the iPhone 7 Devices operated on iOS 10. Toth and his wife downloaded and installed  
24 iOS 10.2.1 in January 2017 and iOS 10.3 in April 2017, respectively, on their iPhone 5s Devices.

25 160. Not only did Toth's Devices not operate as Apple warranted and promised  
26 initially, but Apple never represented or warranted that iOS 10.2.1, 10.3 or any of the future updates  
27 would cause the way Toth's Devices operated to fundamentally change. Toth's Devices,  
28

1 particularly after installation of iOS 10.2.1 and 10.3, did not operate as promised in Apple's  
2 advertisements, representations, and the information publicly available in the marketplace.  
3 Additionally, none of the packaging in which the Devices were sold to Toth revealed that there  
4 were any Defects, Battery Issues, or that Apple would use the Updates to "smooth," "throttle," or  
5 otherwise regulate the battery power and speed pursuant to which Toth's Devices would operate.  
6 Accordingly, not only were Toth's Devices defective at the point of sale due to its Battery Issues  
7 and Design Defects, but Apple exacerbated the problems with Toth's Devices via its  
8 misrepresentations and omissions with the iOS software Updates. As a result of Apple's actions,  
9 Toth did not receive the benefit of his bargain and was injured as a result. If Toth had been told of  
10 these Defects, Battery Issues, and the deceptive manner in which Apple would damage the Devices  
11 after sale, Toth would not have purchased the Devices, or would have paid substantially less for  
12 them.

### 13 NEW JERSEY

14 161. **Plaintiff Caren Schmidt** is a resident and citizen of the State of New Jersey and  
15 she purchased an iPhone 5 in 2014 and an iPhone 6s in November 2016. Prior to her purchase of  
16 the Devices, she did not know, nor could she have known through reasonable diligence, of the  
17 Battery Issues and Defects in her Devices. At time of initial purchase, the Devices operated on their  
18 factory-installed iOS versions.

19 162. Not only did Schmidt's Devices not operate as Apple warranted and promised  
20 initially, but Apple never represented or warranted that iOS 10, 11.3, or any of the future updates  
21 would cause the way Schmidt's Devices operated to fundamentally change. Schmidt's Devices,  
22 particularly after installation of 10 and 11.3, respectively, did not operate as promised in Apple's  
23 advertisements, representations, and the information publicly available in the marketplace.  
24 Additionally, none of the packaging in which the Devices were sold to Schmidt revealed that there  
25 were any Defects, Battery Issues, or that Apple would use the Updates to "smooth," "throttle," or  
26 otherwise regulate the battery power and speed pursuant to which Schmidt's Devices would  
27 operate. Accordingly, not only were Schmidt's Devices defective at the point of sale due to their  
28

1 Battery Issues and Design Defects, but Apple exacerbated the problems with Schmidt’s Devices via  
2 its misrepresentations and omissions with the iOS software Updates. As a result of Apple’s actions,  
3 Schmidt did not receive the benefit of her bargain, and was injured as a result. If Schmidt had been  
4 told of these Defects, Battery Issues, and the deceptive manner in which Apple would damage the  
5 Devices after sale, Schmidt would not have purchased the Devices, or would have paid substantially  
6 less for them.

7 **NEW JERSEY**

8 163. **Plaintiff Jacquelyn O’Neill** is a resident and citizen of the State of New Jersey  
9 and she purchased an iPhone 6 on March 21, 2015. Prior to her purchase of the Device, she did not  
10 know, nor could she have known through reasonable diligence, of the Battery Issues and Defects in  
11 her Device. At time of initial purchase, the Device operated on its factory-installed iOS versions.

12 164. Not only did O’Neill’s Device not operate as Apple warranted and promised  
13 initially, but Apple never represented or warranted that iOS 10.2.1 or any of the future updates  
14 would cause the way O’Neill’s Device operated to fundamentally change. O’Neill’s Device,  
15 particularly after installation of iOS 10.2.1, did not operate as promised in Apple’s advertisements,  
16 representations, and the information publicly available in the marketplace. Additionally, none of  
17 the packaging in which the Device was sold to O’Neill revealed that there were any Defects,  
18 Battery Issues, or that Apple would use the Updates to “smooth,” “throttle,” or otherwise regulate  
19 the battery power and speed pursuant to which O’Neill’s Device would operate. Accordingly, not  
20 only was O’Neill’s Device defective at the point of sale due to its Battery Issues and Design  
21 Defects, but Apple exacerbated the problems with O’Neill’s Device via its misrepresentations and  
22 omissions with the iOS software Updates. As a result of Apple’s actions, O’Neill did not receive  
23 the benefit of her bargain and was injured as a result. If O’Neill had been told of these Defects,  
24 Battery Issues, and the deceptive manner in which Apple would damage the Device after sale,  
25 O’Neill would not have purchased the Device, or would have paid substantially less for it.  
26  
27  
28

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28

**NEW MEXICO**

165. **Plaintiff Brandon Farmer** is a resident and citizen of the State of New Mexico and he purchased several generations of the iPhone, including an iPhone 5, 5s, 6, and 7. Prior to his purchase of the Devices, he did not know, nor could he have known through reasonable diligence, of the Battery Issues and Defects in his Devices. At time of initial purchase, the Devices operated on their factory-installed iOS version.

166. Not only did Farmer’s Devices not operate as Apple warranted and promised initially, but Apple never represented or warranted that any of the future iOS updates would cause the way Farmer’s Devices operated to fundamentally change. Farmer’s Devices, particularly after installation of subsequent iOS versions, did not operate as promised in Apple’s advertisements, representations, and the information publicly available in the marketplace. Additionally, none of the packaging in which the Devices were sold to Farmer revealed that there were any Defects, Battery Issues, or that Apple would use the Updates to “smooth,” “throttle,” or otherwise regulate the battery power and speed pursuant to which Farmer’s Devices would operate. Accordingly, not only were Farmer’s Devices defective at the point of sale due to their Battery Issues and Design Defects, but Apple exacerbated the problems with Farmer’s Devices via its misrepresentations and omissions with the iOS software Updates. As a result of Apple’s actions, Farmer did not receive the benefit of his bargain and was injured as a result. If Farmer had been told of these Defects, Battery Issues, and the deceptive manner in which Apple would damage the Device after sale, Farmer would not have purchased the Device, or would have paid substantially less for it.

**NEW MEXICO**

167. **Plaintiff Patrick DeFillippo** is a resident and citizen of the State of New Mexico and he purchased several generations of the iPhone, including an iPhone 5 and an iPhone 7. Prior to his purchase of the Devices, he did not know, nor could he have known through reasonable diligence, of the Battery Issues and Defects in his Devices. At time of initial purchase, the Devices operated on their factory-installed iOS version.







1 were any Defects, Battery Issues, or that Apple would use the Updates to “smooth,” “throttle,” or  
2 otherwise regulate the battery power and speed pursuant to which Batista’s Devices would operate.  
3 Accordingly, not only were Batista’s Devices defective at the point of sale due to their Battery  
4 Issues and Design Defects, but Apple exacerbated the problems with Batista’s Devices via its  
5 misrepresentations and omissions with the iOS software Updates. As a result of Apple’s actions,  
6 Batista did not receive the benefit of her bargain and was injured as a result. If Batista had been  
7 told of these Defects, Battery Issues, and the deceptive manner in which Apple would damage the  
8 Devices after sale, Batista would not have purchased the Devices, or would have paid substantially  
9 less for them.

#### 10 NEW YORK

11 171. **Plaintiff Benjamin Lazarus** is a resident and citizen of the State of New York  
12 and he purchased an iPhone 5 on September 13, 2013 and an iPhone 7 on December 13, 2016.  
13 Prior to his purchase of the Devices, he did not know, nor could he have known through reasonable  
14 diligence, of the Battery Issues and Defects in his Devices. At time of initial purchase, the Devices  
15 operated on their factory-installed iOS versions.

16 172. Not only did Lazarus’s Devices not operate as Apple warranted and promised  
17 initially, but Apple never represented or warranted that any of the future iOS updates would cause  
18 the way Lazarus’s Devices operated to fundamentally change. Lazarus’s Devices, particularly after  
19 installation of subsequent iOS versions, did not operate as promised in Apple’s advertisements,  
20 representations, and the information publicly available in the marketplace. Additionally, none of  
21 the packaging in which the Device was sold to Lazarus revealed that there were any Defects,  
22 Battery Issues, or that Apple would use the Updates to “smooth,” “throttle,” or otherwise regulate  
23 the battery power and speed pursuant to which Lazarus’s Devices would operate. Accordingly, not  
24 only were Lazarus’s Devices defective at the point of sale due to their Battery Issues and Design  
25 Defects, but Apple exacerbated the problems with Lazarus’s Devices via its misrepresentations and  
26 omissions with the iOS software Updates. As a result of Apple’s actions, Lazarus did not receive  
27 the benefit of his bargain and was injured as a result. If Lazarus had been told of these Defects,  
28

1 Battery Issues, and the deceptive manner in which Apple would damage the Devices after sale,  
2 Lazarus would not have purchased the Devices, or would have paid substantially less for them.

3 **NEW YORK**

4 173. **Plaintiff Judy Milman** is a resident and citizen of the State of New York and  
5 she purchased an iPhone 6s in March 2016. Prior to her purchase of the Device, she did not know,  
6 nor could she have known through reasonable diligence, of the Battery Issues and Defects in her  
7 Device. At time of initial purchase, the Device operated on iOS 9. Milman downloaded and  
8 installed iOS 10 on her Device in or around September 2016.

9 174. Not only did Milman’s Device not operate as Apple warranted and promised  
10 initially, but Apple never represented or warranted that iOS 10 or any of the future updates would  
11 cause the way Milman’s Device operated to fundamentally change. Milman’s Device, particularly  
12 after installation of iOS 10, did not operate as promised in Apple’s advertisements, representations,  
13 and the information publicly available in the marketplace. Additionally, none of the packaging in  
14 which the Device was sold to Milman revealed that there were any Defects, Battery Issues, or that  
15 Apple would use the Updates to “smooth,” “throttle,” or otherwise regulate the battery power and  
16 speed pursuant to which Milman’s Device would operate. Accordingly, not only was Milman’s  
17 Device defective at the point of sale due to its Battery Issues and Design Defects, but Apple  
18 exacerbated the problems with Milman’s Device via its misrepresentations and omissions with the  
19 iOS software Updates. As a result of Apple’s actions, Milman did not receive the benefit of her  
20 bargain and was injured as a result. If Milman had been told of these Defects, Battery Issues, and  
21 the deceptive manner in which Apple would damage the Device after sale, Milman would not have  
22 purchased the Device, or would have paid substantially less for it.

23 **NORTH CAROLINA**

24 175. **Plaintiff Sherri Yelton** is a resident and citizen of the State of North Carolina  
25 and she purchased an iPhone 6s in January 2016. Prior to her purchase of her Device, she did not  
26 know, nor could she have known through reasonable diligence, of the Battery Issues and Defects in  
27  
28

1 her Device. At time of initial lease, the Device operated on iOS 9. Yelton downloaded and  
2 installed iOS 11 on her Device in the fall of 2017.

3 176. Not only did Yelton's Device not operate as Apple warranted and promised  
4 initially, but Apple never represented or warranted that iOS 11 or any of the future updates would  
5 cause the way Yelton's Device operated to fundamentally change. Yelton's Device, particularly  
6 after installation of iOS 11, did not operate as promised in Apple's advertisements, representations,  
7 and the information publicly available in the marketplace. Additionally, none of the packaging in  
8 which the Device was sold to Yelton revealed that there were any Defects, Battery Issues, or that  
9 Apple would use the Updates to "smooth," "throttle," or otherwise regulate the battery power and  
10 speed pursuant to which Yelton's Device would operate. Accordingly, not only was Yelton's  
11 Device defective at the point of sale due to its Battery Issues and Design Defects, but Apple  
12 exacerbated the problems with Yelton's Device via its misrepresentations and omissions with the  
13 iOS software Updates. As a result of Apple's actions, Yelton did not receive the benefit of her  
14 bargain and was injured as a result. If Yelton had been told of these Defects, Battery Issues, and the  
15 deceptive manner in which Apple would damage the Device after sale, Yelton would not have  
16 purchased the Device, or would have paid substantially less for it.

#### 17 NORTH CAROLINA

18 177. **Plaintiff Brinley McGill** is a resident and citizen of the State of North Carolina  
19 and she purchased an iPhone 6s Plus on or about June or July of 2016. Prior to her purchase of the  
20 Device, she did not know, nor could she have known through reasonable diligence, of the Battery  
21 Issues and Defects in her Device.

22 178. Not only did McGill's Device not operate as Apple warranted and promised  
23 initially, but Apple never represented or warranted that iOS updates would cause the way McGill's  
24 Device operated to fundamentally change. McGill's Device did not operate as promised in Apple's  
25 advertisements, representations, and the information publicly available in the marketplace.  
26 Additionally, none of the packaging in which the Device was sold to McGill revealed that there  
27 were any Defects, Battery Issues, or that Apple would use the Updates to "smooth," "throttle," or  
28

1 otherwise regulate the battery power and speed pursuant to which McGill's Device would operate.  
2 Accordingly, not only was McGill's Device defective at the point of sale due to its Battery Issues  
3 and Design Defects, but Apple exacerbated the problems with McGill's Device via its  
4 misrepresentations and omissions with the iOS software Updates. As a result of Apple's actions,  
5 McGill did not receive the benefit of her bargain, and was injured as a result. If McGill had been  
6 told of these Defects, Battery Issues, and the deceptive manner in which Apple would damage the  
7 Device after sale, McGill would not have purchased the Device, or would have paid substantially  
8 less for it.

### 9 NORTH CAROLINA

10 179. **Plaintiff Jeanette Taylor** is a resident and citizen of the State of North Carolina  
11 and she purchased an iPhone 6 and an iPhone SE in or about September 2017. Prior to her purchase  
12 of the Devices, she did not know, nor could she have known through reasonable diligence, of the  
13 Battery Issues and Defects in her Devices. At time of initial purchase, the Devices operated on a  
14 certain iOS. Taylor installed an update on her Devices in or around October or November 2017.

15 180. Not only did Taylor's Devices not operate as Apple warranted and promised  
16 initially, but Apple never represented or warranted that iOS updates would cause the way Taylor's  
17 Devices operated to fundamentally change. Taylor's Devices did not operate as promised in  
18 Apple's advertisements, representations, and the information publicly available in the marketplace.  
19 Additionally, none of the packaging in which the Devices was sold to Taylor revealed that there  
20 were any Defects, Battery Issues, or that Apple would use the Updates to "smooth," "throttle," or  
21 otherwise regulate the battery power and speed pursuant to which Taylor's Devices would operate.  
22 Accordingly, not only were Taylor's Devices defective at the point of sale due to their Battery  
23 Issues and Design Defects, but Apple exacerbated the problems with Taylor's Devices via its  
24 misrepresentations and omissions with the iOS software Updates. As a result of Apple's actions,  
25 Taylor did not receive the benefit of her bargain, and was injured as a result. If Taylor had been  
26 told of these Defects, Battery Issues, and the deceptive manner in which Apple would damage the  
27

1 Devices after sale, Taylor would not have purchased the Devices, or would have paid substantially  
2 less for it.

3 **NORTH DAKOTA/ALASKA**

4 181. **Plaintiff Matthew Shaske** is a resident and citizen of the State of North Dakota  
5 and he leased three iPhone 6 Devices for him and his family in early 2015 in Alaska while residing  
6 in Alaska and three iPhone 7 Devices for him and his family in February 2017 in North Dakota  
7 while residing in North Dakota. Prior to his lease of the Devices, he did not know, nor could he  
8 have known through reasonable diligence, of the Battery Issues and Defects in his Device. At time  
9 of initial purchase, his iPhone 6 Devices operated on iOS 8. Shaske and his family downloaded and  
10 installed iOS 10 on their Devices in or around September 2016.

11 182. Not only did Shaske's Devices not operate as Apple warranted and promised  
12 initially, but Apple never represented or warranted that iOS 10 or any of the future updates would  
13 cause the way Shaske's Devices operated to fundamentally change. Shaske's Devices, particularly  
14 after installation of iOS 10, did not operate as promised in Apple's advertisements, representations,  
15 and the information publicly available in the marketplace. Additionally, none of the packaging in  
16 which the Devices were sold to Shaske revealed that there were any Defects, Battery Issues, or that  
17 Apple would use the Updates to "smooth," "throttle," or otherwise regulate the battery power and  
18 speed pursuant to which Shaske's Devices would operate. Accordingly, not only were Shaske's  
19 Devices defective at the point of lease due to their Battery Issues and Design Defects, but Apple  
20 exacerbated the problems with Shaske's Devices via its misrepresentations and omissions with the  
21 iOS software Updates. As a result of Apple's actions, Shaske did not receive the benefit of his  
22 bargain and was injured as a result. If Shaske had been told of these Defects, Battery Issues, and  
23 the deceptive manner in which Apple would damage the Devices after sale, Shaske would not have  
24 leased the Devices, or would have paid substantially less for them.

25 **OHIO**

26 183. **Plaintiff Kelly A. Jankowski** is a resident and citizen of the State of Ohio and  
27 she purchased an iPhone 6 approximately four years ago. Prior to her purchase of the Device, she  
28

1 did not know, nor could she have known through reasonable diligence, of the Battery Issues and  
2 Defects in her Device.

3 184. Not only did Jankowski's Device not operate as Apple warranted and promised  
4 initially, but Apple never represented or warranted that iOS updates would cause the way  
5 Jankowski's Device operated to fundamentally change. Jankowski's Device did not operate as  
6 promised in Apple's advertisements, representations, and the information publicly available in the  
7 marketplace. Additionally, none of the packaging in which the Device was sold to Jankowski  
8 revealed that there were any Defects, Battery Issues, or that Apple would use the Updates to  
9 "smooth," "throttle," or otherwise regulate the battery power and speed pursuant to which  
10 Jankowski's Device would operate. Accordingly, not only was way Jankowski's Device defective  
11 at the point of sale due to its Battery Issues and Design Defects, but Apple exacerbated the  
12 problems with Jankowski's Device via its misrepresentations and omissions with the iOS software  
13 Updates. As a result of Apple's actions, Jankowski did not receive the benefit of her bargain, and  
14 was injured as a result. If Jankowski had been told of these Defects, Battery Issues, and the  
15 deceptive manner in which Apple would damage the Device after sale, Jankowski would not have  
16 purchased the Device, or would have paid substantially less for it.

17 **OHIO**

18 185. **Plaintiff Kristin Bilic** is a resident and citizen of the State of Ohio and she  
19 purchased an iPhone 6 on December 5, 2014. Prior to her purchase of the Device, she did not  
20 know, nor could she have known through reasonable diligence, of the Battery Issues and Defects in  
21 her Device.

22 186. Not only did Bilic's Device not operate as Apple warranted and promised  
23 initially, but Apple never represented or warranted that iOS updates would cause the way Bilic's  
24 Device operated to fundamentally change. Bilic's Device did not operate as promised in Apple's  
25 advertisements, representations, and the information publicly available in the marketplace.  
26 Additionally, none of the packaging in which the Device was sold to Bilic revealed that there were  
27 any Defects, Battery Issues, or that Apple would use the Updates to "smooth," "throttle," or  
28

1 otherwise regulate the battery power and speed pursuant to which Bilic's Device would operate.  
2 Accordingly, not only was way Bilic's Device defective at the point of sale due to its Battery Issues  
3 and Design Defects, but Apple exacerbated the problems with Bilic's Device via its  
4 misrepresentations and omissions with the iOS software Updates. As a result of Apple's actions,  
5 Bilic did not receive the benefit of her bargain, and was injured as a result. If Bilic had been told of  
6 these Defects, Battery Issues, and the deceptive manner in which Apple would damage the Device  
7 after sale, Bilic would not have purchased the Device, or would have paid substantially less for it.

### 8 OHIO

9 187. **Plaintiff Samuel Mangano** is a resident and citizen of the State of Ohio and he  
10 has leased multiple generations of the iPhone, including two iPhone 5c Devices and an iPhone 6 for  
11 him and his family in September 2014 and three iPhone 7 Devices for him and his family in  
12 September 2016. Prior to his lease of the Devices, he did not know, nor could he have known  
13 through reasonable diligence, of the Battery Issues and Defects in his Devices. At time of initial  
14 lease, the Devices operated on their factory-installed iOS versions.

15 188. Not only did Mangano's Devices not operate as Apple warranted and promised  
16 initially, but Apple never represented or warranted that any of the future iOS updates would cause  
17 the way Mangano's Devices operated to fundamentally change. Mangano's Devices, particularly  
18 after installation of subsequent iOS versions, did not operate as promised in Apple's  
19 advertisements, representations, and the information publicly available in the marketplace.  
20 Additionally, none of the packaging in which the Devices were sold to Mangano revealed that there  
21 were any Defects, Battery Issues, or that Apple would use the Updates to "smooth," "throttle," or  
22 otherwise regulate the battery power and speed pursuant to which Mangano's Devices would  
23 operate. Accordingly, not only were Mangano's Devices defective at the point of lease due to their  
24 Battery Issues and Design Defects, but Apple exacerbated the problems with Mangano's Devices  
25 via its misrepresentations and omissions with the iOS software Updates. As a result of Apple's  
26 actions, Mangano did not receive the benefit of his bargain and was injured as a result. If Mangano  
27 had been told of these Defects, Battery Issues, and the deceptive manner in which Apple would  
28



1 damage the Devices after sale, Mangano would not have purchased the Devices, or would have paid  
2 substantially less for them.

3 **OKLAHOMA**

4 189. **Plaintiff Sarah Stone** is a resident and citizen of the State of Oklahoma and she  
5 purchased an iPhone 7 Plus in late 2016 or early 2017. Prior to her purchase of the Device, she did  
6 not know, nor could she have known through reasonable diligence, of the Battery Issues and  
7 Defects in her Device.

8 190. Not only did Stone’s Device not operate as Apple warranted and promised  
9 initially, but Apple never represented or warranted that iOS updates would cause the way Stone’s  
10 Device operated to fundamentally change. Stone’s Device did not operate as promised in Apple’s  
11 advertisements, representations, and the information publicly available in the marketplace.  
12 Additionally, none of the packaging in which the Device was sold to Stone revealed that there were  
13 any Defects, Battery Issues, or that Apple would use the Updates to “smooth,” “throttle,” or  
14 otherwise regulate the battery power and speed pursuant to which Stone’s Device would operate.  
15 Accordingly, not only was way Stone’s Device defective at the point of sale due to its Battery  
16 Issues and Design Defects, but Apple exacerbated the problems with Stone’s Device via its  
17 misrepresentations and omissions with the iOS software Updates. As a result of Apple’s actions,  
18 Stone did not receive the benefit of her bargain, and was injured as a result. If Stone had been told  
19 of these Defects, Battery Issues, and the deceptive manner in which Apple would damage the  
20 Device after sale, Stone would not have purchased the Device, or would have paid substantially less  
21 for it.

22 **OREGON**

23 191. **Plaintiff Susan Rutan** is a resident and citizen of the State of California and she  
24 purchased an iPhone 6s Plus in Oregon. Prior to her purchase of the Device, she did not know, nor  
25 could she have known through reasonable diligence, of the Battery Issues and Defects in her  
26 Device.

27  
28





1 Accordingly, not only was Mesloh’s Device defective at the point of sale due to its Battery Issues  
2 and Design Defects, but Apple exacerbated the problems with Mesloh’s Device via its  
3 misrepresentations and omissions with the iOS software Updates. As a result of Apple’s actions,  
4 Mesloh did not receive the benefit of her bargain, and was injured as a result. If Mesloh had been  
5 told of these Defects, Battery Issues, and the deceptive manner in which Apple would damage the  
6 Device after sale, Mesloh would not have purchased the Device, or would have paid substantially  
7 less for it.

8 **PENNSYLVANIA**

9 195. **Plaintiff Beckie Erwin** is a resident and citizen of the Commonwealth of  
10 Pennsylvania and she purchased three iPhone 6s’s in July 2016, two of which were for her children.  
11 Prior to her purchase of the Devices, she did not know, nor could she have known through  
12 reasonable diligence of the Battery Issues and Defects in her Devices.

13 196. Not only did Erwin’s Devices not operate as Apple warranted and promised  
14 initially, but Apple never represented or warranted that iOS updates would cause the way Erwin’s  
15 Devices operated to fundamentally change. Erwin’s Devices did not operate as promised in  
16 Apple’s advertisements, representations, and the information publicly available in the marketplace.  
17 Additionally, none of the packaging in which the Devices were sold to Erwin revealed that there  
18 were any Defects, Battery Issues, or that Apple would use the Updates to “smooth,” “throttle,” or  
19 otherwise regulate the battery power and speed pursuant to which Erwin’s Devices would operate.  
20 Accordingly, not only was Erwin’s Devices defective at the point of sale due to their Battery Issues  
21 and Design Defects, but Apple exacerbated the problems with Erwin’s Devices via its  
22 misrepresentations and omissions with the iOS software Updates. As a result of Apple’s actions,  
23 Erwin did not receive the benefit of her bargain, and was injured as a result. If Erwin had been told  
24 of these Defects, Battery Issues, and the deceptive manner in which Apple would damage the  
25 Devices after sale, Erwin would not have purchased the Devices, or would have paid substantially  
26 less for it.

**PENNSYLVANIA**

1  
2           197.       **Plaintiff Darlane Saracina** is a resident and citizen of the Commonwealth of  
3 Pennsylvania and she purchased an iPhone 5s and iPhone 6s Plus on various dates. Prior to her  
4 purchase of the Devices, she did not know, nor could she have known through reasonable diligence,  
5 of the Battery Issues and Defects in her Devices. At time of initial purchase, the Devices operated  
6 on various versions of iOS. Saracina downloaded and installed various versions of iOS on her  
7 Devices on various dates.

8           198.       Not only did Saracina’s Devices not operate as Apple warranted and promised  
9 initially, but Apple never represented or warranted that versions of iOS or any of the future updates  
10 would cause the way Saracina’s Devices operated to fundamentally change. Saracina’s Devices,  
11 particularly after installation of various versions of iOS, did not operate as promised in Apple’s  
12 advertisements, representations, and the information publicly available in the marketplace.  
13 Additionally, none of the packaging in which the Devices were sold to Saracina revealed that there  
14 were any Defects, Battery Issues, or that Apple would use the Updates to “smooth,” “throttle,” or  
15 otherwise regulate the battery power and speed pursuant to which Saracina’s Devices would  
16 operate. Accordingly, not only were Saracina’s Devices defective at the point of sale due to their  
17 Battery Issues and Design Defects, but Apple exacerbated the problems with Saracina’s Devices via  
18 its misrepresentations and omissions with the iOS software Updates. As a result of Apple’s actions,  
19 Saracina did not receive the benefit of her bargain, and was injured as a result. If Saracina had been  
20 told of these Defects, Battery Issues, and the deceptive manner in which Apple would damage the  
21 Devices after sale, Saracina would not have purchased the Devices, or would have paid  
22 substantially less for them.

**RHODE ISLAND**

23  
24           199.       **Plaintiff Stephen Heffner** is a resident and citizen of the State of Rhode Island  
25 and he purchased an iPhone 6. Prior to his purchase of the Device, he did not know, nor could he  
26 have known through reasonable diligence, of the Battery Issues and Defects in his Device. After  
27 purchasing the device, Heffner downloaded and installed iOS 8.3 on his Device.  
28



1 Battery Issues, or that Apple would use the Updates to “smooth,” “throttle,” or otherwise regulate  
2 the battery power and speed pursuant to which Macinanti’s Device would operate. Accordingly,  
3 not only was Macinanti’s Device defective at the point of sale due to its Battery Issues and Design  
4 Defects, but Apple exacerbated the problems with Macinanti’s Device via its misrepresentations  
5 and omissions with the iOS software Updates. As a result of Apple’s actions, Macinanti did not  
6 receive the benefit of his bargain and was injured as a result. If MACINANTI had been told of  
7 these Defects, Battery Issues, and the deceptive manner in which Apple would damage the Device  
8 after sale, Macinanti would not have purchased the Device, or would have paid substantially less  
9 for it.

#### 10 SOUTH CAROLINA

11 203. **Plaintiff Charlene Lowery** is a resident and citizen of the State of South  
12 Carolina and she purchased an iPhone 6 in or about 2016. Prior to her purchase of the Device, she  
13 did not know, nor could she have known through reasonable diligence, of the Battery Issues and  
14 Defects in her Device.

15 204. Not only did Lowery’s Device not operate as Apple warranted and promised  
16 initially, but Apple never represented or warranted that iOS updates would cause the way Lowery’s  
17 Device operated to fundamentally change. Lowery’s Device did not operate as promised in Apple’s  
18 advertisements, representations, and the information publicly available in the marketplace.  
19 Additionally, none of the packaging in which the Device was sold to Lowery revealed that there  
20 were any Defects, Battery Issues, or that Apple would use the Updates to “smooth,” “throttle,” or  
21 otherwise regulate the battery power and speed pursuant to which Lowery’s Device would operate.  
22 Accordingly, not only was Lowery’s Device defective at the point of sale due to its Battery Issues  
23 and Design Defects, but Apple exacerbated the problems with Lowery’s Device via its  
24 misrepresentations and omissions with the iOS software Updates. As a result of Apple’s actions,  
25 Lowery did not receive the benefit of her bargain, and was injured as a result. If Lowery had been  
26 told of these Defects, Battery Issues, and the deceptive manner in which Apple would damage the  
27

1 Device after sale, Lowery would not have purchased the Device, or would have paid substantially  
2 less for it.

3 **SOUTH CAROLINA**

4 205. **Plaintiff Patti Burriss** is a resident and citizen of the State of South Carolina  
5 and she purchased an iPhone 6 in the fall of 2014. She traded in her iPhone 6 for an iPhone 7 (her  
6 “Device”) in the spring of 2016. She also purchased an iPad Air in approximately 2014 and two  
7 iPad Air 2 Devices in approximately 2016. Prior to her purchase of the Device, she did not know,  
8 nor could she have known through reasonable diligence, of the Battery Issues and Defects in her  
9 Device.

10 206. Not only did Burriss’s Device not operate as Apple warranted and promised  
11 initially, but Apple never represented or warranted that iOS updates would cause the way Burriss’s  
12 Device operated to fundamentally change. Burriss’s Device did not operate as promised in Apple’s  
13 advertisements, representations, and the information publicly available in the marketplace.  
14 Additionally, none of the packaging in which the Device was sold to Burriss revealed that there  
15 were any Defects, Battery Issues, or that Apple would use the Updates to “smooth,” “throttle,” or  
16 otherwise regulate the battery power and speed pursuant to which Burriss’s Device would operate.  
17 Accordingly, not only was way Burriss’s Device defective at the point of sale due to its Battery  
18 Issues and Design Defects, but Apple exacerbated the problems with Burriss’s Device via its  
19 misrepresentations and omissions with the iOS software Updates. As a result of Apple’s actions,  
20 Burriss did not receive the benefit of her bargain, and was injured as a result. If Burriss had been  
21 told of these Defects, Battery Issues, and the deceptive manner in which Apple would damage the  
22 Device after sale, Burriss would not have purchased the Device, or would have paid substantially  
23 less for it.

24 **SOUTH DAKOTA**

25 207. **Plaintiff Denise Bakke** is a resident and citizen of the State of South Dakota and  
26 she purchased an iPhone 5s in August 2015 and an iPhone 6 in August 2016. Prior to her purchase  
27  
28

1 of the Devices, she did not know, nor could she have known through reasonable diligence of the  
2 Battery Issues and Defects in her Devices.

3 208. Not only did Bakke's Devices not operate as Apple warranted and promised  
4 initially, but Apple never represented or warranted that iOS updates would cause the way Bakke's  
5 Devices operated to fundamentally change. Bakke's Devices did not operate as promised in  
6 Apple's advertisements, representations, and the information publicly available in the marketplace.  
7 Additionally, none of the packaging in which the Devices were sold to Bakke revealed that there  
8 were any Defects, Battery Issues, or that Apple would use the Updates to "smooth," "throttle," or  
9 otherwise regulate the battery power and speed pursuant to which Bakke's Devices would operate.  
10 Accordingly, not only were Bakke's Devices defective at the point of sale due to their Battery  
11 Issues and Design Defects, but Apple exacerbated the problems with Bakke's Devices via its  
12 misrepresentations and omissions with the iOS software Updates. As a result of Apple's actions,  
13 Bakke did not receive the benefit of her bargain, and was injured as a result. If Bakke had been told  
14 of these Defects, Battery Issues, and the deceptive manner in which Apple would damage the  
15 Devices after sale, Bakke would not have purchased the Devices, or would have paid substantially  
16 less for it.

### 17 TENNESSEE

18 209. **Plaintiff Jodi Johnson** is a resident and citizen of the State of Tennessee and she  
19 purchased an iPhone 5s in or around 2015. Prior to her purchase of the Device, she did not know,  
20 nor could she have known through reasonable diligence, of the Battery Issues and Defects in her  
21 Device. At time of initial purchase, the Device operated on iOS 7. Johnson downloaded and  
22 installed iOS 11 on her Device in or around November or December 2017.

23 210. Not only did Johnson's Device not operate as Apple warranted and promised  
24 initially, but Apple never represented or warranted that iOS 11 or any of the future updates would  
25 cause the way Johnson's Device operated to fundamentally change. Johnson's Device, particularly  
26 after installation of iOS 11, did not operate as promised in Apple's advertisements, representations,  
27 and the information publicly available in the marketplace. Additionally, none of the packaging in  
28



1 which the Device was sold to Johnson revealed that there were any Defects, Battery Issues, or that  
2 Apple would use the Updates to “smooth,” “throttle,” or otherwise regulate the battery power and  
3 speed pursuant to which Johnson’s Device would operate. Accordingly, not only was Johnson’s  
4 Device defective at the point of sale due to its Battery Issues and Design Defects, but Apple  
5 exacerbated the problems with Johnson’s Device via its misrepresentations and omissions with the  
6 iOS software Updates. As a result of Apple’s actions, Johnson did not receive the benefit of her  
7 bargain, and was injured as a result. If Johnson had been told of these Defects, Battery Issues, and  
8 the deceptive manner in which Apple would damage the Device after sale, Johnson would not have  
9 purchased the Device, or would have paid substantially less for it.

#### 10 TEXAS

11 211. **Plaintiff Lillie Reap Diaz** is a resident and citizen of the State of Texas and she  
12 purchased an iPhone 6 in 2015. Prior to her purchase of the Device, she did not know, nor could  
13 she have known through reasonable diligence, of the Battery Issues and Defects in her Device.

14 212. Not only did Diaz’s Device not operate as Apple warranted and promised  
15 initially, but Apple never represented or warranted that iOS updates would cause the way Diaz’s  
16 Device operated to fundamentally change. Diaz’s Device, particularly after installation of an iOS  
17 update in late 2016/early 2017, did not operate as promised in Apple’s advertisements,  
18 representations, and the information publicly available in the marketplace. Additionally, none of  
19 the packaging in which the Device was sold to Diaz revealed that there were any Defects, Battery  
20 Issues, or that Apple would use the Updates to “smooth,” “throttle,” or otherwise regulate the  
21 battery power and speed pursuant to which Diaz’s Device would operate. Accordingly, not only  
22 was way Diaz’s Device defective at the point of sale due to its Battery Issues and Design Defects,  
23 but Apple exacerbated the problems with Diaz’s Device via its misrepresentations and omissions  
24 with the iOS software Updates. As a result of Apple’s actions, Diaz did not receive the benefit of  
25 her bargain, and was injured as a result. If Diaz had been told of these Defects, Battery Issues, and  
26 the deceptive manner in which Apple would damage the Device after sale, Diaz would not have  
27 purchased the Device, or would have paid substantially less for it.



**TEXAS**

1  
2           213.       **Plaintiff Craig Jonathan Moore** is a resident and citizen of the State of Texas  
3 and he purchased an iPhone 6s in the fall of 2016. Due to problems with his Device, he traded it in  
4 for an iPhone 7 Plus in 2017. Prior to his purchases of the Devices, he did not know, nor could he  
5 have known through reasonable diligence, of the Battery Issues and Defects in his Device.

6           214.       Not only did Moore's Device not operate as Apple warranted and promised  
7 initially, but Apple never represented or warranted that iOS updates would cause the way Moore's  
8 Devices operated to fundamentally change. Moore's Devices did not operate as promised in  
9 Apple's advertisements, representations, and the information publicly available in the marketplace.  
10 Additionally, none of the packaging in which the Devices were sold to Moore revealed that there  
11 were any Defects, Battery Issues, or that Apple would use the Updates to "smooth," "throttle," or  
12 otherwise regulate the battery power and speed pursuant to which Moore's Device would operate.  
13 Accordingly, not only were Moore's Devices defective at the point of sale due to their Battery  
14 Issues and Design Defects, but Apple exacerbated the problems with Moore's Devices via its  
15 misrepresentations and omissions with the iOS software Updates. As a result of Apple's actions,  
16 Moore did not receive the benefit of his bargain, and was injured as a result. If Moore had been  
17 told of these Defects, Battery Issues, and the deceptive manner in which Apple would damage the  
18 Devices after sale, Moore would not have purchased the Devices, or would have paid substantially  
19 less for it.

**UTAH**

20  
21           215.       **Plaintiff Annamarie Vinacco** is a resident and citizen of the State of Utah and  
22 she purchased an iPhone 6 Plus in the fall of 2014 and an iPad Pro in 2016. Prior to her purchase of  
23 the Devices, she did not know, nor could she have known through reasonable diligence, of the  
24 Battery Issues and Defects in her Devices. At time of initial purchase, her iPhone 6 Plus operated  
25 on iOS 8 and her iPad Pro operated on iOS 9.

26           216.       Not only did Vinacco's Devices not operate as Apple warranted and promised  
27 initially, but Apple never represented or warranted that iOS 11 or any of the future updates would  
28

1 cause the way Vinacco’s Devices operated to fundamentally change. Vinacco’s Devices,  
2 particularly after installation of iOS 11, did not operate as promised in Apple’s advertisements,  
3 representations, and the information publicly available in the marketplace. Additionally, none of  
4 the packaging in which the Devices were sold to Vinacco revealed that there were any Defects,  
5 Battery Issues, or that Apple would use the Updates to “smooth,” “throttle,” or otherwise regulate  
6 the battery power and speed pursuant to which Vinacco’s Devices would operate. Accordingly, not  
7 only were Vinacco’s Devices defective at the point of sale due to their Battery Issues and Design  
8 Defects, but Apple exacerbated the problems with Vinacco’s Devices via its misrepresentations and  
9 omissions with the iOS software Updates. As a result of Apple’s actions, Vinacco did not receive  
10 the benefit of her bargain and was injured as a result. If Vinacco had been told of these Defects,  
11 Battery Issues, and the deceptive manner in which Apple would damage the Devices after sale,  
12 Vinacco would not have purchased the Devices, or would have paid substantially less for them.

#### 13 UTAH

14 217. **Plaintiff Henry Becker** is a resident and citizen of the State of Utah and he  
15 purchased an iPhone 6 Plus for himself on March 30, 2015 and an iPhone 6 for his wife on June 2,  
16 2015. Prior to his purchase of the Devices, he did not know, nor could he have known through  
17 reasonable diligence, of the Battery Issues and Defects in his Devices. At time of initial purchase,  
18 their iPhone 6 and 6 Plus operated on iOS 8, and the iPhone X Devices operated on iOS 11. Becker  
19 and his wife downloaded and installed iOS 11 on their iPhone 6 and 6 Plus Devices in the fall of  
20 2017.

21 218. Not only did Becker’s Devices not operate as Apple warranted and promised  
22 initially, but Apple never represented or warranted that iOS 11 or any of the future updates would  
23 cause the way Becker’s Devices operated to fundamentally change. Becker’s Devices, particularly  
24 after installation of iOS 11, did not operate as promised in Apple’s advertisements, representations,  
25 and the information publicly available in the marketplace. Additionally, none of the packaging in  
26 which the Devices were sold to Becker revealed that there were any Defects, Battery Issues, or that  
27 Apple would use the Updates to “smooth,” “throttle,” or otherwise regulate the battery power and  
28

1 speed pursuant to which Becker's Devices would operate. Accordingly, not only were Becker's  
2 Devices defective at the point of sale due to their Battery Issues and Design Defects, but Apple  
3 exacerbated the problems with Becker's Devices via its misrepresentations and omissions with the  
4 iOS software Updates. As a result of Apple's actions, Becker did not receive the benefit of his  
5 bargain and was injured as a result. If Becker had been told of these Defects, Battery Issues, and  
6 the deceptive manner in which Apple would damage the Devices after sale, Becker would not have  
7 purchased the Devices, or would have paid substantially less for them.

### 8 VERMONT

9 219. **Plaintiff Georgiana D'Alessandro** is a resident and citizen of the State of  
10 Vermont and she purchased an iPhone 6 in or about March 2015. Prior to her purchase of the  
11 Device, she did not know, nor could she have known through reasonable diligence, of the Battery  
12 Issues and Defects in her Device. D'Alessandro downloaded and installed iOS updates as  
13 recommended.

14 220. Not only did D'Alessandro's Device not operate as Apple warranted and  
15 promised initially, but Apple never represented or warranted that iOS updates would cause the way  
16 D'Alessandro's Device operated to fundamentally change. D'Alessandro's Device did not operate  
17 as promised in Apple's advertisements, representations, and the information publicly available in  
18 the marketplace. Additionally, none of the packaging in which the Device was sold to  
19 D'Alessandro revealed that there were any Defects, Battery Issues, or that Apple would use the  
20 Updates to "smooth," "throttle," or otherwise regulate the battery power and speed pursuant to  
21 which D'Alessandro's Device would operate. Accordingly, not only was D'Alessandro's Device  
22 defective at the point of sale due to its Battery Issues and Design Defects, but Apple exacerbated  
23 the problems with D'Alessandro's Device via its misrepresentations and omissions with the iOS  
24 software Updates. As a result of Apple's actions, D'Alessandro did not receive the benefit of her  
25 bargain, and was injured as a result. If D'Alessandro had been told of these Defects, Battery Issues,  
26 and the deceptive manner in which Apple would damage the Device after sale, D'Alessandro would  
27 not have purchased the Device, or would have paid substantially less for it.

**VIRGINIA**

1  
2           221.       **Plaintiff Aurelia Flores** is a resident and citizen of the Commonwealth of  
3 Virginia and she purchased an iPhone 6s and iPad Mini. Prior to her purchase of the Devices, she  
4 did not know, nor could she have known through reasonable diligence of the Battery Issues and  
5 Defects in her Devices. At time of initial purchase, the Devices operated on the current version of  
6 iOS at that time. Flores downloaded and installed version 11.4 of iOS on her Devices.

7           222.       Not only did Flores’s Devices not operate as Apple warranted and promised  
8 initially, but Apple never represented or warranted that version 11.4 of iOS or any of the future  
9 updates would cause the way Flores’s Devices operated to fundamentally change. Flores’s  
10 Devices, particularly after installation of version 11.4 of iOS, did not operate as promised in  
11 Apple’s advertisements, representations, and the information publicly available in the marketplace.  
12 Additionally, none of the packaging in which the Devices were sold to Flores revealed that there  
13 were any Defects, Battery Issues, or that Apple would use the Updates to “smooth,” “throttle,” or  
14 otherwise regulate the battery power and speed pursuant to which Flore’s Devices would operate.  
15 Accordingly, not only were Flore’s Devices defective at the point of sale due to their Battery Issues  
16 and Design Defects, but Apple exacerbated the problems with Flore’s Devices via its  
17 misrepresentations and omissions with the iOS software Updates. As a result of Apple’s actions,  
18 Flores did not receive the benefit of her bargain, and was injured as a result. If Flores had been told  
19 of these Defects, Battery Issues, and the deceptive manner in which Apple would damage the  
20 Devices after sale, Flores would not have purchased the Devices, or would have paid substantially  
21 less for them.

**WASHINGTON**

22  
23           223.       **Plaintiff Thomas Anthony Ciccone** is a resident and citizen of the State of  
24 Washington and he purchased an iPhone 6s in June 2014. Prior to his purchase of the Device, he  
25 did not know, nor could he have known through reasonable diligence, of the Battery Issues and  
26 Defects in his Device.



1 the battery power and speed pursuant to which Kingston's Device would operate. Accordingly, not  
2 only was Kingston's Device defective at the point of sale due to its Battery Issues and Design  
3 Defects, but Apple exacerbated the problems with Kingston's Device via its misrepresentations and  
4 omissions with the iOS software Updates. As a result of Apple's actions, Kingston did not receive  
5 the benefit of his bargain, and was injured as a result. If Kingston had been told of these Defects,  
6 Battery Issues, and the deceptive manner in which Apple would damage the Device after sale,  
7 Kingston would not have purchased the Device, or would have paid substantially less for it.

### 8 WEST VIRGINIA

9 227. **Plaintiff Tonya Margarette Thompson** is a resident and citizen of the State of  
10 West Virginia and she purchased an iPhone 7 Plus in the summer of 2017 after her iPhone 5c  
11 seemed to slow down. Prior to her purchase of the Device, she did not know, nor could she have  
12 known through reasonable diligence, of the Battery Issues and Defects in her Device. Thompson  
13 also replaced two 6s Pluses for her children in approximately the same timeframe.

14 228. Not only did Thompson's Device not operate as Apple warranted and promised  
15 initially, but Apple never represented or warranted that iOS would cause the way Thompson's  
16 Device operated to fundamentally change. Thompson's Device did not operate as promised in  
17 Apple's advertisements, representations, and the information publicly available in the marketplace.  
18 Additionally, none of the packaging in which the Device was sold to Thompson revealed that there  
19 were any Defects, Battery Issues, or that Apple would use the Updates to "smooth," "throttle," or  
20 otherwise regulate the battery power and speed pursuant to which Thompson's Device would  
21 operate. Accordingly, not only was way Thompson's Device defective at the point of sale due to its  
22 Battery Issues and Design Defects, but Apple exacerbated the problems with Thompson's Device  
23 via its misrepresentations and omissions with the iOS software Updates. As a result of Apple's  
24 actions, Thompson did not receive the benefit of her bargain, and was injured as a result. If  
25 Thompson had been told of these Defects, Battery Issues, and the deceptive manner in which Apple  
26 would damage the Device after sale, Thompson would not have purchased the Device, or would  
27 have paid substantially less for it.

1 **WISCONSIN**

2 229. **Plaintiff Dale Johnson** is a resident and citizen of the State of Wisconsin and he  
3 purchased an iPhone 6s Plus on March 1, 2016. Prior to his purchase of the Device, he did not  
4 know, nor could he have known through reasonable diligence, of the Battery Issues and Defects in  
5 his Device. At time of initial purchase, the Device operated on iOS 9. Johnson downloaded and  
6 installed iOS 11.2 on his Device in December 2017.

7 230. Not only did Johnson’s Device not operate as Apple warranted and promised  
8 initially, but Apple never represented or warranted that iOS 11.2 or any of the future updates would  
9 cause the way Johnson’s Device operated to fundamentally change. Johnson’s Device, particularly  
10 after installation of iOS 11.2, did not operate as promised in Apple’s advertisements,  
11 representations, and the information publicly available in the marketplace. Additionally, none of  
12 the packaging in which the Device was sold to Johnson revealed that there were any Defects,  
13 Battery Issues, or that Apple would use the Updates to “smooth,” “throttle,” or otherwise regulate  
14 the battery power and speed pursuant to which Johnson’s Device would operate. Accordingly, not  
15 only was Johnson’s Device defective at the point of sale due to its Battery Issues and Design  
16 Defects, but Apple exacerbated the problems with Johnson’s Device via its misrepresentations and  
17 omissions with the iOS software Updates. As a result of Apple’s actions, Johnson did not receive  
18 the benefit of his bargain and was injured as a result. If Johnson had been told of these Defects,  
19 Battery Issues, and the deceptive manner in which Apple would damage the Device after sale,  
20 Johnson would not have purchased the Device, or would have paid substantially less for it.

21 **WISCONSIN**

22 231. **Plaintiff Kyle Herman** is a resident and citizen of the State of Wisconsin and he  
23 purchased an iPhone 6 on May 6, 2016. Prior to his purchase of the Device, he did not know, nor  
24 could he have known through reasonable diligence, of the Battery Issues and Defects in his Device.  
25 At time of initial purchase, the Device operated on its factory-installed iOS versions. Herman  
26 downloaded and installed iOS 10.0 on his Device in September 2016.







1 pursuant to which Lewis's Device would operate. Accordingly, not only was Lewis's Device  
2 defective at the point of sale due to its Battery Issues and Design Defects, but Apple exacerbated  
3 the problems with Lewis's Device via its misrepresentations and omissions with the iOS software  
4 Updates. As a result of Apple's actions, Lewis did not receive the benefit of his bargain and was  
5 injured as a result. If Lewis had been told of these Defects, Battery Issues, and the deceptive  
6 manner in which Apple would damage the Device after sale, Lewis would not have purchased the  
7 Device, or would have paid substantially less for it.

### 8 **PUERTO RICO**

9 235. **Plaintiff Shiriam Torres** is a resident and citizen of Puerto Rico and she  
10 purchased an iPhone 6s in October 2015 and an iPhone 7 Plus in March 2017. Prior to her purchase  
11 of the Devices, she did not know, nor could she have known through reasonable diligence, of the  
12 Battery Issues and Defects in her Devices. At time of initial purchase, her iPhone 6s operated on  
13 iOS 9 and her iPhone 7 Plus operated on iOS 10.

14 236. Not only did Torres's Devices not operate as Apple warranted and promised  
15 initially, but Apple never represented or warranted that any of the future iOS updates would cause  
16 the way Torres's Devices operated to fundamentally change. Torres's Devices, particularly after  
17 installation of subsequent iOS versions, did not operate as promised in Apple's advertisements,  
18 representations, and the information publicly available in the marketplace. Additionally, none of  
19 the packaging in which the Devices were sold to Torres revealed that there were any Defects,  
20 Battery Issues, or that Apple would use the Updates to "smooth," "throttle," or otherwise regulate  
21 the battery power and speed pursuant to which Torres's Devices would operate. Accordingly, not  
22 only were Torres's Devices defective at the point of sale due to its Battery Issues and Design  
23 Defects, but Apple exacerbated the problems with Torres's Devices via its misrepresentations and  
24 omissions with the iOS software Updates. As a result of Apple's actions, Torres did not receive the  
25 benefit of her bargain and was injured as a result. If Torres had been told of these Defects, Battery  
26 Issues, and the deceptive manner in which Apple would damage the Devices after sale, Torres  
27 would not have purchased the Devices, or would have paid substantially less for them.

**VIRGIN ISLANDS (US)**

1  
2           237.       **Plaintiff Adam Shapiro** is a resident and citizen of the United States Virgin  
3 Islands and he purchased two iPhone 6s Devices for his wife and child in or around 2015 in Florida  
4 and an iPhone 7 Plus for himself in or around 2016 in Florida. Shapiro has also purchased multiple  
5 generations of iPad Devices. Prior to his purchase of the Devices, he did not know, nor could he  
6 have known through reasonable diligence of the Battery Issues and Defects in his Devices. At time  
7 of initial purchase, the Devices operated on their factory-installed iOS version.

8           238.       Not only did Shapiro’s Devices not operate as Apple warranted and promised  
9 initially, but Apple never represented or warranted that any of the future iOS updates would cause  
10 the way Shapiro’s Devices operated to fundamentally change. Shapiro’s Devices, particularly after  
11 installation of subsequent iOS versions, did not operate as promised in Apple’s advertisements,  
12 representations, and the information publicly available in the marketplace. Additionally, none of  
13 the packaging in which the Devices were sold to Shapiro revealed that there were any Defects,  
14 Battery Issues, or that Apple would use the Updates to “smooth,” “throttle,” or otherwise regulate  
15 the battery power and speed pursuant to which Shapiro’s Devices would operate. Accordingly, not  
16 only were Shapiro’s Devices defective at the point of sale due to their Battery Issues and Design  
17 Defects, but Apple exacerbated the problems with Shapiro’s Devices via its misrepresentations and  
18 omissions with the iOS software Updates. As a result of Apple’s actions, Shapiro did not receive  
19 the benefit of his bargain and was injured as a result. If Shapiro had been told of these Defects,  
20 Battery Issues, and the deceptive manner in which Apple would damage the Devices after sale,  
21 Shapiro would not have purchased the Devices, or would have paid substantially less for them.

**BELGIUM**

22  
23           239.       **Plaintiff Marianne Wagner** is a resident and citizen of the Country of Belgium  
24 and she purchased an iPhone 6s in June 2017. Prior to her purchase of the Device, she did not  
25 know, nor could she have known through reasonable diligence, of the Battery Issues and Defects in  
26 her Device. Wagner downloaded and installed the first iOS update available on her Device.  
27  
28



1 “throttle,” or otherwise regulate the battery power and speed pursuant to which Canoa de Oliveira’s  
2 Device would operate. Accordingly, not only was Canoa de Oliveira’s Device defective at the point  
3 of sale due to its Battery Issues and Design Defects, but Apple exacerbated the problems with  
4 Canoa de Oliveira’s Device via its misrepresentations and omissions with the iOS software  
5 Updates. As a result of Apple’s actions, Canoa de Oliveira did not receive the benefit of his bargain  
6 and was injured as a result. If Canoa de Oliveira had been told of these Defects, Battery Issues, and  
7 the deceptive manner in which Apple would damage the Device after sale, Canoa de Oliveira would  
8 not have purchased the Device, or would have paid substantially less for it.

#### 9 CANADA

10 243. **Plaintiff Hanpeng Chen** is a resident and citizen of Canada and he purchased an  
11 iPhone 6 in or around September 2015. Prior to his purchase of the Device, he did not know, nor  
12 could he have known through reasonable diligence, of the Battery Issues and Defects in his Device.  
13 At time of initial purchase, his Device operated on iOS 8. In or around July 2016, Apple provided a  
14 new iPhone 6 to Chen when his original Device had color distortion on its screen. Chen  
15 downloaded iOS 11 on his new Device in or around October 2017.

16 244. Not only did Chen’s Device not operate as Apple warranted and promised  
17 initially, but Apple never represented or warranted that any of the future iOS updates would cause  
18 the way Chen’s Device operated to fundamentally change. Chen’s Device, particularly after  
19 installation of iOS 11, did not operate as promised in Apple’s advertisements, representations, and  
20 the information publicly available in the marketplace. Additionally, none of the packaging in which  
21 the Device was sold to Chen revealed that there were any Defects, Battery Issues, or that Apple  
22 would use the Updates to “smooth,” “throttle,” or otherwise regulate the battery power and speed  
23 pursuant to which Chen’s Device would operate. Accordingly, not only were Chen’s Device  
24 defective at the point of sale due to its Battery Issues and Design Defects, but Apple exacerbated  
25 the problems with Chen’s Device via its misrepresentations and omissions with the iOS software  
26 Updates. As a result of Apple’s actions, Chen did not receive the benefit of his bargain and was  
27 injured as a result. If Chen had been told of these Defects, Battery Issues, and the deceptive manner  
28

1 in which Apple would damage the Device after sale, Chen would not have purchased the Device, or  
2 would have paid substantially less for it.

3 **CANADA**

4 245. **Plaintiff Elisa Gaudio** is a resident and citizen of Canada and she purchased an  
5 iPhone 6 Plus November 11, 2014. Prior to her purchase of the Device, she did not know, nor  
6 could she have known through reasonable diligence, of the Battery Issues and Defects in her  
7 Device. At time of initial purchase, her Device operated on iOS 9.

8 246. Not only did Gaudio's Device not operate as Apple warranted and promised  
9 initially, but Apple never represented or warranted that any of the future iOS updates would cause  
10 the way Gaudio's Device operated to fundamentally change. Gaudio's Devices, particularly after  
11 installation of subsequent iOS versions, did not operate as promised in Apple's advertisements,  
12 representations, and the information publicly available in the marketplace. Additionally, none of  
13 the packaging in which the Device was sold to Gaudio revealed that there were any Defects, Battery  
14 Issues, or that Apple would use the Updates to "smooth," "throttle," or otherwise regulate the  
15 battery power and speed pursuant to which Gaudio's Device would operate. Accordingly, not only  
16 was Gaudio's Device defective at the point of sale due to its Battery Issues and Design Defects, but  
17 Apple exacerbated the problems with Gaudio's Device via its misrepresentations and omissions  
18 with the iOS software Updates. As a result of Apple's actions, Gaudio did not receive the benefit of  
19 her bargain and was injured as a result. If Gaudio had been told of these Defects, Battery Issues,  
20 and the deceptive manner in which Apple would damage the Device after sale, Gaudio would not  
21 have purchased the Device, or would have paid substantially less for it.

22 **CHILE**

23 247. **Plaintiff Corporación Nacional de Consumidores y Usuarios de Chile**  
24 ("CONADECUS") is a private non-profit organization with its principal place of business in  
25 Santiago, Chile. CONADECUS has represented hundreds of thousands Chilean consumers in  
26 collective- or diffuse-interest actions to date. CONADECUS has standing to pursue this action on  
27 behalf of its members or constituents under *Hunt v. Wash. State Apple Advertising Comm'n*, 432  
28

1 U.S. 333 (1977). CONADECUS's members, Chilean consumers, purchased the iPhone 5, 5s, 5c, 6,  
2 6 Plus, 6s, 6s Plus, SE, 7, and 7 Plus Devices. Prior to their purchase of the Devices, they did not  
3 know, nor could they have known through reasonable diligence, of the Battery Issues and Defects  
4 in their Devices.

5 248. Not only did CONADECUS's members' Devices not operate as Apple warranted  
6 and promised initially, but Apple never represented or warranted that any of the future iOS updates  
7 would cause the way CONADECUS's members' Devices operated to fundamentally change.  
8 CONADECUS's members' Devices, particularly after installation of subsequent iOS versions, did  
9 not operate as promised in Apple's advertisements, representations, and the information publicly  
10 available in the marketplace. Additionally, none of the packaging in which the Devices were sold  
11 to CONADECUS's members revealed that there were any Defects, Battery Issues, or that Apple  
12 would use the Updates to "smooth," "throttle," or otherwise regulate the battery power and speed  
13 pursuant to which CONADECUS's members' Devices would operate. Accordingly, not only were  
14 CONADECUS's members' Devices defective at the point of sale due to their Battery Issues and  
15 Design Defects, but Apple exacerbated the problems with CONADECUS's members' Devices via  
16 its misrepresentations and omissions with the iOS software Updates. As a result of Apple's actions,  
17 CONADECUS's members did not receive the benefit of their bargain and were injured as a result.  
18 If CONADECUS's members had been told of these Defects, Battery Issues, and the deceptive  
19 manner in which Apple would damage the Devices after sale, CONADECUS's members would not  
20 have purchased the Devices, or would have paid substantially less for them.

#### 21 CHINA

22 249. **Plaintiff Kaixuan Ni** is a permanent resident of the United States residing in  
23 California and a citizen of the People's Republic of China and he purchased an iPhone 6 Plus in  
24 2015 in China. Prior to his purchases of the Device, he did not know, nor could he have known  
25 through reasonable diligence, of the Battery Issues and Defects in his Device. At time of initial  
26 purchase, his Device operated on iOS 8.





1 which the Device was sold revealed that there were any Defects, Battery Issues, or that Apple  
2 would use the Updates to “smooth,” “throttle,” or otherwise regulate the battery power and speed  
3 pursuant to which the Device would operate. Accordingly, not only was the Device defective at the  
4 point of sale due to its Battery Issues and Design Defects, but Apple exacerbated the problems with  
5 the Device via its misrepresentations and omissions with the iOS software Updates. As a result of  
6 Apple’s actions, Caceres did not receive the benefit of her bargain, and was injured as a result. If  
7 Caceres had been told of these Defects, Battery Issues, and the deceptive manner in which Apple  
8 would damage the Device after sale, Caceres would not have purchased the Device, or would have  
9 paid substantially less for it

#### 10 INDIA

11 253. **Plaintiff Nakul Chandra** is a resident and citizen of INDIA and he purchased  
12 an iPhone 7 on October 26, 2016. Prior to his purchase of the Device, he did not know, nor could  
13 he have known through reasonable diligence of the Battery Issues and Defects in his Device. At  
14 time of initial purchase, the Device operated on the latest version of iOS at the time.

15 254. Not only did Chandra’s Device not operate as Apple warranted and promised  
16 initially, but Apple never represented or warranted that any version of iOS or future updates would  
17 cause the way Chandra’s Device operated to fundamentally change. Chandra’s Device, after  
18 installation of versions of iOS did not operate as promised in Apple’s advertisements,  
19 representations, and the information publicly available in the marketplace. Additionally, none of  
20 the packaging in which the Device was sold to Chandra revealed that there were any Defects,  
21 Battery Issues, or that Apple would use the Updates to “smooth,” “throttle,” or otherwise regulate  
22 the battery power and speed pursuant to which Chandra’s Device would operate. Accordingly, not  
23 only was Chandra’s Device defective at the point of sale due to its Battery Issues and Design  
24 Defects, but Apple exacerbated the problems with Chandra’s Device via its misrepresentations and  
25 omissions with the iOS software Updates. As a result of Apple’s actions, Chandra did not receive  
26 the benefit of his bargain, and was injured as a result. If Chandra had been told of these Defects,  
27  
28



1 Battery Issues, and the deceptive manner in which Apple would damage the Device after sale,  
2 Chandra would not have purchased the Device, or would have paid substantially less for it.

3 **JAPAN**

4 255. **Plaintiff Prof. Arisa Wakabayashi** is a citizen and resident of Japan,  
5 temporarily living in New York on research sabbatical, and she purchased an iPhone 5s 2014 at a Bic  
6 Camera store in Tokyo. Wakabayashi is a professor of law at Komazawa University and is  
7 currently a resident of New York, NY for a year while on a teaching sabbatical at Fordham  
8 University. Prior to her purchase of the Device, she did not know, nor could she have known  
9 through reasonable diligence, of the Battery Issues and Defects in her Device. At time of initial  
10 purchase, the Device operated on iOS 8. Wakabayashi's general practice is to update her software  
11 when it becomes available, and she upgraded to iOS 10.2.1. In January 2018, Wakabayashi  
12 upgraded to an iPhone X to improve performance.

13 256. Not only did Wakabayashi's Device not operate as Apple warranted and  
14 promised initially, but Apple never represented or warranted that iOS 10.2.1 or any of the future  
15 updates would cause the Device operation to fundamentally change. Wakabayashi's Device,  
16 particularly after installation of iOS 10.2.1, did not operate as promised in Apple's advertisements,  
17 representations, and the information publicly available in the marketplace. Additionally, none of  
18 the packaging in which the Device was sold revealed that there were any Defects, Battery Issues, or  
19 that Apple would use the Updates to "smooth," "throttle," or otherwise regulate the battery power  
20 and speed pursuant to which the Device would operate. Accordingly, not only was the Device  
21 defective at the point of sale due to its Battery Issues and Design Defects, but Apple exacerbated  
22 the problems with the Device via its misrepresentations and omissions with the iOS software  
23 Updates. As a result of Apple's actions, Wakabayashi did not receive the benefit of her bargain,  
24 and was injured as a result. If Wakabayashi had been told of these Defects, Battery Issues, and the  
25 deceptive manner in which Apple would damage the Device after sale, Wakabayashi would not  
26 have purchased the Device, or would have paid substantially less for it

**MEXICO**

1  
2           257.       **Plaintiff Linda Sonna** is a citizen of the United States and permanent resident of  
3 Mexico, and she purchased an iPhone SE on September 1, 2017. Prior to her purchase of the  
4 Device, she did not know, nor could she have known through reasonable diligence, of the Battery  
5 Issues and Defects in her Device.

6           258.       Not only did Sonna’s Device not operate as Apple warranted and promised  
7 initially, but Apple never represented or warranted that any of the future iOS updates would cause  
8 the way Sonna’s Device operated to fundamentally change. Sonna’s Device, particularly after  
9 installation of subsequent iOS versions, did not operate as promised in Apple’s advertisements,  
10 representations, and the information publicly available in the marketplace. Additionally, none of  
11 the packaging in which the Device was sold to Sonna revealed that there were any Defects, Battery  
12 Issues, or that Apple would use the Updates to “smooth,” “throttle,” or otherwise regulate the  
13 battery power and speed pursuant to which Sonna’s Device would operate. Accordingly, not only  
14 was Sonna’s Device defective at the point of sale due to its Battery Issues and Design Defects, but  
15 Apple exacerbated the problems with Sonna’s Device via its misrepresentations and omissions with  
16 the iOS software Updates. As a result of Apple’s actions, Sonna did not receive the benefit of her  
17 bargain, and was injured as a result. If Sonna had been told of these Defects, Battery Issues, and  
18 the deceptive manner in which Apple would damage the Device after sale, Sonna would not have  
19 purchased the Device, or would have paid substantially less for it.

**THE NETHERLANDS**

20  
21           259.       **Plaintiff Lilav Akrawy** is a resident and citizen of the Netherlands and she  
22 purchased an iPhone 6 on November 13, 2014. Prior to her purchase of the Device, she did not  
23 know, nor could she have known through reasonable diligence of the Battery Issues and Defects in  
24 her Device. At time of initial purchase, the Device operated on iOS 8. Akrawy downloaded and  
25 installed iOS 11 on her Device in or around September 2017.

26           260.       Not only did Akrawy’s Device not operate as Apple warranted and promised  
27 initially, but Apple never represented or warranted that iOS 11 or any of the future updates would  
28

1 cause the way Akrawy's Device operated to fundamentally change. Akrawy's Device, particularly  
2 after installation of iOS 11, did not operate as promised in Apple's advertisements, representations,  
3 and the information publicly available in the marketplace. Additionally, none of the packaging in  
4 which the Device was sold to Akrawy revealed that there were any Defects, Battery Issues, or that  
5 Apple would use the Updates to "smooth," "throttle," or otherwise regulate the battery power and  
6 speed pursuant to which Akrawy's Device would operate. Accordingly, not only was Akrawy's  
7 Device defective at the point of sale due to its Battery Issues and Design Defects, but Apple  
8 exacerbated the problems with Akrawy's Device via its misrepresentations and omissions with the  
9 iOS software Updates. As a result of Apple's actions, Akrawy did not receive the benefit of her  
10 bargain, and was injured as a result. If Akrawy had been told of these Defects, Battery Issues, and  
11 the deceptive manner in which Apple would damage the Device after sale, Akrawy would not have  
12 purchased the Device, or would have paid substantially less for it.

#### 13 NORWAY

14 261. **Plaintiff Burim Daci** is a resident and citizen of Norway and he purchased an  
15 iPhone 6s in December 2016. Prior to his purchase of the Device, he did not know, nor could he  
16 have known through reasonable diligence of the Battery Issues and Defects in his Device. At time  
17 of initial purchase, the Device operated on the latest version of iOS.

18 262. Not only did Daci's Device not operate as Apple warranted and promised  
19 initially, but Apple never represented or warranted that any version of iOS or any future updates  
20 would cause the way Daci's Device operated to fundamentally change. Daci's Device, after  
21 installation of various versions of iOS, did not operate as promised in Apple's advertisements,  
22 representations, and the information publicly available in the marketplace. Additionally, none of  
23 the packaging in which the Device was sold to DACI revealed that there were any Defects, Battery  
24 Issues, or that Apple would use the Updates to "smooth," "throttle," or otherwise regulate the  
25 battery power and speed pursuant to which Daci's Device would operate. Accordingly, not only  
26 was Daci's Device defective at the point of sale due to its Battery Issues and Design Defects, but  
27 Apple exacerbated the problems with Daci's Device via its misrepresentations and omissions with  
28

1 the iOS software Updates. As a result of Apple's actions, Daci did not receive the benefit of his  
2 bargain, and was injured as a result. If Daci had been told of these Defects, Battery Issues, and the  
3 deceptive manner in which Apple would damage the Device after sale, Daci would not have  
4 purchased the Device, or would have paid substantially less for it.

5 **PERU**

6 263. **Plaintiff Pedro Luis Espejo Miranda** is a resident and citizen of PERU and he  
7 purchased an iPhone 5s at the end of 2013. Prior to his purchase of the Device, he did not know,  
8 nor could she have known through reasonable diligence of the Battery Issues and Defects in his  
9 Device. At time of initial purchase, the Device operated on the current version of iOS at that time.

10 264. Not only did Espejo's Device not operate as Apple warranted and promised  
11 initially, but Apple never represented or warranted that any versions of iOS or any of the future  
12 updates would cause the way Espejo's Device operated to fundamentally change. Espejo's Device,  
13 after installation of versions of iOS, did not operate as promised in Apple's advertisements,  
14 representations, and the information publicly available in the marketplace. Additionally, none of  
15 the packaging in which the Device was sold to Espejo revealed that there were any Defects, Battery  
16 Issues, or that Apple would use the Updates to "smooth," "throttle," or otherwise regulate the  
17 battery power and speed pursuant to which Espejo's Devices would operate. Accordingly, not only  
18 was Espejo's Device defective at the point of sale due to their Battery Issues and Design Defects,  
19 but Apple exacerbated the problems with Espejo's Device via its misrepresentations and omissions  
20 with the iOS software Updates. As a result of Apple's actions, Espejo did not receive the benefit of  
21 his bargain, and was injured as a result. If Espejo had been told of these Defects, Battery Issues,  
22 and the deceptive manner in which Apple would damage the Devices after sale, ESPEJO would not  
23 have purchased the Device, or would have paid substantially less for it.

24 **RUSSIA**

25 265. **Plaintiff Roman Dubianskii** is a resident and citizen of RUSSIA and he  
26 purchased an iPhone 5s in December 2013. Prior to his purchase of the Device, he did not know,  
27  
28

1 nor could he have known through reasonable diligence, of the Battery Issues and Defects in his  
2 Device. At time of initial purchase, the Device operated on the current version of iOS.

3 266. Not only did Dubianskii's Device not operate as Apple warranted and  
4 promised initially, but Apple never represented or warranted that versions of iOS or any of the  
5 future updates would cause the way Dubianskii's Device operated to fundamentally change.  
6 Dubianskii's Device, after installation of versions of iOS, did not operate as promised in Apple's  
7 advertisements, representations, and the information publicly available in the marketplace.  
8 Additionally, none of the packaging in which the Device was sold to Dubianskii revealed that there  
9 were any Defects, Battery Issues, or that Apple would use the Updates to "smooth," "throttle," or  
10 otherwise regulate the battery power and speed pursuant to which Dubianskii's Device would  
11 operate. Accordingly, not only was Dubianskii's Device defective at the point of sale due to their  
12 Battery Issues and Design Defects, but Apple exacerbated the problems with Dubianskii's Device  
13 via its misrepresentations and omissions with the iOS software Updates. As a result of Apple's  
14 actions, Dubianskii did not receive the benefit of his bargain, and was injured as a result. If  
15 Dubianskii had been told of these Defects, Battery Issues, and the deceptive manner in which Apple  
16 would damage the Device after sale, Dubianskii would not have purchased the Device, or would  
17 have paid substantially less for it.

#### 18 SOUTH KOREA

19 267. **Plaintiff Heekyung Jo** is a resident and citizen of South Korea and she  
20 purchased an iPhone 6 in or about 2014. Prior to her purchase of the Device, she did not know, nor  
21 could she have known through reasonable diligence, of the Battery Issues and Defects in her  
22 Device. Jo downloaded and installed iOS updates as recommended.

23 268. Not only did Jo's Device not operate as Apple warranted and promised initially,  
24 but Apple never represented or warranted that iOS updates would cause the way Jo's Device  
25 operated to fundamentally change. Jo's Device did not operate as promised in Apple's  
26 advertisements, representations, and the information publicly available in the marketplace.  
27 Additionally, none of the packaging in which the Device was sold to Jo revealed that there were any  
28

1 Defects, Battery Issues, or that Apple would use the Updates to “smooth,” “throttle,” or otherwise  
2 regulate the battery power and speed pursuant to which Jo’s Device would operate. Accordingly,  
3 not only was Jo’s Device defective at the point of sale due to its Battery Issues and Design Defects,  
4 but Apple exacerbated the problems with Jo’s Device via its misrepresentations and omissions with  
5 the iOS software Updates. As a result of Apple’s actions, Jo did not receive the benefit of her  
6 bargain, and was injured as a result. If Jo had been told of these Defects, Battery Issues, and the  
7 deceptive manner in which Apple would damage the Device after sale, Jo would not have  
8 purchased the Device, or would have paid substantially less for it.

### 9 SOUTH KOREA

10 269. **Plaintiff Youngro Lee** is a resident and citizen of the South Korea, and he  
11 purchased an iPhone 6s on or about November 2015. Prior to his purchase of the Device, he did not  
12 know, nor could he have known through reasonable diligence, of the Battery Issues and Defects in  
13 her Device. Lee downloaded and installed the iOS updates on his Device as recommended.

14 270. Not only did Lee’s Device not operate as Apple warranted and promised  
15 initially, but Apple never represented or warranted that iOS updates would cause the way Lee’s  
16 Device operated to fundamentally change. Lee’s Device did not operate as promised in Apple’s  
17 advertisements, representations, and the information publicly available in the marketplace.  
18 Additionally, none of the packaging in which the Device was sold to Lee revealed that there were  
19 any Defects, Battery Issues, or that Apple would use the Updates to “smooth,” “throttle,” or  
20 otherwise regulate the battery power and speed pursuant to which Lee’s Device would operate.  
21 Accordingly, not only was Lee’s Device defective at the point of sale due to its Battery Issues and  
22 Design Defects, but Apple exacerbated the problems with Lee’s Device via its misrepresentations  
23 and omissions with the iOS software Updates. As a result of Apple’s actions, Lee did not receive  
24 the benefit of her bargain, and was injured as a result. If Lee had been told of these Defects, Battery  
25 Issues, and the deceptive manner in which Apple would damage the Device after sale, Lee would  
26 not have purchased the Device, or would have paid substantially less for it.

**UNITED KINGDOM**

1  
2           271.       **Plaintiff Kushagra Sharma** is a resident and citizen of the United Kingdom and  
3 he purchased an iPhone 6 Plus in April 2016. Prior to his purchase of the Device, he did not know,  
4 nor could he have known through reasonable diligence of the Battery Issues and Defects in his  
5 Device. At time of initial purchase, the Device operated on the latest version of iOS.

6           272.       Not only did Sharma's Device not operate as Apple warranted and promised  
7 initially, but Apple never represented or warranted that any version of iOS or any future updates  
8 would cause the way Sharma's Device operated to fundamentally change. Sharma's Device, after  
9 installation of a version of iOS, did not operate as promised in Apple's advertisements,  
10 representations, and the information publicly available in the marketplace. Additionally, none of  
11 the packaging in which the Device was sold to Sharma revealed that there were any Defects,  
12 Battery Issues, or that Apple would use the Updates to "smooth," "throttle," or otherwise regulate  
13 the battery power and speed pursuant to which Sharma's Device would operate. Accordingly, not  
14 only was Sharma's Device defective at the point of sale due to its Battery Issues and Design  
15 Defects, but Apple exacerbated the problems with Sharma's Device via its misrepresentations and  
16 omissions with the iOS software Updates. As a result of Apple's actions, Sharma did not receive  
17 the benefit of his bargain, and was injured as a result. If Sharma had been told of these Defects,  
18 Battery Issues, and the deceptive manner in which Apple would damage the Device after sale,  
19 Sharma would not have purchased the Device, or would have paid substantially less for it.

**B. Defendants and Their Relevant Corporate Structure**

20  
21           273.       Apple Inc. ("Apple"), is a corporation that was created under the laws of the  
22 State of California, and has its principal place of business in Cupertino, California. Apple is the  
23 world's largest information technology company by revenue and the world's third-largest mobile  
24 phone developer. There are currently over one billion Apple products in active use worldwide.

25           274.       Throughout the events at issue here, Apple has operated through its directors,  
26 officers, employees and agents, and each such person acted within the course and scope of such  
27  
28



1 agency, representation or employment and was acting with the consent, permission and  
2 authorization of Apple.

3 275. Apple has represented that the “design, manufacture, and testing” of the Devices  
4 “has always been done by [ ] Apple Inc., which is based in California.” *See* Exhibit 4 (Transcript of  
5 House of Commons Standing Committee on Industry, Science, and Technology).

6 **CHOICE OF LAW: DESIGNED BY APPLE IN CUPERTINO, CALIFORNIA**

7 276. By using their Devices or downloading a software update, Device users are  
8 presented with the iOS Software License Agreement. There are separate Software License

9 **12. Controlling Law and Severability.** This License will be governed by and construed in accordance  
10 with the laws of the State of California, excluding its conflict of law principles. This License shall not be  
11 governed by the United Nations Convention on Contracts for the International Sale of Goods, the  
12 application of which is expressly excluded. If you are a consumer based in the United Kingdom, this  
License will be governed by the laws of the jurisdiction of your residence. If for any reason a court of  
competent jurisdiction finds any provision, or portion thereof, to be unenforceable, the remainder of this  
License shall continue in full force and effect.

13 Agreements for each version of iOS software including: iPhone iOS 3.1, iOS 4.1, iOS 5.0, iOS 5.1,  
14 iOS 6.0, iOS 7.0, iOS 8.0, iOS 8.1, iOS 9.0, iOS 9.1, iOS 10, iOS 11, and iOS 11.2. The agreements  
15 do not differ in material terms, and provide that California law governs the agreements<sup>6</sup>:  
16 *See, e.g.*, Exhibits 5, 6 (Samples of Agreements).

17 277. To the extent they apply, the iOS Software Licensing Agreements are effective at  
18 the point of sale—as soon as the customers turn on their Devices—and are thus part of the benefit  
19 of the consumers’ bargain. Without the iOS, for which there is a purported licensing agreement, the  
20 Devices simply do not work.

21 278. Apple elected to have California law govern all claims and disputes concerning  
22 the common software required to operate all of the Devices at issue in this lawsuit. Accordingly,

23 \_\_\_\_\_  
24  
25  
26 <sup>6</sup> California law applies unless the consumer is based in the United Kingdom. A subclass is  
27 bringing their claims based upon the United Kingdom’s licensing agreements, and choice of law  
28 provisions therein. As will be demonstrated by Plaintiffs in their subsequent class certification  
brief(s), trial plans and other techniques can be adopted by the Court to ensure manageability of  
such separate classes.

1 the application of California law to all of the class members' claims is fair, appropriate, and an  
2 election affirmatively made by Apple consistent in its agreements.

3 279. By using their Devices, consumers are told that they agree to be bound by  
4 California law as consumers must run Apple's proprietary iOS to use their Devices.

5 280. Beyond Apple's election of California law to govern the claims described herein,  
6 the State of California has a significant interest in regulating the conduct of businesses operating  
7 within its borders. California, which seeks to protect the rights and interests of California and all  
8 residents and citizens of the United States against a company headquartered and doing business in  
9 California, has a greater interest in the claims of Plaintiffs and class members than any other state or  
10 country and is most intimately concerned with the claims and outcome of this litigation.

11 281. The principal place of business of Apple, located at 1 Apple Park Way (formerly  
12 1 Infinite Loop) in Cupertino, California, is the "nerve center" of its business activities—the place  
13 where its high-level officers direct, control, and coordinate the corporation's activities, including its  
14 marketing, software development, and major policy, financial, and legal decisions. As admitted by  
15 Apple in its Form 10-K for the fiscal period ended September 24, 2016 (the "2016 Form 10-K"),  
16 "most of the Company's key personnel" are from Silicon Valley.

17 282. Indeed, Apple's Devices proudly display that they were "Designed by Apple in  
18 California."

19 283. Apple's response to the allegations herein, and corporate decisions surrounding  
20 such response, were made from and in California.

21 284. Apple's breaches of duty to Plaintiffs and the Class emanated from California,  
22 and the Devices at issue herein were designed, manufactured, and tested in California.

23 285. Application of California law with respect to Plaintiffs' and Class members'  
24 claims is neither arbitrary nor fundamentally unfair because California has a state interest in the  
25 claims of the Plaintiffs and the Class based upon Apple's significant and ongoing contacts with  
26 California.

1           286.       Under California’s choice of law principles, which are applicable to this action,  
2 the common law of California applies to the common law claims of all class members.  
3 Additionally, given California’s significant interest in regulating the conduct of businesses  
4 operating within its borders, California’s consumer protection laws may be applied to non-resident  
5 Plaintiffs and class members.

## SUBSTANTIVE ALLEGATIONS

### I.       APPLE ISSUED MATERIALLY FALSE STATEMENTS EMANATING FROM CALIFORNIA TO SELL DEFECTIVE DEVICES TO THE CLASS

6  
7  
8  
9           287.       The first Apple “smartphone” blazed onto the market in 2007, and the first Apple  
10 iPad did the same in 2010.<sup>7</sup> These two product lines have historically comprised the majority of  
11 Apple’s product sales since at least 2013.

12           288.       Apple engaged in a multiple year, consistent marketing plan of constantly  
13 introducing new iterations or generations of the Devices that emphasized battery power designed to  
14 keep pace with ever improving processor “chips,” and a panoply of ever-increasing, cutting edge  
15 features loaded onto the Devices.<sup>8</sup> Apple’s statements were materially false in view of the Defects,  
16 and were designed to cause consumers to upgrade their Devices.<sup>9</sup>

---

17  
18  
19  
20 <sup>7</sup> Upon information and belief, the following entities have manufacturing, supply and/or other  
21 contracting business relationships with Apple for hardware or other features on one or more of the  
22 Devices: Pegatron Corporation, Hon Hai Precision Industry Co., Ltd. (Foxconn Technology  
23 Group), Compal Electronics, Inc., and Wistron Corp.

24 <sup>8</sup> As stated in Apple’s 2016 Form 10-K at 4: “The Company believes that sales of its innovative and  
25 differentiated products are enhanced by knowledgeable salespersons who can convey the value of  
26 the hardware and software integration and demonstrate the unique solutions that are available on its  
27 products. The Company further believes providing direct contact with its targeted customers is an  
28 effective way to demonstrate the advantages of its products over those of its competitors and  
providing a high-quality sales and after-sales support experience is critical to attracting new and  
retaining existing customers.”

<sup>9</sup> As admitted by Apple in its 2016 Form 10-K at 5: “The Company’s future financial condition and  
operating results depend on the Company’s ability to continue to develop and offer new innovative  
products and services in each of the markets in which it competes.” *See also* 2016 Form 10-K at 9:  
“Due to the highly volatile and competitive nature of the industries in which the Company  
competes, the Company must continually introduce new products, services and technologies,

1           289.       Apple has also marketed its Devices in a fashion to drive consumers to consider  
 2 their Devices, particularly iPhones, as an extension of themselves—something they cannot live  
 3 without, do not have to be weighed down carrying, and do not need to haul around a battery cord to  
 4 intermittently keep powered. Apple CEO Timothy Cook, during the March 21, 2016 Apple Special  
 5 Event at the Company’s then-current Cupertino headquarters, stated that Apple knows iPhones are  
 6 “deeply personal” and an “extension of ourselves.” The Devices, when operating as promised, are  
 7 to be a one-stop location for all forms of personal and business use, including, but not limited to,  
 8 cell phone, e-mail and internet usage, messaging, calendars, calculators, photos and photo editing,  
 9 watching videos, movies and television programming, monitoring health, receiving digital print  
 10 magazine subscriptions, reading digital books, playing video games, and a host of other applications  
 11 (collectively the “Features”).

12           290.       Apple has thus cultivated a dependent relationship between consumers and their  
 13 Devices, and has exploited that relationship to fuel consumer demand to buy more devices to make  
 14 money.<sup>10</sup> Perhaps borrowing a cue from the car industry, Apple self-created a market designed to  
 15 lure consumers into buying the “latest and greatest” model of the Devices, with the central theme of  
 16 the marketing ploy being Devices with access to Apple’s iOS system to provide more Features,  
 17 powerful processor chips, and long lasting battery life, all the while in thinner and more light-  
 18 weight versions.<sup>11</sup> The parade of Apple’s constant marketing plan for each of the Devices  
 19

---

20  
 21  
 22 enhance existing products and services, effectively stimulate customer demand for new and  
 upgraded products and successfully manage the transition to these new and upgraded products.”

23 <sup>10</sup> As detailed in the chart herein at Section IV, for nearly every year since at least the fiscal year  
 24 ended 2013, sales of the Devices collectively accounted for at least 70% percent of Apple’s  
 revenues (2013: 72.1%; 2014: 72.3%; 2015: 76.2%; 2016: 72.8%; 2017: 70%) and totaled nearly  
 \$800 billion.

25 <sup>11</sup> In addition, with little variation, the key elements of the box packaging for the Devices was  
 26 substantially similar and included references to Apple’s Cupertino, California address, as well as  
 statements on the box, inserts and/or Devices representing: “Designed by Apple in California.”  
 27 While the packaging contains certain literature, none of the literature contained disclosures  
 regarding the Defects, making Apple’s omissions and inadequate disclosures materially false and  
 28 misleading.

1 demonstrates the marketing message Apple sought to convey: faster, longer battery life, more  
2 Features, all crammed into increasingly thinner and lighter physical boundaries.

3 **A. iPhones**

4 **II. IPHONE 5**

5 291. On September 12, 2012, Apple issued a press release from San Francisco,  
6 California, captioned “Apple Introduces iPhone 5: Thinnest, Lightest iPhone Ever Features All-  
7 New Aluminum Design, Stunning 4-Inch Retina Display, A 6 Chip & Ultrafast Wireless.” The  
8 device was slated to run on iOS 6 initially. The press release states, in pertinent part (with emphasis  
9 added):

10 *... the thinnest and lightest iPhone ever . . . an Apple-designed A6 chip for **blazing***  
11 ***fast performance**; and ultrafast wireless technology[]—all while delivering **even***  
***better battery life**.*[]

12 \* \* \*

13 “iPhone 5 is the most beautiful consumer device that we’ve ever created,” said Philip  
14 Schiller, Apple’s senior vice president of Worldwide Marketing. “We’ve packed an  
15 amazing amount of innovation and advanced technology into a thin and light, jewel-  
like device with a stunning 4-inch Retina display, **blazing fast A6 chip, ultrafast**  
**wireless, even longer battery life**; and we think customers are going to love it.”

16 iPhone 5 is the thinnest smartphone in the world, . . . 18 percent thinner and 20 percent  
17 lighter than iPhone 4S.

18 \* \* \*

19 The all-new A6 chip was designed by Apple to maximize performance and power  
20 efficiency to support all the incredible new features in iPhone 5, including the stunning  
21 new 4-inch Retina display—**all while delivering even better battery life. With up to**  
**twice the CPU and graphics performance, almost everything you do on iPhone 5 is**  
**blazing fast** for launching apps, loading web pages and downloading email  
22 attachments.  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28

1           292.           On September 12, 2012, Apple hosted a Special Event in San Francisco,  
2 California to announce the iPhone5.<sup>12</sup> The Special Event underscored the false representations  
3 about the device and failed to disclose the Defects.

4           293.           In addition to marketing the iPhone 5 via its press release and Special Event,  
5 Apple posted similar advertising on its website and in stores for these products. Apple boasted  
6 about its new design being “[t]he thinnest, lightest, fastest iPhone ever”:

7  
8 All-new design.  
9 The thinnest,  
10 lightest, fastest  
11 iPhone ever.

12  
13 **Thin, sleek, and very capable.**

14 It's hard to believe a phone so thin could offer so  
15 many features: a larger display, a faster chip, the  
16 latest wireless technology, an 8MP iSight camera,  
17 and more. All in a beautiful aluminum body  
18 designed and made with an unprecedented level  
19 of precision. iPhone 5 measures a mere 7.6  
20 millimeters thin and weighs just 112 grams.<sup>1</sup>  
21 That's 18 percent thinner and 20 percent lighter  
22 than iPhone 4S. The only way to achieve a design  
23 like this is by relentlessly considering (and  
24 reconsidering) every single detail — including  
25 the details you don't see.

26 [Learn more about the design of iPhone 5 ▶](#)

27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51  
52  
53  
54  
55  
56  
57  
58  
59  
60  
61  
62  
63  
64  
65  
66  
67  
68  
69  
70  
71  
72  
73  
74  
75  
76  
77  
78  
79  
80  
81  
82  
83  
84  
85  
86  
87  
88  
89  
90  
91  
92  
93  
94  
95  
96  
97  
98  
99  
100  
101  
102  
103  
104  
105  
106  
107  
108  
109  
110  
111  
112  
113  
114  
115  
116  
117  
118  
119  
120  
121  
122  
123  
124  
125  
126  
127  
128  
129  
130  
131  
132  
133  
134  
135  
136  
137  
138  
139  
140  
141  
142  
143  
144  
145  
146  
147  
148  
149  
150  
151  
152  
153  
154  
155  
156  
157  
158  
159  
160  
161  
162  
163  
164  
165  
166  
167  
168  
169  
170  
171  
172  
173  
174  
175  
176  
177  
178  
179  
180  
181  
182  
183  
184  
185  
186  
187  
188  
189  
190  
191  
192  
193  
194  
195  
196  
197  
198  
199  
200  
201  
202  
203  
204  
205  
206  
207  
208  
209  
210  
211  
212  
213  
214  
215  
216  
217  
218  
219  
220  
221  
222  
223  
224  
225  
226  
227  
228  
229  
230  
231  
232  
233  
234  
235  
236  
237  
238  
239  
240  
241  
242  
243  
244  
245  
246  
247  
248  
249  
250  
251  
252  
253  
254  
255  
256  
257  
258  
259  
260  
261  
262  
263  
264  
265  
266  
267  
268  
269  
270  
271  
272  
273  
274  
275  
276  
277  
278  
279  
280  
281  
282  
283  
284  
285  
286  
287  
288  
289  
290  
291  
292  
293  
294  
295  
296  
297  
298  
299  
300  
301  
302  
303  
304  
305  
306  
307  
308  
309  
310  
311  
312  
313  
314  
315  
316  
317  
318  
319  
320  
321  
322  
323  
324  
325  
326  
327  
328  
329  
330  
331  
332  
333  
334  
335  
336  
337  
338  
339  
340  
341  
342  
343  
344  
345  
346  
347  
348  
349  
350  
351  
352  
353  
354  
355  
356  
357  
358  
359  
360  
361  
362  
363  
364  
365  
366  
367  
368  
369  
370  
371  
372  
373  
374  
375  
376  
377  
378  
379  
380  
381  
382  
383  
384  
385  
386  
387  
388  
389  
390  
391  
392  
393  
394  
395  
396  
397  
398  
399  
400  
401  
402  
403  
404  
405  
406  
407  
408  
409  
410  
411  
412  
413  
414  
415  
416  
417  
418  
419  
420  
421  
422  
423  
424  
425  
426  
427  
428  
429  
430  
431  
432  
433  
434  
435  
436  
437  
438  
439  
440  
441  
442  
443  
444  
445  
446  
447  
448  
449  
450  
451  
452  
453  
454  
455  
456  
457  
458  
459  
460  
461  
462  
463  
464  
465  
466  
467  
468  
469  
470  
471  
472  
473  
474  
475  
476  
477  
478  
479  
480  
481  
482  
483  
484  
485  
486  
487  
488  
489  
490  
491  
492  
493  
494  
495  
496  
497  
498  
499  
500  
501  
502  
503  
504  
505  
506  
507  
508  
509  
510  
511  
512  
513  
514  
515  
516  
517  
518  
519  
520  
521  
522  
523  
524  
525  
526  
527  
528  
529  
530  
531  
532  
533  
534  
535  
536  
537  
538  
539  
540  
541  
542  
543  
544  
545  
546  
547  
548  
549  
550  
551  
552  
553  
554  
555  
556  
557  
558  
559  
560  
561  
562  
563  
564  
565  
566  
567  
568  
569  
570  
571  
572  
573  
574  
575  
576  
577  
578  
579  
580  
581  
582  
583  
584  
585  
586  
587  
588  
589  
590  
591  
592  
593  
594  
595  
596  
597  
598  
599  
600  
601  
602  
603  
604  
605  
606  
607  
608  
609  
610  
611  
612  
613  
614  
615  
616  
617  
618  
619  
620  
621  
622  
623  
624  
625  
626  
627  
628  
629  
630  
631  
632  
633  
634  
635  
636  
637  
638  
639  
640  
641  
642  
643  
644  
645  
646  
647  
648  
649  
650  
651  
652  
653  
654  
655  
656  
657  
658  
659  
660  
661  
662  
663  
664  
665  
666  
667  
668  
669  
670  
671  
672  
673  
674  
675  
676  
677  
678  
679  
680  
681  
682  
683  
684  
685  
686  
687  
688  
689  
690  
691  
692  
693  
694  
695  
696  
697  
698  
699  
700  
701  
702  
703  
704  
705  
706  
707  
708  
709  
710  
711  
712  
713  
714  
715  
716  
717  
718  
719  
720  
721  
722  
723  
724  
725  
726  
727  
728  
729  
730  
731  
732  
733  
734  
735  
736  
737  
738  
739  
740  
741  
742  
743  
744  
745  
746  
747  
748  
749  
750  
751  
752  
753  
754  
755  
756  
757  
758  
759  
760  
761  
762  
763  
764  
765  
766  
767  
768  
769  
770  
771  
772  
773  
774  
775  
776  
777  
778  
779  
780  
781  
782  
783  
784  
785  
786  
787  
788  
789  
790  
791  
792  
793  
794  
795  
796  
797  
798  
799  
800  
801  
802  
803  
804  
805  
806  
807  
808  
809  
810  
811  
812  
813  
814  
815  
816  
817  
818  
819  
820  
821  
822  
823  
824  
825  
826  
827  
828  
829  
830  
831  
832  
833  
834  
835  
836  
837  
838  
839  
840  
841  
842  
843  
844  
845  
846  
847  
848  
849  
850  
851  
852  
853  
854  
855  
856  
857  
858  
859  
860  
861  
862  
863  
864  
865  
866  
867  
868  
869  
870  
871  
872  
873  
874  
875  
876  
877  
878  
879  
880  
881  
882  
883  
884  
885  
886  
887  
888  
889  
890  
891  
892  
893  
894  
895  
896  
897  
898  
899  
900  
901  
902  
903  
904  
905  
906  
907  
908  
909  
910  
911  
912  
913  
914  
915  
916  
917  
918  
919  
920  
921  
922  
923  
924  
925  
926  
927  
928  
929  
930  
931  
932  
933  
934  
935  
936  
937  
938  
939  
940  
941  
942  
943  
944  
945  
946  
947  
948  
949  
950  
951  
952  
953  
954  
955  
956  
957  
958  
959  
960  
961  
962  
963  
964  
965  
966  
967  
968  
969  
970  
971  
972  
973  
974  
975  
976  
977  
978  
979  
980  
981  
982  
983  
984  
985  
986  
987  
988  
989  
990  
991  
992  
993  
994  
995  
996  
997  
998  
999  
1000

18%  
Thinner

20%  
Lighter

12%  
Less Volume



294.           Apple’s marketing materials further boasted “[p]erformance and graphics up to  
twice as fast. With battery life to spare.” That is, “even at is accelerated speed, iPhone 5 has more

<sup>12</sup> As with all Devices (and the majority of the Updates) identified herein, Apple routinely hosts a “Special Event” presentation for the new product and/or iOS. These Special Events are traditionally hosted from a location in California, and are attended by Apple executives and staff, as well as media and other persons in the technology field. These events are videotaped, posted on Apple’s website, and also reposted online by various media or other sources.

1 than twice enough battery power to last throughout the day—up to 8 hours of browsing on a cellular  
2 connection, up to 8 hours of talk time, and up to 10 hours of video playback time.”

3 295. As set forth herein, these were materially false statements that failed to warn  
4 Plaintiffs and the Class of the known Defects.

5 **III. IPHONE 5S**

6 296. On September 10, 2013, Apple unveiled the iPhone 5s at its Cupertino,  
7 California headquarters. It was released on September 20, 2013, along with its lower-cost  
8 counterpart, the iPhone 5C. These devices, upon initial release, operated on iOS 7 software.

9 297. Apple’s September 10, 2013 press release, issued from Cupertino, California, is  
10 captioned “Apple Announces iPhone 5s—The Most Forward-Thinking Smartphone in the World.”  
11 The press release states, in pertinent part (with emphasis added):

12 Apple today announced iPhone 5s, the most forward-thinking iPhone yet, featuring an  
13 all-new A7 chip, making iPhone 5s the world’s first smartphone with 64-bit desktop-  
14 class architecture for ***blazing fast performance*** in the palm of your hand. iPhone 5s  
redefines the best smartphone experience in the world with amazing new features all  
***packed into a remarkable thin and light design. . . .***

15 \* \* \*

16 The all-new A7 chip in iPhone 5s brings 64-bit desktop-class architecture to a  
17 smartphone for the first time. With up to twice the CPU and graphics performance,  
***almost everything you do on iPhone 5s is faster and better than ever***, from launching  
18 apps and editing photos to playing graphic-intensive games—***all while delivering  
great battery life. . . .***

19 \* \* \*

20 iPhone 5s features a remarkable ***thin and light***, precision-crafted design that customers  
21 around the world love, including an anodized aluminum body with diamond cut  
chamfered edges, a stunning 4-inch Retina display and glass inlays. . . .

22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28







1 engineered to be the *thinnest ever* . . . [and include] the Apple-designed A8 chip with  
2 second generation 64-bit desktop-class architecture for *blazing fast performance and*  
3 *power efficiency* . . . . Both models include iOS8, the latest version of the world's  
4 most advanced mobile operating system, featuring a simpler, *faster* and more intuitive  
5 user experience . . . .

6 \* \* \*

7 iPhone 6 and iPhone 6 Plus are the biggest advancements in iPhone history,” said Tim  
8 Cook, Apple’s CEO. “The iPhone is the most loved smartphone in the world with the  
9 highest customer satisfaction in the industry and we are making it much better in every  
10 way. Only Apple can combine the *best hardware, software* and services at this  
11 unprecedented level and we think customers are going to love it.

12 \* \* \*

13 With second generation 64-bit desktop-class architecture, the all-new A8 chip offers  
14 *faster performance* and is more energy efficient, delivering higher sustained  
15 performance with *great battery life*.

16 305. On September 9, 2014, Apple hosted a Special Event from Cupertino, California  
17 to announce iPhone 6 and iPhone 6 Plus. The Special Event simply underscored the false  
18 representations about the devices and failed to disclose the Defects.

19 306. In addition to marketing the iPhone 6 and iPhone 6 Plus via the September 9,  
20 2014 press release and Special Event, Apple posted similar advertising on its website and in stores  
21 for these products.  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28







1 via the March 21, 2016 press release, Apple posted similar advertising on its website and in stores  
2 for these products.

3 **VIII. IPHONE 7 AND IPHONE 7 PLUS**

4 316. On September 16, 2016, the iPhone 7 and iPhone 7 Plus were released for  
5 sale (with pre-ordering on September 9, 2016), initially operating on iOS 10 software.

6 317. Apple’s September 7, 2016 press release for the iPhone 7 and iPhone 7 Plus,  
7 issued from San Francisco, California is captioned “Apple introduces iPhone 7 & iPhone 7 Plus, the  
8 best, most advanced iPhone ever,” and states in pertinent part (emphasis added):

9 Including Breakthrough New Camera Systems, *the Best Battery Life Ever* in an  
10 iPhone and Water & Dust Resistance

11 \* \* \*

12 Apple today introduced iPhone 7 and iPhone 7 Plus, *the best, most advanced* iPhone  
13 ever, packed with unique innovations that improve all the ways iPhone is used every  
14 day. The new iPhone features new advanced camera systems that take pictures like  
15 never before, *more power and performance with the best battery life ever* in an  
16 iPhone . . . .

17 \* \* \*

18 **More Performance & Battery Life**

19 The new custom-designed Apple A10 Fusion chip features a new architecture that  
20 powers these innovations, making it the *most powerful chip* ever in a smartphone,  
21 while also getting *more time between charges with the longest battery life ever* in an  
22 iPhone. The A10 Fusion’s CPU now has four cores, seamlessly integrating two high-  
23 performance cores that run up to *two times faster* than iPhone 6, and two high-  
24 efficiency cores that are capable of running at just one-fifth the power of the high-  
25 performance cores. Graphics performance is also *more powerful*, running up to *three*  
26 *times faster* than iPhone 6 at as little as half the power, enabling a new level of gaming  
27 and professional apps.

28 \* \* \*

iPhone 7 and iPhone 7 Plus come with *iOS 10, the biggest release ever of the world’s*  
*most advanced* mobile operating system.

29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51  
52  
53  
54  
55  
56  
57  
58  
59  
60  
61  
62  
63  
64  
65  
66  
67  
68  
69  
70  
71  
72  
73  
74  
75  
76  
77  
78  
79  
80  
81  
82  
83  
84  
85  
86  
87  
88  
89  
90  
91  
92  
93  
94  
95  
96  
97  
98  
99  
100  
101  
102  
103  
104  
105  
106  
107  
108  
109  
110  
111  
112  
113  
114  
115  
116  
117  
118  
119  
120  
121  
122  
123  
124  
125  
126  
127  
128  
129  
130  
131  
132  
133  
134  
135  
136  
137  
138  
139  
140  
141  
142  
143  
144  
145  
146  
147  
148  
149  
150  
151  
152  
153  
154  
155  
156  
157  
158  
159  
160  
161  
162  
163  
164  
165  
166  
167  
168  
169  
170  
171  
172  
173  
174  
175  
176  
177  
178  
179  
180  
181  
182  
183  
184  
185  
186  
187  
188  
189  
190  
191  
192  
193  
194  
195  
196  
197  
198  
199  
200  
201  
202  
203  
204  
205  
206  
207  
208  
209  
210  
211  
212  
213  
214  
215  
216  
217  
218  
219  
220  
221  
222  
223  
224  
225  
226  
227  
228  
229  
230  
231  
232  
233  
234  
235  
236  
237  
238  
239  
240  
241  
242  
243  
244  
245  
246  
247  
248  
249  
250  
251  
252  
253  
254  
255  
256  
257  
258  
259  
260  
261  
262  
263  
264  
265  
266  
267  
268  
269  
270  
271  
272  
273  
274  
275  
276  
277  
278  
279  
280  
281  
282  
283  
284  
285  
286  
287  
288  
289  
290  
291  
292  
293  
294  
295  
296  
297  
298  
299  
300  
301  
302  
303  
304  
305  
306  
307  
308  
309  
310  
311  
312  
313  
314  
315  
316  
317  
318  
319  
320  
321  
322  
323  
324  
325  
326  
327  
328  
329  
330  
331  
332  
333  
334  
335  
336  
337  
338  
339  
340  
341  
342  
343  
344  
345  
346  
347  
348  
349  
350  
351  
352  
353  
354  
355  
356  
357  
358  
359  
360  
361  
362  
363  
364  
365  
366  
367  
368  
369  
370  
371  
372  
373  
374  
375  
376  
377  
378  
379  
380  
381  
382  
383  
384  
385  
386  
387  
388  
389  
390  
391  
392  
393  
394  
395  
396  
397  
398  
399  
400  
401  
402  
403  
404  
405  
406  
407  
408  
409  
410  
411  
412  
413  
414  
415  
416  
417  
418  
419  
420  
421  
422  
423  
424  
425  
426  
427  
428  
429  
430  
431  
432  
433  
434  
435  
436  
437  
438  
439  
440  
441  
442  
443  
444  
445  
446  
447  
448  
449  
450  
451  
452  
453  
454  
455  
456  
457  
458  
459  
460  
461  
462  
463  
464  
465  
466  
467  
468  
469  
470  
471  
472  
473  
474  
475  
476  
477  
478  
479  
480  
481  
482  
483  
484  
485  
486  
487  
488  
489  
490  
491  
492  
493  
494  
495  
496  
497  
498  
499  
500  
501  
502  
503  
504  
505  
506  
507  
508  
509  
510  
511  
512  
513  
514  
515  
516  
517  
518  
519  
520  
521  
522  
523  
524  
525  
526  
527  
528  
529  
530  
531  
532  
533  
534  
535  
536  
537  
538  
539  
540  
541  
542  
543  
544  
545  
546  
547  
548  
549  
550  
551  
552  
553  
554  
555  
556  
557  
558  
559  
560  
561  
562  
563  
564  
565  
566  
567  
568  
569  
570  
571  
572  
573  
574  
575  
576  
577  
578  
579  
580  
581  
582  
583  
584  
585  
586  
587  
588  
589  
590  
591  
592  
593  
594  
595  
596  
597  
598  
599  
600  
601  
602  
603  
604  
605  
606  
607  
608  
609  
610  
611  
612  
613  
614  
615  
616  
617  
618  
619  
620  
621  
622  
623  
624  
625  
626  
627  
628  
629  
630  
631  
632  
633  
634  
635  
636  
637  
638  
639  
640  
641  
642  
643  
644  
645  
646  
647  
648  
649  
650  
651  
652  
653  
654  
655  
656  
657  
658  
659  
660  
661  
662  
663  
664  
665  
666  
667  
668  
669  
670  
671  
672  
673  
674  
675  
676  
677  
678  
679  
680  
681  
682  
683  
684  
685  
686  
687  
688  
689  
690  
691  
692  
693  
694  
695  
696  
697  
698  
699  
700  
701  
702  
703  
704  
705  
706  
707  
708  
709  
710  
711  
712  
713  
714  
715  
716  
717  
718  
719  
720  
721  
722  
723  
724  
725  
726  
727  
728  
729  
730  
731  
732  
733  
734  
735  
736  
737  
738  
739  
740  
741  
742  
743  
744  
745  
746  
747  
748  
749  
750  
751  
752  
753  
754  
755  
756  
757  
758  
759  
760  
761  
762  
763  
764  
765  
766  
767  
768  
769  
770  
771  
772  
773  
774  
775  
776  
777  
778  
779  
780  
781  
782  
783  
784  
785  
786  
787  
788  
789  
790  
791  
792  
793  
794  
795  
796  
797  
798  
799  
800  
801  
802  
803  
804  
805  
806  
807  
808  
809  
810  
811  
812  
813  
814  
815  
816  
817  
818  
819  
820  
821  
822  
823  
824  
825  
826  
827  
828  
829  
830  
831  
832  
833  
834  
835  
836  
837  
838  
839  
840  
841  
842  
843  
844  
845  
846  
847  
848  
849  
850  
851  
852  
853  
854  
855  
856  
857  
858  
859  
860  
861  
862  
863  
864  
865  
866  
867  
868  
869  
870  
871  
872  
873  
874  
875  
876  
877  
878  
879  
880  
881  
882  
883  
884  
885  
886  
887  
888  
889  
890  
891  
892  
893  
894  
895  
896  
897  
898  
899  
900  
901  
902  
903  
904  
905  
906  
907  
908  
909  
910  
911  
912  
913  
914  
915  
916  
917  
918  
919  
920  
921  
922  
923  
924  
925  
926  
927  
928  
929  
930  
931  
932  
933  
934  
935  
936  
937  
938  
939  
940  
941  
942  
943  
944  
945  
946  
947  
948  
949  
950  
951  
952  
953  
954  
955  
956  
957  
958  
959  
960  
961  
962  
963  
964  
965  
966  
967  
968  
969  
970  
971  
972  
973  
974  
975  
976  
977  
978  
979  
980  
981  
982  
983  
984  
985  
986  
987  
988  
989  
990  
991  
992  
993  
994  
995  
996  
997  
998  
999  
1000



1           318.           Apple also held a Special Event on September 7, 2016 from San Francisco,  
2 California to introduce the iPhone 7 and iPhone 7 Plus. The Special Event simply underscored the  
3 false representations about the devices and failed to disclose the Defects.

4           319.           In addition to the marketing of the iPhone 7 and iPhone 7 Plus via the  
5 September 7, 2016 press release and Special Event, Apple posted similar advertising on its website  
6 and in stores for these products.

7  
8  
9           iPhone 7 dramatically improves the most important aspects of the iPhone  
10 experience. It introduces advanced new camera systems. The best performance  
11 and battery life ever in an iPhone. Immersive stereo speakers. The brightest,  
12 most colorful iPhone display. Splash and water resistance.<sup>1</sup> And it looks every  
13 bit as powerful as it is. This is iPhone 7.

14                           Watch the keynote ▶

15  
16  
17           320.           Apple's CEO Tim Cook raved about the new Devices during the Company's  
18 quarterly earnings call with analysts on October 25, 2016 stating:

19                   As for our newest products, we're thrilled with the customer response to iPhone 7 and  
20 iPhone 7 Plus. These are the best iPhones we've ever made, with breakthrough camera  
21 systems, immersive stereo speakers, and the best iPhone performance in battery life  
22 ever, thanks to the custom-designed Apple A10 Fusion chip. They feature the  
23 brightest, most colorful iPhone displays to date and come in gorgeous new finishes.  
24 Demand continues to outstrip supply, but we're working very hard to get them into  
25 customers' hands as quickly as possible.<sup>17</sup>

26 <sup>17</sup> In addition to (or a component of) the Defects described herein, certain of the Devices have been  
27 reported as causing fire, explosions and/or injuries. *See e.g.* Anthony Cuthbertson, "Apple Store  
28 Evacuated After iPhone Battery Explosion," *Newsweek* (Jan. 10, 2018) (Available online at  
<http://www.newsweek.com/iphone-battery-mysterious-explosion-causes-apple-store-evacuation-776529>) (last visited June 18, 2018). As recently as May 11, 2018, reports have surfaced of an iPhone

**B. iPads**

321. Each iPad described herein sold by Apple to consumers was encased in a box with labeling and inserts substantially similar to that described in section above for the iPhones.

**Fourth Generation iPad**

322. On October 23, 2012, Apple issued a press release from San Jose, California, announcing the fourth generation iPad. This iPad initially ran on iOS 6 and was the first iPad to feature a Retina display.<sup>18</sup> The press release advertised that the iPad included (with emphasis added):

[A] new Apple-designed A6X chip that delivers up *to twice the CPU performance* and up to twice the graphics performance of the A5X chip, all while delivering *an incredible 10 hours of battery life* in the *same thin and light* iPad design. Other new features include a FaceTime HD camera, twice the Wi-Fi performance when compared to previous iPad models and support for additional LTE carriers worldwide.<sup>6</sup>

323. On October 23, 2012, Apple hosted a Special Event from San Jose, California to announce the Fourth Generation iPad. The Special Event simply underscored the false representations about the device, and failed to disclose the Defects.

**iPad Mini**

324. Simultaneous to the October 23, 2012 announced release of the fourth generation iPad, Apple also announced the all-new iPad mini. The iPad mini debuted on iOS 6, “the world’s most advance mobile operating system with over 200 new features.” The press release

---

6s exploding and catching fire. Upon information and belief, Apple’s throttling of the Devices may also have been out of fear of a massive recall akin to what its competitor, Samsung Electronics Co., Ltd undertook related to one of its phones in 2016 (the “Samsung Recall”) due to consumer injuries related to lithium-ion batteries contained within their product.

<sup>18</sup> iOS 6 was first announced via an Apple press release issued on June 11, 2012 from San Francisco, California, promising that the update would introduce 200 new features.

1 contained the following representations, in pertinent part, concerning the iPad mini (with emphasis  
2 added):

3 [A] completely new iPad design that is **23 percent thinner and 53 percent lighter** than  
4 the third generation iPad. The new iPad mini features a stunning 7.9-inch Multi-Touch  
5 display . . . **ultrafast** wireless performance<sup>1</sup> and **an incredible 10 hours of battery**  
6 **life**—every inch an iPad, yet in a revolutionary design you can hold in one hand . . .  
7 iPad mini is as thin as a pencil and as light as a pad of paper, yet packs a fast A5 child,  
8 FaceTime HD and 5 megapixel iSight cameras and ultrafast wireless—**all while**  
9 **delivering up to 10 hours of battery life** . . . The dual-core **A5 chip delivers responsive**  
10 **graphics and a fast,** fluid Multi-Touch experience, while still providing all-day  
11 battery life . . . iPad mini features dual-band 802.11n Wi-Fi support for speeds up to  
12 150 Mbps,[] which is twice the Wi-Fi performance compared to previous iPad  
13 models.<sup>19</sup>

### 14 iPad Air

15 325. On October 22, 2013, Apple issued a press release from San Francisco,  
16 California, announcing the release of the iPad Air, which initially ran on iOS 7. The release was  
17 captioned as “Apple Announces iPad Air—Dramatically Thinner, Lighter & More Powerful iPad”  
18 and included advertising statements (emphasis added) that the iPad Air is:

19 [T]he latest generation of [Apple’s] category defining device, featuring a stunning 9.7-  
20 inch Retina display in a **new thinner and lighter design**, Precision-engineered to  
21 weigh just one pound, iPad Air is 20 percent **thinner and 28 percent lighter** than the  
22 fourth generation iPad, and with a narrower bezel the borders of iPad Air are  
23 **dramatically thinner**—making content even more immersive . . . [The] iPad Air . . .  
24 **delivers all-day battery life in the lightest full-sized tablet in the world** . . . [T]he new  
25 **power-efficient A7 chip** allows the battery to be even smaller, helping reduce the  
26 overall volume by 24 percent from the previous generation while doubling its  
27 performance and maintaining its up to 10-hour battery life<sup>1</sup> . . . With up to twice the  
28 CPU and graphics performance on iPad Air . . . **almost everything you do is faster**  
**and better** than ever, from launching apps and editing photos to playing graphic-  
intensive games—all while delivering **all-day battery life**.

---

24 <sup>19</sup> At Apple’s Special Event, held on October 23, 2012 in San Jose, California, it was represented  
25 by Apple’s SVP Worldwide Marketing that: “[T]he new iPad Mini with Retina display is also  
26 powered by this brand new A7 chip with its 64-bit architecture. This delivers a **huge jump in**  
27 **performance** for iPad Mini up to **four times** faster at CPU tasks and up to **eight times faster** at  
28 graphics tasks. You’re going to feel performance across everything you do that’s so fast. And still  
that great **all day 10-hour battery life**.”

P. Schiller SVP, Worldwide Marketing, Apple Special Event at 1:17:01-1:17:21 (Oct. 22, 2013)  
available at: (<https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=4FunXnJQxYU>).



1           328.           On October 22, 2013, Apple also announced the release of the iPad Mini2 at  
2 the Special Event. The Special Event simply underscored the false representations about the device  
3 and failed to disclose the Defects.<sup>22</sup>

#### Update to Fourth Generation iPad

4  
5           329.           On March 18, 2014, Apple announced through a press release from  
6 Cupertino, California that the “iPad with Retina display replaces iPad 2 as the most affordable 9.7-  
7 inch iPad.” The press release, titled “Apple Updates Most Affordable 9.7-inch iPad with Retina  
8 display, Improved Cameras & Enhanced Performance—Now Available Starting at \$399” featured  
9 the iPad’s (with emphasis added):

[F]ast A6X chip, and 5MP iSight camera, offering a *dramatic upgrade in performance, power and value* compared to the iPad 2 it replaces,’ said Philip Schiller, Apple’s senior vice president of Worldwide Marketing. The iPad line sets the gold-standard in mobile computing and all iPads have access to the largest and best ecosystem of more than 500,000 iPad optimized apps from the App Store.

#### iPad Air 2

10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15           330.           The iPad Air 2 was introduced through a press release issued on October 16,  
16 2014 from Cupertino, California. The iPad Air 2 initially ran on iOS 8.1, and at the time of its  
17 release, it was advertised (emphasis added) as:

[T]he *thinnest and most powerful* iPad ever. Now just 6.1 mm thin and weighing less than a pound, the iPad Air 2 features an improved Retina display for enhanced contrast and richer, more vibrant colors . . . [a] second generation 64-bit A8X chip, all-new iSight and FaceTime HD cameras, faster WiFi and LTE wireless, and includes the revolutionary Touch ID fingerprint identity sensor. Engineered for unmatched portability and ease of use, iPad Air 2 offers a beautiful, precision unibody enclosure

---

18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23           <sup>22</sup> For example, during the Special Event on October 22, 2013, Apple’s SVP Worldwide Marketing  
24 (P. Schiller) also stated (emphasis added):

And the new iPad Mini with Retina display is also powered by this brand new A7 chip with its 64-bit architecture. This delivers a *huge jump in performance* for iPad Mini up to four times faster at CPU tasks and up to *eight times faster* a graphics tasks. You’re going to feel performance across everything you do that’s *so fast*. And still that *great all day 10-hour battery life*.

25  
26  
27 P. Schiller SVP, Worldwide Marketing, Apple Special Event at 1:17:01-1:17:21 (Oct. 22, 2013)  
28 available at: (<https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=4FunXnJQxYU>).

1 of anodized aluminum for durability and a solid feel . . . the new Apple-designed A8X  
2 chip [ ] delivers a **40 percent improvement in CPU performance and 2.5 times the**  
3 **graphic performance of iPad Air**, while still delivers the up to **10-hour battery life** []  
4 users expect while working, playing games or surfing the web.

5 331. The iPad Air 2 was also discussed at the October 16, 2014 Apple Special Event  
6 in Cupertino, California. The Special Event simply underscored the false representations about the  
7 device and failed to disclose the Defects.<sup>23</sup>

### 8 The iPad Mini 3

9 332. Alongside the iPad Air 2, Apple introduced the iPad Mini 3 on October 16,  
10 2014 in Cupertino, California via press release. The iPad mini 3 similarly ran on iOS 8.1, but  
11 continued to feature a “stunning Retina display, amazing A7 chip, 5MP iSight camera, FaceTime  
12 HD camera and ultrafast wireless.” Upgrades to the iPad mini 3 included Touch ID “so users can  
13 unlock their iPad with just the touch of a finger and make purchases easily and securely within apps  
14 using Apple Pay.”<sup>1”</sup>

### 15 iPad Pro and iPad Mini4

16 333. On September 9, 2015, Apple issued a press release from San Francisco,  
17 California, announcing the iPad Pro, which came with Apple’s new iOS 9. As stated in the release,  
18 in pertinent part (with emphasis added):

19 Apple today introduced the all-new iPad Pro, featuring a stunning 12.9-inch Retina  
20 display with 5.6 million pixels, the most ever in an iOS device, and groundbreaking  
21 performance with the new 64-bit A9X chip, rivaling most portable PCs. The new  
22 larger iPad Pro is **thin and light** and provides **all-day battery life**.

23 \* \* \*

24 <sup>23</sup> During the Apple Special Event, P. Schiller, SVP of Worldwide Marketing at Apple stated:

25 Just look what the team is done the original iPad started with an A4 chip and now  
26 we’re **12X faster** than that with iPad air 2. But check out this graphics performance  
27 we’re now at a 180x faster. . . . And all this power in such a thin package the team  
28 has worked to ensure that you have that **great all-day battery life 10 hours of battery**  
so you don't have to give up any of that.

P. Schiller SVP, Worldwide Marketing, Apple Special Event at 45:01 (Oct. 16, 2014) available at:  
<https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=sBfvJn-fpnc>.



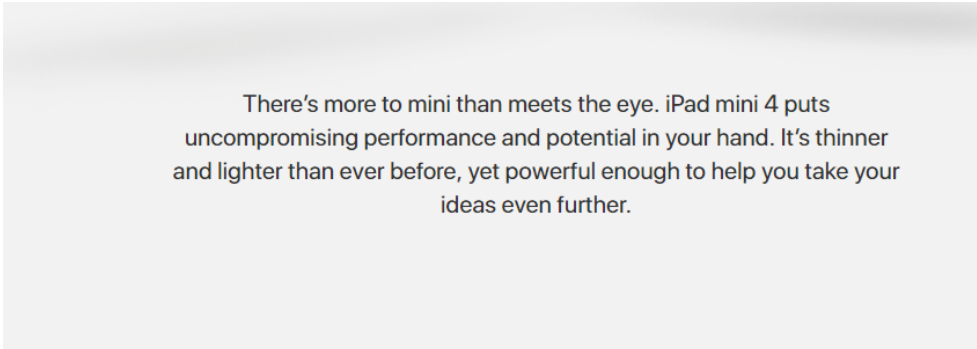
1 iPad Pro is the *most advanced and powerful iPad* . . . far and away the fastest iOS  
2 device we have ever made — its A9X chip beats most portable PCs in both CPU and  
3 graphics tasks, but is *thin and light* enough to hold all day . . .

3 \* \* \*

4 iPad Pro delivers *groundbreaking performance and energy efficiency, so you can*  
5 *tackle the most demanding tasks*. Apple’s powerful new 64-bit A9X chip, with third-  
6 generation 64-bit architecture, provides desktop-class CPU performance and console-  
class graphics. Ultra-fast wireless connectivity . . . . \*All-day 10-hour battery life\*\*  
delivers the efficiency that users have come to expect from iPad.

7 334. On September 9, 2015, Apple hosted a Special Event from San Francisco,  
8 California to announce the release of the product, and reportedly the iPad Mini4 as well. The  
9 Special Event simply underscored the false representations about the devices and failed to disclose  
10 the Defects.

11 335. Subsequent advertisements, focusing on the thinness and speed of the iPad  
12 Mini4, also failed to disclose the Defects.



21 **Ridiculously light.**  
22 **Seriously thin.**

23 iPad mini 4 puts everything you love about iPad  
24 into an incredibly sleek and portable design. So  
25 you can enjoy FaceTime calls with friends or get  
26 work done, wherever and whenever you want.  
27



**9.7-Inch iPad Pro.**

336. On March 21, 2016, from Cupertino, California, Apple issued a press release that introduced the all-new 9.7-inch iPad Pro, which initially ran on iOS 9.3 (with emphasis added).

The new iPad Pro delivers *incredible performance with the 64-bit A9X chip that rivals most portable PCs*, along with a four-speaker audio system that is twice as powerful<sup>1</sup> . . . ‘iPad Pro is a new generation of iPad that is indispensable and immersive, enabling people to be more productive and more creative. It’s *incredibly fast, extremely portable* . . .

\* \* \*

Pro Performance

The new iPad Pro is just 6.1mm *thin* and weighs just under one pound, yet delivers *groundbreaking performance*, connectivity and versatility so you can tackle the most demanding tasks wherever you go. The *powerful A9X chip with third-generation 64-bit architecture provides performance that rivals many laptops and console-class graphics, while also delivering all day battery life.*[] Ultrafast wireless connectivity . . .

337. On March 21, 2016, Apple hosted a Special Event Keynote from Cupertino, California, to announce the 9.7-inch iPad Pro. The Special Event simply underscored the false representations about the device and failed to disclose the Defects. For example, during the Special Event, Apple’s P. Schiller stated (emphasis added) that:

iPad Pro changes the way people discover, capture, edit, design and produce. At the heart of its versatility is its performance. *The A9X chip was designed specifically for iPad Pro to provide more power than most PCs in a thin, light, intuitive device you can take anywhere with you.* The immersive iPad experience starts with its retina display. Each one is individually calibrated, so you always see vibrant color, contrast, and clarity.

**Fifth Generation iPad<sup>24</sup>**

338. On March 21, 2017, Apple announced via press release from Cupertino, California it had “updated its most popular-sized iPad, featuring a brighter 9.7-inch Retina display

---

<sup>24</sup> The fifth generation iPad was introduced as the “9.7-inch iPad.”

1 and best-in-class performance at its most affordable price ever.” The new iPad initially came with  
2 iOS 10. As stated by Apple in the press release (emphasis added), the iPad was:

3 [d]esigned for unmatched portability and ease of use, along with *incredible*  
4 *performance and all-day battery life*, iPad is the world’s most popular tablet and  
5 primary computing device for millions of customers around the world . . . Philip  
6 Schiller, Apple’s senior vice president of Worldwide Marketing[] [stated] ‘New  
7 customers and anyone looking to upgrade will love this new iPad for use at home, in  
8 school, and for work, with its gorgeous Retina display, our *powerful A9* chip, and  
9 access to more than 1.3 million apps designed specifically for it.’ . . . The Apple-  
10 designed A9 chip with 64-bit desktop-class architecture delivers *fast processing and*  
11 *graphics performance for apps and games, while maintaining the same all-day*  
12 *battery life<sup>1</sup> customers have come to expect from iPad.*

### 9 iPad Pro in 10.5-inch and 12.9-inch Models

10 339. The iPad Pro in 10.5-inch and 12.9-inch models was announced in a press  
11 release on June 5, 2017 from San Jose, California. The all-new iPad Pro models were initially set  
12 to be powered by iOS 11, which “will radically change what users can do with the iPad.” Apple  
13 further advertised in the press release that the new iPad Pro models featured (with emphasis added):

14 [T]he world’s most advance display with ProMotion technology and incredible  
15 performance with the new A10X Fusion chip. The new 10.5-inch model reduces the  
16 borders by nearly 40 percent to fit into an incredibly compact package that still weighs  
17 just one pound. Combined with powerful new iPad features in iOS 11 coming this  
18 fall, like the all-new Files app, customizable Dock, *improved multitasking* and deeper  
19 integration of Apple Pencil, iPad Pro gives users the ability to be even more productive  
20 and creative.

21 ‘These are by far the *most powerful* iPads we’ve ever created . . .’ said Greg Jaswiak,  
22 Apple’s vice president of Product Marketing.

23 \* \* \*

#### 24 Groundbreaking Performance Powered by A10X Fusion Chip

25 iPad Pro delivers *groundbreaking performance*, . . . The powerful new 64-bit A10X  
26 Fusion chip provides performance that is faster than most PC laptops shipping today,  
27 so tacking complex tasks like editing photos and 4k video, rendering 3D images or  
28 playing games feels effortless. A six-core CPU and 12-core GPU deliver *up to 30*  
*percent faster CPU performance and 40 percent faster graphics performance than*  
*the industry-leading A9X chip, while delivering-all day battery life.*[]

340. The iPad Pro model was also discussed at the June 2017 WWDC Keynote, held  
at the San Jose McEnery Convention Center, with Apple executive Joswiak emphasizing that these  
iPad Pro models have “amazing performance, again especially for devices so thin and light and a

1 simple one-pound package you can take with you everywhere you go. And what’s also cool is,  
2 *despite all this performance, the new iPad Pro still delivers the same all day 10-hour battery that*  
3 *our iPad users love.”*<sup>25</sup>

4 341. Moreover, on Apple’s conference call with analysts to release financial  
5 results for the third fiscal quarter of 2017, CEO Tim Cook exclaimed that “the all-new 10.5-inch  
6 iPad Pro, launched in June, features the world’s most advanced display with ProMotion technology  
7 and is more powerful than most PC desktops.”<sup>26</sup>

8 **Sixth Generation iPad**<sup>27</sup>

9 342. The sixth generation iPad was released on March 27, 2018, running on the  
10 iOS11.3 software. In a press release from Chicago, Illinois, Apple announced the new iPad would  
11 come with “Apple Pencil plus even greater performance, starting at \$329.” The announcement also  
12 emphasized that:

13 The new iPad is more versatile and capable than ever, features a large Retina display,  
14 the A10 Fusion chip and advanced sensors that help deliver immersive augmented  
reality, and provides unmatched portability, ease of use and all-day battery life.[]

15 \* \* \*

16 The new iPad features the Apple-designed A10 Fusion chip with 64-bit desktop-class  
17 architecture, delivering 40 percent faster CPU and 50 percent faster graphics  
performance for seamless multitasking and graphics-intensive apps.[]

18 343. On March 27, 2018, Apple hosted a Special Event from Chicago, Illinois, to  
19 announce this iPad. The Special Event simply underscored the ongoing false representations about  
20 the device and failed to disclose the Defects.  
21

22  
23  
24  
25  
26 <sup>25</sup> G. Joswiak 2017 WWDC Keynote at 1:43:44-1:43:52, available at:  
<https://developer.apple.com/videos/play/wwdc2017/101/?time=6229> (emphasis added).

27 <sup>26</sup> T. Cook 2017 Q3 Earnings Call at 2.

28 <sup>27</sup> The Sixth Generation iPad is also known as “iPad 2018”.



1 markets around the world, so even more users can enjoy ultrafast Safari browsing . . .

2 \* \* \*

3 Availability

4 iOS 6.1 is available as a free software update today. iOS 6.1 is compatible with iPhone  
5 5, iPhone 4S, iPhone 4, iPhone 3GS, iPad (third and fourth generation), iPad mini,  
iPad 2 and iPod touch (fourth and fifth generation).

6 350. On June 10, 2013, Apple unveiled iOS 7 through a press release from San  
7 Francisco, California. Apple represented iOS 7 as “the most significant iOS update since the  
8 original iPhone, featuring a stunning new user interface.” Moreover, according to Jony Ive,  
9 Apple’s senior vice president of Design, iOS 7 has “a profound and enduring beauty in simplicity,  
10 in clarity, in efficiency.”

11 351. On September 10, 2013, Apple issued a press release from Cupertino,  
12 California, announcing that iOS 7 would be available for the public to download on September 18,  
13 2013 for “iPhone, iPad and iPod touch users as a free software update.” The release represented  
14 that “iOS 7 has been engineered with deep technical and design integration with both the iPhone 5s  
15 and iPhone 5C” as:

16 Apple engineered iOS 7 to take full advantage of the advanced 64-bit technologies in  
17 iPhone 5s, including the native 64-bit kernel, libraries and drivers. All the built-in apps  
18 have been re-engineered for 64-bit, and iOS 7 provides a seamless developer transition  
with Xcode support and the ability to run both 32-bit and 64-bit apps.

19 352. On June 2, 2014, Apple issued a press release from San Francisco, California  
20 announcing the “unveiling” of iOS 8, stating, in pertinent part, that it provided a “simpler, faster  
21 and more intuitive user experience.” Another press release on iOS 8 was released from Cupertino,  
22 California on September 9, 2014 reiterating this statement.

23 353. Apple also featured iOS 8 during a June 15, 2015 Apple Special Event it  
24 hosted in San Francisco, California, wherein Craig Federighi, SVP, Software Engineering stated  
25 (with emphasis added):

26 Next, you guessed it, iOS. Now our current big release of iOS is iOS 8 and iOS 8 was  
27 a huge release with tons of new features for users and a phenomenal set of technologies  
28 . . . . So, we’re now looking forward to iOS 9 and as we can see of what we wanted  
to accomplish, first and foremost, we wanted to elevate the foundations of the

1 platform. Things like *extending your battery life, improving performance* and  
2 enhancing security to protect customer data.<sup>28</sup>

3 354. On June 8, 2015, Apple issued a press release from San Francisco,  
4 California, announcing the “preview” of iOS 9. The release stated, in pertinent part (emphasis  
5 added):

6 iOS 9 makes the foundation of iOS even stronger with refinements including battery  
7 optimization that provides a typical user with an additional hour of battery life\*\*, and  
8 a low-power mode to help further extend battery life.

9 355. On the same day, June 8, 2016, at the Apple WWDC 2015 Keynote, Craig  
10 Federighi, SVP Software Engineering at Apple stated the following about iOS 9 (with emphasis  
11 added):

12 Now with battery life, we focused on real-world use cases and *optimized them*, and  
13 we’re seeing *an addition of one hour of typical use on a full charge on iPhone*. Now  
14 we know that for a lot if you’re running low on power, you start searching all over for  
15 switches and turning off features in the hope of extending your battery life, a little bit  
16 further. Well now in iOS 9 we give you a single switch in what we call low-power  
17 mode. It pulls levers that you didn’t even know existed and is able to extend battery  
18 life for *additional three hours of typical use on top of that additional hour. It’s  
19 really great.*<sup>29</sup>

20 356. Then on September 9, 2016, Apple issued a press release from San  
21 Francisco, California, announcing that iOS 9 was available for download starting September 16,  
22 2016. Apple further represented iOS 9 as (emphasis added):

23 [T]he world’s most advanced mobile operating system, will be available on  
24 Wednesday, September 16 as a free update for iPhone, iPad and iPod touch users. iOS  
25 9 makes iOS devices more intelligent and proactive with powerful search and  
26 improved Siri features, all while protecting users’ privacy.

27 The way you interact with iPad gets even better with iOS 9, thanks to new multitasking  
28 features . . . Built-in apps become more powerful . . .

‘iOS 9 is packed with intelligence that makes every experience with iPhone and iPad

---

28 C. Federighi, SVP, Software Engineering, Apple Special Event at 23:16-24:28 (June 15, 2015).

29 C. Federighi, SVP, Software Engineering, Apple, Apple WWDC 2015 Keynote at 63:13-63:57 (emphasis added).

1 *even more powerful* — Siri can do more than ever and new proactive assistance helps  
2 you get more done before you ask, all while protecting users’ privacy,” said Craig  
3 Federighi, Apple’s senior vice president of Software Engineering. “With iOS 9 we  
4 focused on strengthening the foundation of iOS with a deep focus on quality, and with  
5 the help of more than one million users who participated in our first ever public beta  
6 program, we’re excited to release the best version of iOS yet.’

7 \* \* \*

8 iPad Experience

9 iOS 9 delivers new multitasking features designed specifically for iPad that allow you  
10 to do even more. . .

11 \* \* \*

12 This latest release makes the foundation of iOS even stronger with refinements  
13 including battery optimization that provides a typical user with an additional hour of  
14 battery life, and a low-power mode to further extend battery life.

15 357. Notably, Apple developed its A9 chip and iOS 9 together “for *optimal*  
16 *performance where it matters most, in real world usage.*”<sup>30</sup>

17 358. On June 13, 2016, Apple issued a press release from San Francisco,  
18 California previewing iOS 10, “the biggest iOS release ever.” In iOS 10, Apple purported to make  
19 “accessing the information you need is easier and quicker than ever.” The release also featured  
20 “beautifully redesigned apps for Music, Maps, and News that are more intuitive and more  
21 powerful, making everything you love about your iPhone and iPad even better,’ said Craig  
22 Federighi, Apple’s senior vice president of Software Engineering.” iOS 10 also “increase[ed]  
23 security and privacy with powerful technologies like Differential Privacy.”

24 359. On January 23, 2017, Apple issued a press release announcing the release of  
25 iOS 10.2.1. Shortly thereafter, Apple caused the issuance of a notification to appear on the Devices  
26 advising that iOS 10.2.1 was available for installation. As alleged herein, iOS 10.2.1 was designed  
27 by Apple to throttle the Devices, contrary to what Apple stated about the update.

28 360. Apple represented as follows concerning the update on the Devices:

---

<sup>30</sup> Apple iPhone 6 Press Release (Sept. 9, 2015).





**iOS 10.2.1**  
Apple Inc.  
72.1 MB

iOS 10.2.1 includes bug fixes and improves the security of your iPhone or iPad.

For information on the security content of Apple software updates, please visit this website:

<https://support.apple.com/en-gb/HT201222>

361. On September 18, 2017, Apple issued a press release announcing the availability of iOS 11. As stated in the release, in pertinent part:

Starting Tuesday, iPhone and iPad customers around the world will be able to update their devices to iOS 11, a major update to the world’s most advanced mobile operating system and the biggest software release ever for iPad.

362. According to later reports by Apple at the 2018 WWDC: “iOS 11 supports devices that were introduced as far back as 2013, like the iPhone 5S. And we just love the way customers race to update to our newest releases. In fact, half of our customers upgraded to iOS 11 in just seven weeks. It’s incredible. Now as we stand here today, 81 percent of our over a billion active iOS devices are running our latest release.”<sup>31</sup>

---

<sup>31</sup> C. Federighi 2018 WWDC Keynote at 10:59-11:44.

1           363.           On December 2, 2017, Apple announced the release of iOS 11.2.0. Shortly  
2 thereafter, Apple caused the issuance of a notification to appear on the Devices advising that iOS  
3 11.2.0 was available for installation. Apple represented as follows concerning the update:



14           364.           As alleged herein, iOS 11.2.0 was another update designed to throttle the  
15 Devices and exacerbate the Defects.

16           365.           Just weeks after the issuance of iOS 11.2.0, Apple was forced to issue the  
17 December 20 Admission, followed eight days later by the Apology. In a series of the Updates  
18 issues after 11.2.0 (including, but not limited to, 11.2.1, and the 11.3 and 11.4 series), Apple  
19 proceeded to attempt to cover its tracks and quell consumer ire, though failing to admit the Defects.  
20 Apple's latest software machination is iOS 12.

21           366.           On June 4, 2018, Apple issued a press release from San Jose, California,  
22 announcing iOS12, which stated that the update (emphasis added):

23           [I]s designed to make everyday tasks on iPhone and iPad faster and more responsive  
24 with performance improvements across the system. Camera launches up to 70 percent  
25 faster, the keyboard appears up to 50 percent faster and typing is more responsive.  
26 ***Even when there is a lot going on across the system, apps can launch up to twice as fast.*** From iPhone 5s, introduced in 2013, to the most advanced iPhone ever, iPhone  
27 X, iOS 12 brings performance improvements to more devices than any previous  
28 version.

1           367.           Apple also announced iOS 12 at the 2018 WWDC Keynote held at the San  
2 Jose McEnery Convention Center (at 14:22-14:51) with Apple’s Senior Vice President of Software  
3 Engineering, Craig Federighi, stating in pertinent part (emphasis added):

4                   Well now on IOS 12, we’re *much smarter*. *When we detect that you need a burst of*  
5 *performance, like when you begin scrolling or launching an app, we ramp up*  
6 *processor performance instantly to its highest states, delivering high performance*  
7 *and to ramp it down just as fast to preserve battery life. Now, these are just some of*  
8 *the improvements that are coming to not just our older devices, but the full range of*  
9 *devices, and that's a quick update on performance.*<sup>32</sup>

10           368.           Similarly, at the 2018 WWDC, Apple’s Federighi represented that iOS 12  
11 was intended to: “[D]eliver[ ] all of these features across such a wide range of devices while  
12 maintaining high performance is a challenge we take really seriously, and so for iOS 12, we are  
13 doubling down on performance. We’re working top to bottom making improvements, to make your  
14 device faster and more responsive, and because we want these changes to be available to the full  
15 range of our customers, iOS12 will be available on all the same devices as iOS 11. This is the  
16 largest base ever supported by an Apple release. And we’re focusing our efforts especially on the  
17 oldest devices.”<sup>33</sup>

18           369.           Apple’s iOS12 remains part of its crisis public relations effort. Apple continues  
19 to conceal the Defects inherent in the Devices that caused the need for the Updates. With the filing  
20 of this action, consumers are now able to climb into the driver’s seat to obtain full relief for the  
21 damages they have suffered, and to prevent Apple’s ongoing repetition of the misconduct. As  
22 highlighted in a recent media article “what most users have been asking for” is for the updates to  
23 “focus on improving reliability and performance for the devices people already own.”<sup>34</sup> Apple

24 <sup>32</sup> 2018 WWDC Keynote at 14:22-14:51.

25 <sup>33</sup> 2018 WWDC Keynote at 12:09-12:58.

26 <sup>34</sup> Kof Leswing, “The new version of iOS is the strongest sign yet that Apple finally believes the  
27 customer is always right,” *Business Insider* (June 27, 2018) (Available online at  
28 <https://www.yahoo.com/finance/news/version-ios-strongest-sign-yet-183500270.html>) (“For most  
people, there’s only one feature in the latest version of IOS that matters: a big bump in  
performance.”) (last checked June 27, 2018).

1 knew this was the focus of consumers from the outset—indeed it was the center of its marketing  
2 plan—and yet it purposefully denied that to consumers by throttling the Devices without any  
3 disclosure or authorization.

4 **X. THE INHERENT DEFECTS IN THE DEVICES**

5 370. At all material times, Apple developed and sold Devices that contained an  
6 inherent mismatch between battery performance and the operational needs of the Devices.  
7 Although it is foreseeable that lithium-ion batteries degrade over time, Apple knowingly failed to  
8 plan for the power requirements of its Devices during the normal life of the battery.

9 371. On information and belief, this inadequate planning was the product of the  
10 improper design of the batteries (such as their designed margin for degradation), the rated power  
11 that Apple’s iOS software demanded from the batteries, and/or a combination thereof (the  
12 “Defects”). As a result of the Defects, the Devices were inadequate to meet the power needs of the  
13 iOS system for the normal lifetime of a battery.

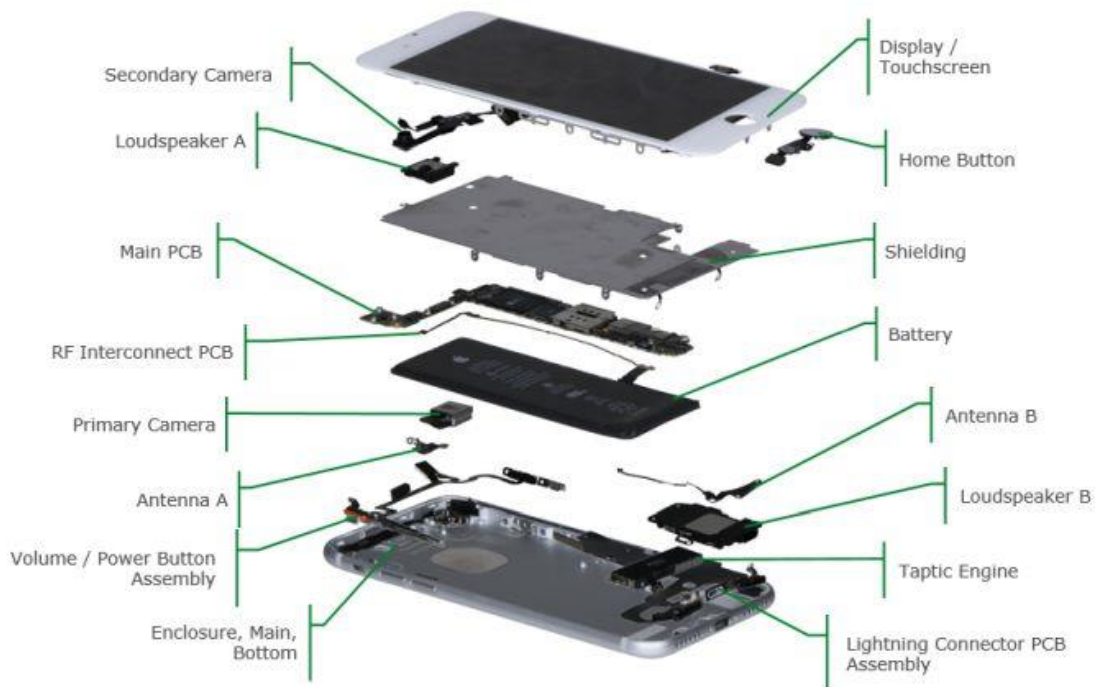
14 372. And because Apple hermetically sealed the defective batteries within the  
15 Devices, preventing consumers from easily replacing the batteries, the Defects caused even greater  
16 harm.

17 **A. Key Power Components of the Devices**

18 373. Apple’s power mismatch stems in part from the premium Apple placed on  
19 designing ever “thinner” Devices while nonetheless promising “faster” and “stronger” performance  
20 with “long” battery life. This design model places critical limitations on battery size.

21 374. The exploded-view diagram below,<sup>35</sup> of an iPhone 7, shows how major  
22 components are integrated into the device:  
23  
24  
25  
26

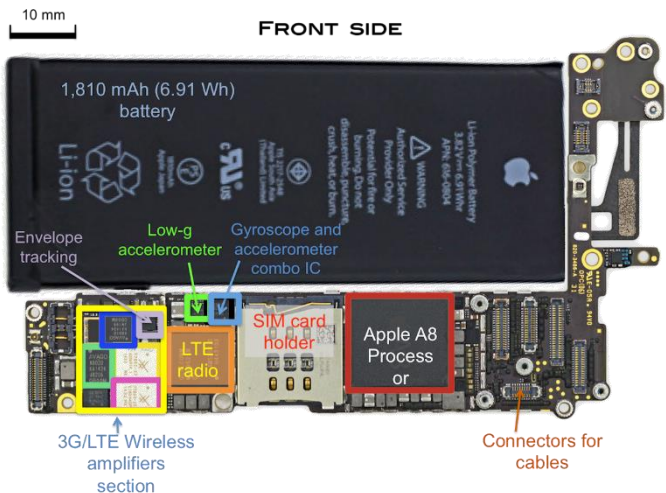
27 <sup>35</sup> Adrian Diaconescu, “Preliminrya iphone 7 BOM Isout : cheapert o make than galazy S7, costlier  
28 than iPhone 6s,” Pocketnow (Sept. 21, 2016 (available at <http://pocketnow.com/2016/09/21/iphone-7-manufacturing-costs-galaxy-s7-iphone-6s>)).



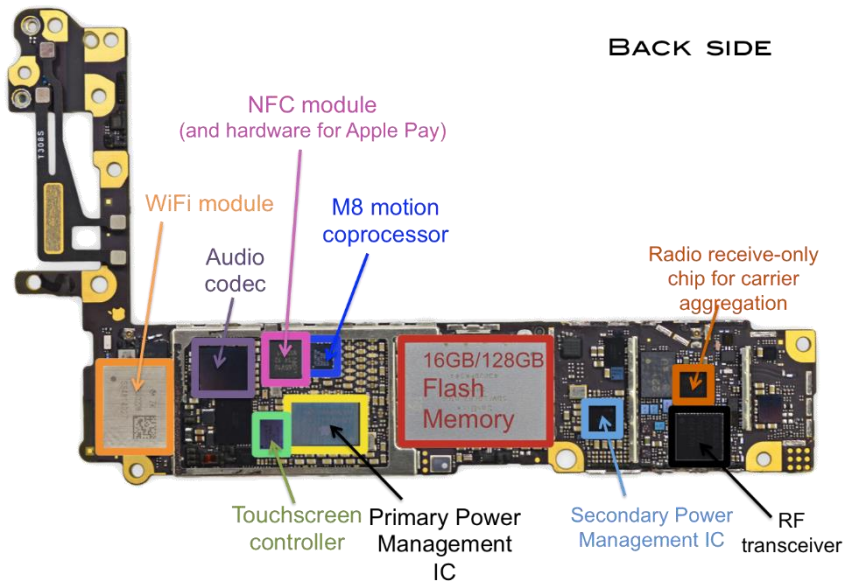
375. The main printed circuit board (PCB), also called the main logic board, is nestled against the battery, as depicted in the image below, from an iPhone 6. The integrated circuits and other small components comprising the main logic board are the “brain,” so to speak, of the mobile device, and are responsible substantial power usage.<sup>36</sup>

<sup>36</sup> Q Novo, The Anatomy of an iPhone 6, <https://qnov.com/anatomy-of-an-iphone/> (last visited June 30, 2018).

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28



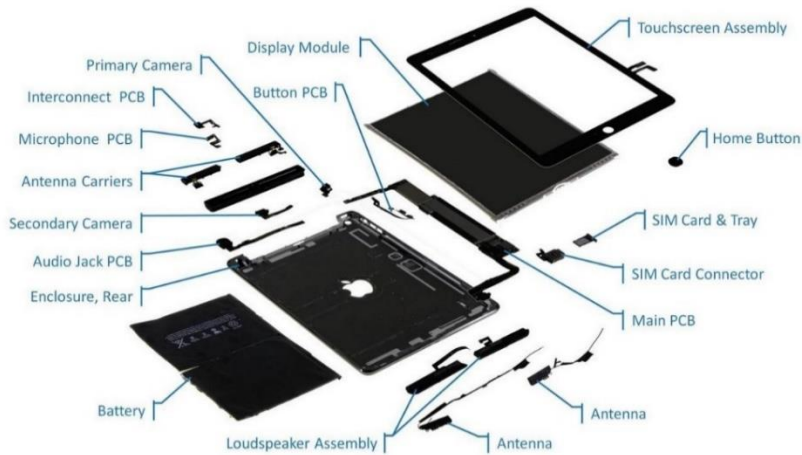
376. The back side of the logic board (depicted below) houses, among other things, two power management integrated circuits (called PMICs), a primary and a secondary one. The primary PMIC provides a number of critical functions such as providing voltage rails to the logic board as well as battery charging. This is also where the primary battery management functions tend to reside.<sup>37</sup>



<sup>37</sup> *Id.*



1           377.           Similarly, the main components of an iPad can be seen in this exploded view of  
 2 an iPad Air:



© 2013 IHS

13           378.           Apple was among the first companies to sell a smartphone with non-user  
 14 replaceable lithium-ion batteries. Indeed, “before the iPhone, cell phones without user-replaceable  
 15 batteries were almost unheard of.”<sup>38</sup>

16           379.           Apple chose to equip its Devices with a battery that is not replaceable by users.  
 17 Special skills and tools, including a pentalobe screwdriver, are required to replace the lithium-ion  
 18 batteries in the Devices. Apple also chose to not sell replacement batteries directly to consumers  
 19 and instead requires consumers seeking a new battery to pay for the battery and battery installation  
 20 by an Apple representative.

21           380.           Critically, the batteries used in the Devices require careful handling and  
 22 packaging, and while rechargeable, there are limits to how often they can be recharged. Lithium-  
 23 ion batteries work on ion and electron movement between the positive and negative electrodes. The

24  
 25  
 26  
 27 <sup>38</sup> Kyle Wiens, “Apple’s Latest ‘Innovation’ is Turning Planned Obsolescence into Planned  
 28 Failure,” iFixit (Jan. 20, 2011) (available at <https://www.ifixit.com/blog/2011/01/20/apples-latestinnovation-is-turning-planned-obsolescence-into-planned-failure>).



1 primary measure of battery performance is capacity. A lithium-ion battery’s capacity is degraded  
2 over time by discharge/recharge cycles, elevated temperatures, and aging.

3 381. It is well known to smartphone manufacturers, including Apple, that lithium-ion  
4 batteries degrade over time as the number of discharge/recharge cycles increases.

5 382. Apple represents that its battery is “designed to retain up to 80% of its original  
6 capacity at 500 complete charge cycles.”<sup>39</sup>

7 383. This representation, plainly designed to convey to consumers how long the  
8 battery in their Device should continue to function well, is misleading. It only tells half of the  
9 story. It may (or may not) be that Apple’s batteries retain a certain “capacity” (i.e., how long they  
10 could hold a charge before needing to be recharged) once they reach the age of 500 charge cycles,  
11 but that says nothing about the rate at which they are able to deliver power at that point in their life.

12 384. In actuality, Apple’s batteries (as designed) degraded overly quickly, such that  
13 they were incapable of delivering the power required to run the Devices during the normal life of a  
14 lithium-ion battery.

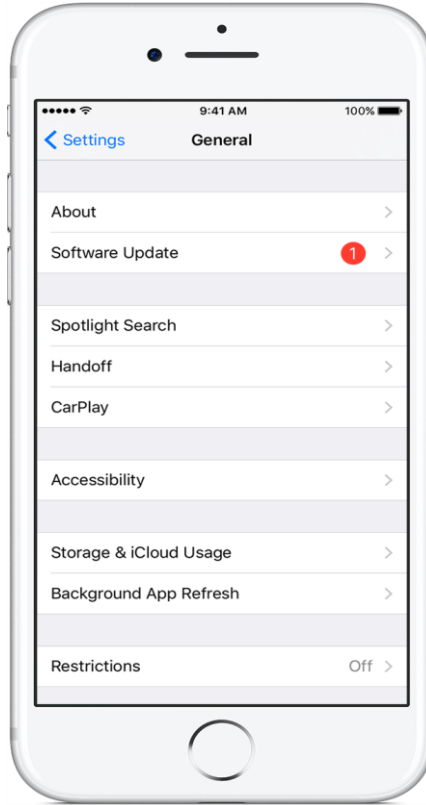
15  
16 **B. Apple Compounded the Defects by Stressing Device Batteries With**  
17 **Power-Hungry Software: iOS Updates**

18 385. Apple’s battery designs were also inadequate because they could not handle the  
19 power demands of the software Apple mandated users to run.

20 386. When Apple releases a new operating system, it pushes the software directly to  
21 the customers’ device through a red signal with a number in it that notifies users of the existence of  
22 an available “software update.”

23  
24  
25 \_\_\_\_\_  
26  
27 <sup>39</sup> Apple, Battery Service and Recycling, <https://www.apple.com/batteries/service-and-recycling>  
28 (last visited June 1, 2018).

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28



387. Within minutes, device owners can click on the prompt and download the new operating system.

388. It is very difficult, if not impossible, for typical Apple owners to avoid downloading an iOS update. As one site explains:

The bad news is there's no easy way to stop iOS from repeatedly throwing this alert at you....

To encourage people to get on the latest version of iOS, Apple implemented a feature called Automatic Downloads. This download updates in the background, and once it is downloaded, you are pushed to install it. Apple typically installs the software update at night when the iPhone, or iPad, is plugged in and charging.<sup>40</sup>

---

<sup>40</sup> Lucy Hattersley, "How to Stop iOS Nagging You to Update to the Latest Version," MacWorld (July 6, 2016) (available at <https://www.macworld.co.uk/how-to/iphone/how-stop-ios-nagging-you-update-latest-version-3641478>). In this context, "jailbreaking" means to modify the iPhone to remove restrictions imposed by Apple and install apps not unauthorized by Apple. Navid Nield, "What is jailbreaking?" Tech Radar (June 6, 2016) (available at <https://www.techradar.com/how-to/phone-and-communications/mobile-phones/what-is-jailbreaking-1322927>).

1           389.       Turning off the updates and the daily push notifications requires users to delve  
2 deep into their settings or to forgo WiFi, which ordinary customers would not do.<sup>41</sup>

3           **C.     The Release of iOS 10 Was Secretly Designed to Camouflage the Defects**

4           390.       In the Fall of 2016, iPhone users reported increasing occurrences of sudden  
5 shutdowns of iPhones 5 and 6 running versions of iOS 10 software, including when their devices  
6 indicated that battery life was still at or above 30%.<sup>42, 43</sup> As noted herein, even the inventor of the  
7 iPod, Tony Fadell, voiced concern about this problem, commenting that the battery on his own  
8 iPhone kept shutting down despite having a significant amount of charge left in it: “It’s happening  
9 to me every other day-especially while using the mapping app. Have to always carry an external  
10 battery to revive it.... Issue with battery/shutdown algorithms?!”<sup>44</sup>

11          391.       As Apple was aware, and confirmed with the diagnostic information it obtained,  
12 the shutdown problem was the foreseeable consequence of a serious design defect in Apple’s  
13 iPhones. The speed for which Apple’s products are known and marketed to consumers comes from  
14 powerful processing units which are supposed to perform calculations and render graphics on its  
15 smart-phones at top speeds. As these processing units become faster and more powerful, however,  
16 they also require more power from the phone’s battery.

17          392.       A further complication is that the impedance of lithium-ion batteries used in  
18 iPhones increases as the cells age, resulting in both a reduction in overall battery capacity and a  
19 reduction in the battery’s ability to produce peak power output.<sup>45</sup>

---

21  
22  
23 <sup>41</sup> Hattersly, How to Stop iOS Nagging You, *supra*.

24 <sup>42</sup> Apple Discussion Thread, <https://discussions.apple.com/message/30989226?start=165&tstart=0> (last  
visited June 30, 2018).

25 <sup>43</sup> Apple Discussion Thread, <https://discussions.apple.com/message/30989226?start=165&tstart=0> (last  
visited June 30, 2018).

26 <sup>44</sup> Tony Fadell Twitter Comment, Dec. 1, 2016,  
<https://twitter.com/tfadell/status/804232051595640833>.

27 <sup>45</sup> Apple, iPhone Battery and Performance, <https://support.apple.com/en-us/HT208387> (last visited  
28 June 30, 2018).

1           393.       The amount of power that the processing unit requires during its daily operation  
2 varies: sometimes very little; sometimes a great deal; and the battery should be designed and  
3 capable of producing enough peak power to keep pace with even the processor's highest demands.  
4 A battery and processor must be designed such that even as the battery ages and loses performance,  
5 it will still be capable of meeting the processor's peak power demands for years to come.

6           394.       Electronics manufacturers like Apple are aware of this fact and thus must design  
7 batteries to be more powerful than they need to be so that as they grow weaker, they still have the  
8 ability to meet the processor's peak power demands.

9           395.       Apple's iPhone 6, for example, uses Apple's proprietary A8 System on a Chip  
10 ("SoC") as its processor. This processor has low-power cores and high-power cores. The low  
11 power cores perform most of the day-to-day functions of the iPhone, and the high-power cores  
12 handle more graphically intensive activities such as gaming, recording and editing video, running  
13 certain applications at other times.<sup>46</sup>

14           396.       When the high-power cores are active, they can draw peak power from the  
15 battery, which the battery should be capable of meeting for the lifetime of the smart-phone.<sup>47</sup> But  
16 when the battery ages and is unable to deliver the peak power demanded by the phone's processor,  
17 the processor and phone switch off and will not turn on again until the phone is plugged into the  
18 wall.

19           397.       The shutdown problem iPhone users were experiencing in Fall 2016 thus  
20 resulted from a significant design defect: the battery was not designed with enough power to meet  
21

---

22  
23  
24 <sup>46</sup> See, e.g., Mike Wuerthele, "'A11 Fusion' in iPhone X appears to be a six core processor,  
25 according to iOS 11 leak," Apple Insider (Sept. 10, 2017),  
<https://appleinsider.com/articles/17/09/10/a11-fusion-in-iphone-x-appears-to-be-a-six-core-processor-according-to-ios-11-leak>; Ryan Smith, "Analyzing Apple's A8 SoC: PowerVR GX6450  
26 & More," AnandTech (Sept. 10, 2014), <https://www.anandtech.com/show/8514/analyzing-apples-a8-soc-gx6650-more>.

27 <sup>47</sup> Reddit Thread, PSA: iPhone slow? Try replacing your battery!,  
28 [https://www.reddit.com/r/iphone/comments/7inu45/psa\\_iphone\\_slow\\_try\\_replacing\\_your\\_battery/](https://www.reddit.com/r/iphone/comments/7inu45/psa_iphone_slow_try_replacing_your_battery/).

1 the peak demands of the phone's processor as the battery aged. The result was that iPhones worked  
2 as expected when new, but even after a few months or years, began to cease functioning, i.e.,  
3 switching off at random intervals, when the iPhone processor required too much power of its  
4 flagging iPhone battery.

5 **D. Apple Released iOS 10.2.1 To Further Conceal the Defects**

6 398. After confirming this defect with the software diagnostics it surreptitiously  
7 deployed in user's Devices, Apple could have been transparent with its millions of customers and  
8 disclosed the defect. Instead, Apple released iOS 10.2.1 on January 23, 2017 as a seemingly  
9 routine update of its operating system.

10 399. The alert to download iOS 10.2.1 stated that the update included "bug fixes" and  
11 improvements in device security. A depiction of the original iOS 10.2.1 notification on an iPhone  
12 is set forth below:



1           400.           Sometime in February 2017, Apple added to its “Read Me” notes the following  
2 statement to be displayed on users’ iPhones with the software upgrade: iOS 10.2.1 “also improves  
3 power management during peak workloads to avoid unexpected shutdowns on iPhone.”<sup>48</sup>

4           401.           On or about February 23, 2017, Apple issued a statement that “[w]ith iOS 10.2.1,  
5 Apple made improvements to reduce occurrences of unexpected shutdowns that a small number of  
6 users were experiencing with their iPhone.”<sup>49</sup>

7           402.           Throughout 2017, however, Apple failed to inform customers that the “fix” to  
8 the shutdown problem in iOS 10.2.1 came with a significant – and undisclosed – tradeoff: the  
9 update artificially slowed down the processors in Apple’s Devices. The software change Apple  
10 introduced with iOS 10.2.1 concerns the “*powerd*” system, short for “power daemon,” which  
11 controls CPU and GPU speed and power.<sup>50</sup> In computer science parlance, Apple concealed within  
12 the iOS updates secret commands which “underclocked” the processors in the affected phones,  
13 causing them to perform calculations across the board at a slower rate than the hardware was  
14 capable of supporting, and slower than they had operated before the iOS updates.

15           403.           Running at a slower rate after the update, the processors in Apple’s Devices  
16 would demand less power during peak operation. This diminished requirement for peak power  
17 would reduce and eliminate instances where the processor would outpace its battery, meaning that  
18 even in their weakened condition, the older batteries could supply enough peak power to meet the  
19 now reduced demands of the processors. Although this “fix” would prevent outright shutdowns, it  
20 would slow the customers’ product and would scale, meaning as the batteries continued to grow  
21

---

22  
23 <sup>48</sup> Apple Support, Download iOS 10.0-10.3.3 Information,  
24 [https://support.apple.com/kb/dl1893?locale=en\\_US](https://support.apple.com/kb/dl1893?locale=en_US); see also February 2, 2018 Letter from Cynthia  
Hogan to Committee on Energy & Commerce, U.S. House of Representatives.

25 <sup>49</sup> Matthew Panzarino, “Apple says iOS 10.2.1 has reduced unexpected iPhone 6s shutdown issues  
26 by 80%,” Tech Crunch (Feb. 23, 2017), [https://techcrunch.com/2017/02/23/apple-says-ios-10-2-1-  
has-reduced-unexpected-iphone-6s-shutdown-issues-by-80/](https://techcrunch.com/2017/02/23/apple-says-ios-10-2-1-has-reduced-unexpected-iphone-6s-shutdown-issues-by-80/).

27 <sup>50</sup> Michael Potuck, “Geekbench developer links iPhone performance issues to battery age and iOS  
28 updates,” 9 to 5 Mac (Dec. 18, 2017), [http://9to5mac.com/2017/12/18/iphone-battery-performance-  
issues/](http://9to5mac.com/2017/12/18/iphone-battery-performance-issues/).

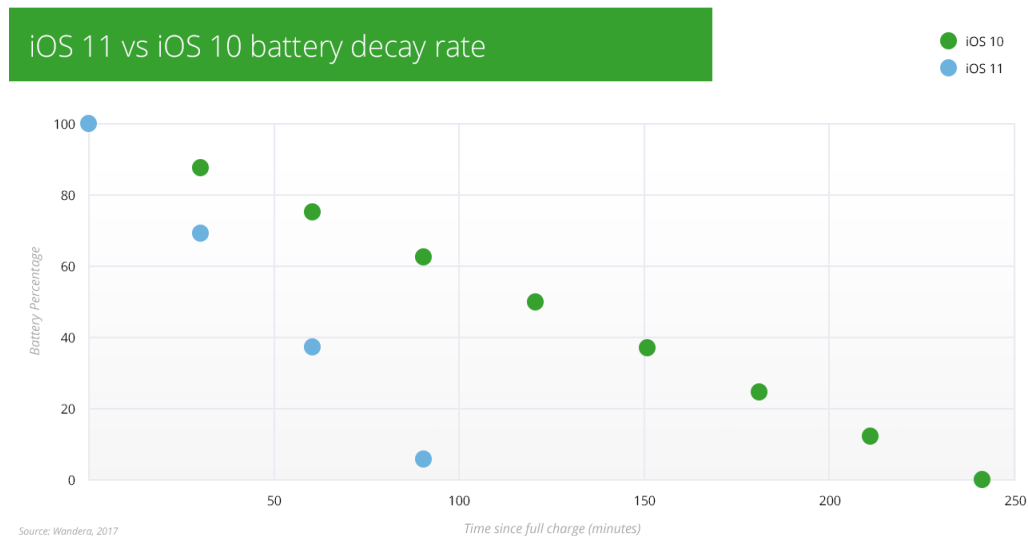
1 weaker, the fix would continue to slow the processors so that demand never outpaced available  
2 power.<sup>51</sup>

3 404. Neither the software update notification nor the software update release notes  
4 made any mention of this severe throttling effect. Apple concealed the problem; Apple concealed  
5 the solution; and Apple concealed that its solution would slow its customers' products.

6 405. Users of Apple devices immediately began reporting reduced functionality, but  
7 there was no way for ordinary consumers to quantify these inklings or give them credence.

8 406. As detailed herein, Apple had to continue releasing the "throttling" software in  
9 future versions of its iOS as new Devices went to market. On September 19, 2017, Apple released  
10 iOS 11. Immediately upon downloading iOS 11, existing Apple iPhone and iPad users began to  
11 experience a marked decrease in battery life on their Devices.

12 407. One study of thousands of iPhone users within a monitored network compared  
13 the relative battery life of existing iPhones operating on iOS 10 versus iOS 11. The chart below  
14 shows the rate at which an iPhone with a fully charged battery lost battery power:<sup>52</sup>



25

26 <sup>51</sup> Reddit Thread, PSA: iPhone slow? Try replacing your battery!, *supra*.

27 <sup>52</sup> Liarna LA Porta, "iPhone users charged up over iOS 11 battery drain," Wander (Sept. 21, 2017),  
28 <https://wandera.com/blog/ios-11-battery-drain/>.



1           408.       This study revealed that existing iPhones operating on the iOS 10 software on  
2 average drained to 0% battery after 240 minutes (4 hours), whereas those operating on iOS 11 on  
3 average drained to 0% battery after only 96 minutes (just over 1½ hours). In other words, iOS 11  
4 reduced the average iPhone’s battery life by more than 60%. The study demonstrates the  
5 substantially increased power demands that Apple foist upon users’ Devices through its iOS update.

6                           **E.     The Defects in Apple’s Devices, and the Impact of Throttling, Is**  
7                           **Evidenced by Independent Analysis**

8           409.       As set forth above, on December 9, 2017, a Reddit user by the handle “TeckFire”  
9 posted online benchmarks (measurements of the speed with which a phone’s processor performs its  
10 computations) of his iPhone 6 operating on its old battery, and again after he had replaced it with a  
11 new battery. The iPhone’s processor’s speed had remarkably increased over 50%. This was  
12 incongruous: a new battery alone should not have had any impact on the processor speed.<sup>53</sup>

13           410.       Then on December 18, 2017, spurred by the ensuing discussion from TeckFire’s  
14 post, John Poole, a software engineer at Primate Labs, published a report based on an analysis of  
15 100,000 iPhones and concluding that the decrease in performance of the affected iPhones was  
16 caused by the iOS 10.2.1 and iOS 11.2 updates, and not the normal decreased function that would  
17 be caused by an aging battery.<sup>54</sup>

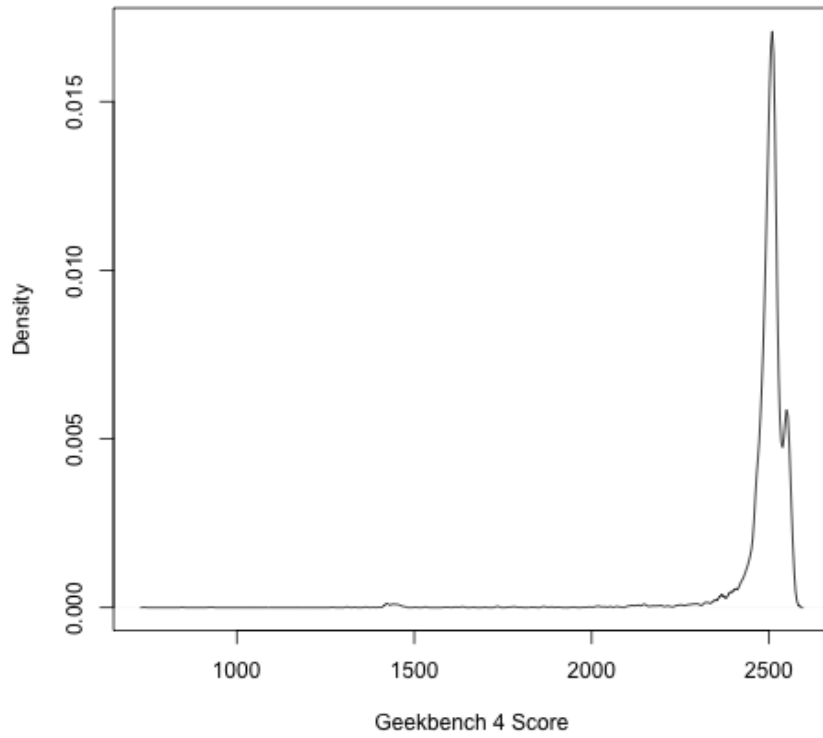
18           411.       Poole’s analysis, which measures computer processing benchmarks, showed that  
19 after updating an iPhone 6s to an iOS 11, there were more “cluster points” where performance  
20 would slow down. The chart below shows phone performance before and after iOS updates that  
21 use a “throttling” program. Ordinarily, operations run smoothly until the battery dies. The “power  
22 management” update bottled up user performance at several points to limit the taxing of the battery:

23 \_\_\_\_\_  
24  
25 <sup>53</sup> Reddit Thread, PSA: iPhone slow? Try replacing your battery!, *supra*.

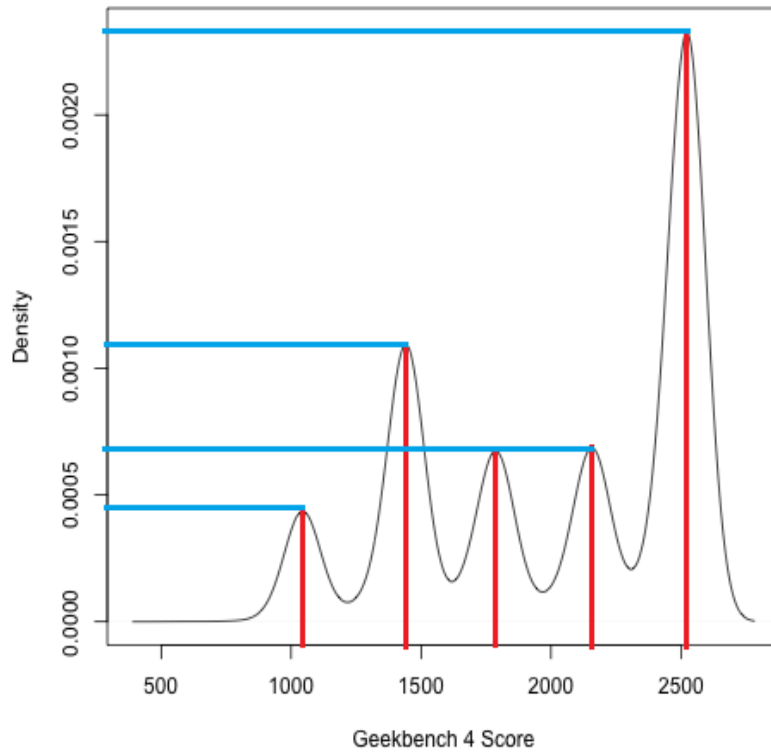
26 <sup>54</sup> John Poole, “iPhone Performance and Battery Age,” Primate Labs (Dec. 18, 2017) (available at  
27 <https://www.geekbench.com/blog/2017/12/iphone-performance-and-battery-age/>). See also Exhibit  
28 4 (Testimony of John Poole to House of Commons Standing Committee on Industry, Science, and  
Technology).

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28

**iPhone 6s - 10.2.0**



**iPhone 6s - 11.2.0**



1           412.       As Poole explained, “where the peaks happen represents the cluster of phones  
2 running at that particular performance level. And the height of the peaks (in blue) represents the  
3 relative frequency of benchmarks being performed at that performance level.” This translates to a  
4 real loss of performance. For example, “the iPhone 6s is slowed down by nearly 60%.” This  
5 “effectively turns the device’s performance into that of a device 1-2 generations older.”<sup>55</sup>

6           413.       A processor’s speed is set, in part, by its clock speed which is measured in Hertz  
7 (Hz); the faster a processor is clocked, the faster a processor will normally perform tasks. For  
8 example, Apple advertises the iPhone 6 as having a processor speed of 1.4 GHz.<sup>56</sup> But benchmark  
9 tests run by iPhone 6 users following the iOS 10.2.1 update revealed a processor speed of  
10 600MHz,<sup>57</sup> *less than half as fast as Apple advertises.*<sup>58</sup>

11           414.       As noted above, on December 20, 2017, Apple admitted to journalists that the  
12 iOS 10.2.1 and iOS 11 software updates included a throttling “feature” to slow down older iPhone  
13 models.

14           415.       Attempting to deflect attention from its misdeed, in connection with its  
15 December 2017 “revelations” it also asserted: “We now believe that another contributor to these  
16 user experiences is the continued chemical aging of the batteries in older iPhone 6 and iPhone 6s  
17 devices, many of which are still running on their original batteries.”<sup>59</sup>

18           416.       Other smart phone manufacturers, however, use similar lithium-ion batteries and  
19 have not experienced the same problems or resorted to throttling their phones’ performance.

---

20  
21  
22 <sup>55</sup> Paulo Santos, “Apple: All You Wanted to Know on the iPhone Throttling Scandal,” Seeking  
23 Alpha (Dec. 26, 2017), (available at <https://seekingalpha.com/article/4133931-apple-wanted-know-iphone-throttling-scandal>).

24 <sup>56</sup> 1.4 GHz = 1,400,000,000 Hz.

25 <sup>57</sup> 600 MHz = 600,000,000 Hz.

26 <sup>58</sup> Tom Warren and Nick Statt, “Apple confirms iPhones with older batteries will take hits in  
27 performance,” The Verge (Dec. 20, 2017) (available at  
<https://www.theverge.com/2017/12/20/16800058/apple-iphone-slow-fix-battery-life-capacity>).

28 <sup>59</sup> Apple website, “A Message to Our Customers about iPhone Batteries and Performance,” dated  
December 28, 2017, available at: <https://www.apple.com/iphone-battery-and-performance/>.

1 Samsung, for example, guarantees its Galaxy S7 and Note & lithium-ion batteries will retain 95%  
 2 of their capacity for at least two years; likewise, LG and Google warranty their smart phones’  
 3 batteries for two years. Apple’s warranty is shorter:

4 Your battery is designed to retain up to 80% of its original capacity at 500 complete  
 5 charge cycles. The one-year warranty includes service coverage for a defective  
 6 battery. If it is out of warranty, Apple offers a battery service for \$79, plus \$6.95  
 shipping, subject to local tax.<sup>60</sup>

7 417. Apple has failed to address, or deny, the fact that it never asked its purchasers for  
 8 their authorization to slow down their devices, nor inform them of this change.<sup>61</sup> As a result,  
 9 Plaintiffs and other Class members were not notified when the power management technique was  
 10 taking effect and were deceived into thinking that their devices were no longer capable of providing  
 11 an adequate level of performance. Furthermore, they were not informed of Apple’s own misgivings  
 12 about the ability of its batteries to deliver on Apple’s representations.

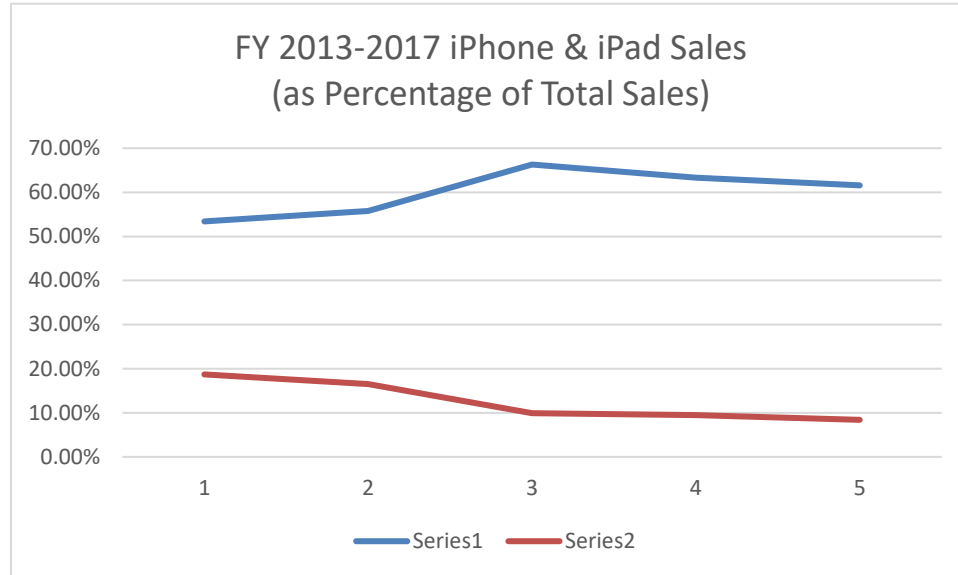
13 **XI. APPLE’S REVENUES DEPEND ON SELLING NEW DEVICES, AND THE**  
 14 **“UPGRADE” FINANCIAL MODEL WAS CRITICALLY FAILING IN 2016-2017**

15 418. As set forth above, Plaintiffs and the Class need not plead Apple’s motive for  
 16 deceit. While the discovery process will be used to hone the reasons for Apple’s malfeasance, it is  
 17 apparent that Apple was and is financially dependent on selling new versions of the Devices. Some  
 18 have even raised concerns that Apple engages in a “planned obsolescence” scheme to send  
 19 consumers rushing to upgrade their Devices. Under any scenario, Apple’s conduct was unlawful  
 20 and fraudulent, and also unfair to consumers by causing them to believe their Devices were failing.

21 \_\_\_\_\_  
 22  
 23  
 24 <sup>60</sup> Apple, Battery Service and Recycling, <https://www.apple.com/batteries/service-and-recycling/>  
 (last visited June 30, 2018). The iPad battery warranty is also one year, Apple warrants that “Your  
 25 battery is designed to retain up to 80% of its original capacity at 1000 complete charge cycles.”

26 <sup>61</sup> Apple website, “A Message to Our Customers about iPhone Batteries and Performance,” dated  
 December 28, 2017, available at: <https://www.apple.com/iphone-battery-and-performance/>. See  
 27 also Apple Maximizing Battery Performance Website,  
<https://www.apple.com/batteries/maximizing-performance/> (last visited December 21, 2017)  
 28 (emphasis added).

1 419. As detailed in the chart below, sales of the Devices comprised the bulk of  
 2 Apple's total sales from at least fiscal year ("FY") 2013-2017,<sup>62</sup> and continuing thru the latest Form  
 3 10-Q's filed by the Company for FY 2018:<sup>63</sup>



13

14 420. In April 2016, news of the pending financial woes Apple faced from declining  
 15 iPhone sales hit the news media. On April 27, 2016, Apple filed its Form 10-Q for the quarterly  
 16 fiscal period ending March 26, 2016 ("2Q16") reporting that, for the first time since Apple began  
 17 selling iPhones in 2007, the company sold fewer iPhones than it had sold in the same quarter the  
 18 previous year (*i.e.* the second fiscal quarter of 2015, or "2Q15").<sup>64</sup> iPhone sales were down 16% in  
 19

20

21

22 <sup>62</sup> Data in this chart is derived from Apple's Form 10-K Annual Reports filed with the SEC for the  
 23 fiscal years ending 2013-2017. Apple's fiscal year ends on the 52- or 53-week period that ends on  
 24 the last Saturday of September in a given calendar year. Apple historically also counted on ramped  
 25 up sales just prior to the holiday season when it released the "latest and greatest" iPhone just before  
 its fiscal year end. This trick worked for Apple in both 2012 and 2014, where the Company  
 enjoyed unit sales jumps of 29% and 46%, respectively, when a "radically new" iPhone was  
 released (iPhone 5 released September 21, 2012) and (iPhones 6 and 6 Plus released September 19,  
 2014).

26 <sup>63</sup> Fiscal year 2018 ("FY 2018") cumulative sales of the Devices, as a percentage of Apple's overall  
 27 revenue, is 66.6% for iPhones and 6.6% for iPads. See Reports on Form 10-Q filed by Apple for  
 the quarterly periods ended December 30, 2017 ("1Q18") and March 31, 2018 ("2Q18").

28 <sup>64</sup> See Apple Form 10-Q for 2Q16 filed April 27, 2016 at 25. See also Brian Barrett, "Apple's  
 iPhone Sales Just Fell for the First Time—It Won't Be the Last," *Wired* (April 26, 2016) (citing

1 2Q16 from 2Q15. Indeed, the 2Q16 Form 10-Q reflects that Apple's unit sales in *each* major  
2 product line had declined from 2Q15—iPad declined by 19% and Mac by 12%.

3 421. On July 27, 2016, Apple filed its Form 10-Q for the quarterly fiscal period ended  
4 June 25, 2016 (the "3Q16 Form 10Q"). The 3Q16 Form 10Q (at 24-25) also reported an ongoing  
5 decline of unit sales across iPhone (15%) and iPad (9%), as compared to the third fiscal quarter of  
6 2015 ("3Q15").

7 422. These downward unit sales trends ultimately caused Apple to report an annual  
8 sales decline for the first time since 2001.<sup>65</sup>

9 423. As admitted by Apple in its Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year  
10 ended September 24, 2016, filed with the SEC on October 26, 2016 (the "2016 Form 10-K"),  
11 iPhones suffered an 8% decline over fiscal year 2015 ("FY15") unit sales:

12 iPhone net sales decreased during 2016 compared to 2015. The Company believes the  
13 sales decline was due primarily to a lower rate of iPhone upgrades during 2016  
14 compared to 2015 and challenging macroeconomic conditions in a number of major  
markets in 2016.

15 424. With regard to iPads, which suffered a 17% decline over FY15 unit sales, the  
16 2016 Form 10-K stated:

17 iPad net sales decreased during 2016 compared to 2015 primarily due to lower unit  
18 sales and the effect of weakness in most foreign currencies relative to the U.S. dollar,  
19 partially offset by higher ASPs due to a shift in mix to higher-priced iPads. The  
Company believes the decline in iPad sales is due in part to a longer repurchase cycle  
20 for iPads and some level of cannibalization from the Company's other products.

21 425. By the Fall of 2016, the smartphone industry was facing slowing growth due to a  
22 stagnating market with more consumers "holding onto their smartphones longer" and waiting to

23  
24  
25 both 16% drop in 2Q16 and 32% drop from 4Q15), <https://www.wired.com/2016/04/iphone-sales-decline/>. The iPhone is "so critical to Apple's balance sheet that its fall led to a **13 percent** drop in  
26 the company's revenue." *Id.* (emphasis added). And although Apple still saw room for growth in  
China, analysts observed that "Apple's not going to double their sales anymore." *Id.*

27 <sup>65</sup> See Seth Fiegerman, "Apple's annual sales fall for first time since 2001," *CNN Money* (Oct. 25,  
28 2016), <http://money.cnn.com/2016/10/25/technology/apple-earnings-decline/index.html>.

1 upgrade their devices. Worse yet, growth in the market was predicted to come from international  
 2 markets favoring lower priced devices from Android vendors, as opposed to the premium  
 3 smartphone prices demanded by Apple.<sup>66</sup>

4 426. In addition, in late 2016, Apple was reportedly experiencing increased  
 5 competition in the “smartphone” market. Competitors were ramping up their own versions of  
 6 smartphones at the end of 2016, just before the Updates were issued. For example, in October  
 7 2016, Google was launching its smartphone, known as the “Pixel.” As reported in an October 25,  
 8 2016 online article published by Rupert Neate on theguardian.com, entitled, “Apple’s annual profits  
 9 fall for first time in 15 years as iPhone sales decline”:

10 The iPhone, which first launched in June 2007, has transformed the telecoms industry  
 11 but Apple is now facing more intense competition from the likes of Google, which last  
 12 week released its first branded smartphone, the Pixel, and upstart rivals offering much  
 cheaper smartphone devices in key markets such as China.<sup>67</sup>

13 427. Therefore, Apple was in a crunch to find ways to increase sales (*i.e.*, consumers  
 14 upgrading to buy new versions of the Devices)—and avoid a recall like Samsung — just at the time  
 15 it was forced to launch the Updates to mask the Defects.<sup>68</sup>

---

17  
 18  
 19 <sup>66</sup> See, e.g., Elad Nathanson, “2016: A Pivotal For The Smartphone Industry,” *Forbes* (Sept. 12,  
 20 2016), <https://www.forbes.com/sites/eladnatanson/2016/09/12/2016-a-pivotal-year-for-the-smartphone-industry/#7b516c68386e>. In addition, between late 2016 and early 2017, third-party  
 21 vendors phased out two-year service contracts where consumers could buy the newest iPhone for a  
 22 bargain price. See, e.g., Aaron Pressman, “The Death of the \$199 iPhone Marks A New Era for  
 Wireless,” *Fortune* (Jan. 11, 2017), <http://fortune.com/2017/01/11/death-of-the-199-iphone-wireless-subsidy> (discussing how the end of two-year service contracts with lower pricing on new  
 phones was a factor in changing consumer purchasing patterns toward maintaining phones longer).

23 <sup>67</sup> See Rupert Neate, “Apple’s annual profits fall for first time in 15 years as iPhone sales decline,”  
 24 *The Guardian* (Oct. 25, 2016), <https://www.theguardian.com/technology/2016/oct/25/apple-profits-sales-decline-2016-iphone-7> (last visited July 2, 2018).

25 <sup>68</sup> See Associated Press, “Sales of iPhones decline, but Apple predicts a better-than-expected  
 26 holiday season,” *Los Angeles Times* (Oct. 25, 2016), <http://www.latimes.com/business/la-fi-tn-apple-earns-20161025-snap-story.html> (“After stumbling in 2016, Apple is betting on a better year  
 27 ahead. The Silicon Valley tech giant is forecasting a return to growth in iPhone sales this winter  
 after a rare slump that depressed Apple’s revenue and stock performance over the last three quarters.  
 28 Apple has been struggling with shrinking demand for its signature products at a time when analysts  
 say it is increasingly difficult for tech companies to come up with dramatically new features. Many





1 no. 2 has been assigned to the July 26, 2018 Panel meeting in Santa Fe, New Mexico. The matter  
2 has been designated for consideration without oral argument.

3 **C. United States – Congressional and Senate Proceedings**

4 431. On January 12, 2018, the United States House of Representatives Committee on  
5 Energy and Commerce wrote a letter to Apple CEO Tim Cook requesting responses to 13  
6 questions. *See* Exhibit 1. On February 2, 2018, Apple responded by letter. *See* Exhibit 2. It is not  
7 clear whether the investigation is continuing because the previous day, February 1, 2018, following  
8 reports of related investigations at the Department of Justice and Securities and Exchange  
9 Commission (*see* below, Section V.D.), two members of Congress (Rep. Robin Kelly of Illinois and  
10 Emanuel Cleaver II of Missouri) not directly involved in the House investigation said that “we  
11 don’t know what will come of the DOJ and SEC probes” and suggested that further House action  
12 would await word from the DOJ and SEC.

13 432. On January 10, 2018, the United States Senate Committee on Commerce,  
14 Science & Transportation launched an investigation of the Defect and the Update. Chairman Sen.  
15 John Thune sent a letter to Apple CEO Tim Cook posing eight questions, and during an interview  
16 with CNBC said:

17  
18 They [Apple] just acknowledged after the holidays that this is actually happening, which is  
19 an admission that we think is long overdue but that being the case, we at least now want to  
20 find out what they are doing to inform consumers. The fact remains there are a lot of  
21 unanswered questions about this practice and obviously I think consumers have a right to  
22 know and so we’re going to make sure that Apple is forthcoming and responsive and we’ll  
23 take additional steps as necessary.

24 On February 2, 2018, Apple responded to Sen. Thune’s letter, and promised to update the  
25 Committee. *See* Exhibit 3. The investigation is ongoing.

26 **D. United States – Federal Regulatory Proceedings**

27 433. On January 30, 2018, Bloomberg News reported that both the Securities and  
28 Exchange Commission and the Department of Justice were independently investigating Apple for  
how it disclosed information related to the Updates. The agencies have demanded documents and

1 information, according to anonymous sources who spoke to Bloomberg News. Although the  
2 agencies declined to comment to the reports, Apple confirmed both investigations, said “we have  
3 received questions from some government agencies and we are responding to them.”

4 **E. Canada – Regulatory Proceedings**

5 434. On March 1, 2018, the Standing Committee on Industry, Science and  
6 Technology in the Canadian House of Commons held hearings on the Defect and Updates. A  
7 transcript of the hearing appears as Exhibit 4 to this Complaint. Those providing testimony  
8 included a representative of the Canadian Competition Bureau (Ms. Alexa Gendron-O’Donnell),  
9 who confirmed that her office is investigating Apple related to the Defect and the Update, and that  
10 she has the ability to participate in information-sharing with investigators in the United States,  
11 France, Israel and South Korea.

12 435. Importantly, when Nathaniel Erskine-Smith (Member of Parliament for Beaches-  
13 East York) asked Apple to disclose internal communications, opinions or advice given to Apple  
14 Canada or Apple Inc. regarding whether the Defect should be made public, Apple’s representative  
15 refused: “I’m not going to make that undertaking . . . If the committee wants to make a direction  
16 about things, we’ll reconsider. But the fact is, as people here know, Apple is exposed to a number of  
17 class actions in the United States.” Member of Parliament Brian Masse, who pushed for the  
18 committee to study the issue, said the reason for his push “was about Canada responding to a  
19 problem that is obviously international.”

20 **F. Canada – Litigation**

21 436. On February 23, 2018, plaintiff Cherif Saleh filed a statement of claim in the  
22 Ontario Superior Court of Justice against Apple Inc. and Apple Canada Inc. alleging eight common  
23 law and statutory counts and seeking damages and punitive damages on behalf of a class of  
24 Canadian citizens, excluding Quebec, related to the Defect and the Software Updates. On March 2,  
25 2018, plaintiff Antonio Gaudio filed a similar statement of claim against Apple, Inc. and Apple  
26 Canada, Inc. in the Ontario Superior Court on behalf of a class that includes all persons,  
27 corporations, and other entities in Canada, excluding residents of Quebec, who purchased a Device.  
28

1 The plaintiffs in both cases have agreed to cooperate with each other and have temporarily agreed  
2 to hold the action in abeyance in favor of MDL 2827 and are willing to discuss having the Canadian  
3 court officially stay the actions in favor of MDL 2827 if the stay would comport with the principles  
4 of the cross-border notice protocols set forth by the American Bar Association in August 2011.

5 **G. Canada – Litigation – Quebec**

6 437. On December 29, 2017, Plaintiff Raphael Badaoui filed a class action in Quebec  
7 Superior Court (District of Montreal) against Apple Canada Inc. and Apple Inc., Case No. 500-06-  
8 000897-179. The plaintiff is seeking class action status on behalf of all consumers in Quebec who  
9 purchased certain Apple Devices and were injured as a result of the Defect and the Updates. The  
10 case is pending.

11 **H. Israel – Regulatory Proceedings**

12 438. On April 9, 2018, the Israeli Consumer Protection and Fair Trade Authority (part  
13 of the Economy Ministry) announced that it launched an investigation into Apple for possible  
14 breaches of duty to users to disclose that the Updates would slow the performance of certain model  
15 iPhones. Rony Friedman, CEO of Apple Israel, was questioned in a private session about whether  
16 Apple provided “essential” information on the true purpose and effect of the Software Updates. The  
17 investigation continues.

18 **I. Israel – Litigation**

19 439. Five class actions have been filed against Apple in Israel. A hearing was held at  
20 the district court in Tel Aviv on April 10, 2018, in which it was agreed that all five class actions  
21 will be consolidated and an amended motion for class action would be filed within 90 days (in  
22 Israel, the motion for class action precedes the motion to dismiss). As written in the court’s  
23 decision, the reason for 90 days is to follow after the consolidated amended complaint in the United  
24 States. Lead counsel have been appointed by the Court and have conferred with Lead Counsel in  
25 the United States. Israeli counsel are now preparing the amended and consolidated motion.  
26  
27  
28

1           **J.       France – Criminal Proceedings**

2           440.       On December 27, 2018, an environmental group called HOP (“Halte à  
3 l’Obsolescence Programmée” or “Stop the Programmed Obsolescence”) filed a complaint with the  
4 Prosecutor of the French Republic asserting counts under Article L. 441-2 of the French Consumer  
5 Code (planned obsolescence) and Article L. 441-1 of the Consumer Code (deception) against Apple  
6 France. Article L. 441-2 prohibits “the practice of planned obsolescence that is defined by the use  
7 of techniques by which the head of the marketing of a product is to deliberately reduce the life span  
8 to increase the replacement rate.” HOP alleged that Apple’s purposefully slowdown of iPhones via  
9 the Updates was done deliberately in violation of the Consumer Code, which is a criminal offense.  
10 According to French media, prosecutors accepted the complaint and opened a formal probe on  
11 January 5, 2018.

12           **K.       Italy – Regulatory Proceedings**

13           441.       On January 18, 2018, Italy’s antitrust enforcer (the Autorit Garante della  
14 Concorrenza e del Mercato) (“AGCM”) announced that it launched an investigation into consumer  
15 complaints that Apple was purposefully slowing certain Devices after software updates in order to  
16 force Italian citizens to buy news ones, based on faked obsolescence. The AGCM claims that if the  
17 behavior were proven, it would violate Articles 20, 21, 22 and 24 of the consumer code. The  
18 investigation is continuing.

19           **L.       China – Regulatory Proceedings**

20           442.       On January 15, 2018, the Xinhua state news agency reported that the Shanghai  
21 Consumer Council wrote to Apple asking it to explain the reports of the Device Defects and  
22 slowing caused by the Updates. The Council said it received almost three times as many  
23 complaints about Apple products in 2017 compared to just two years prior. The investigation is  
24 continuing.

25           **M.       Russia – Litigation**

26           443.       Starting in January, 2018, individual lawsuits were filed against Apple in the  
27 Tverskoy (Moscow district) court, led by legal services firm Lex Borealis in Moscow. Legal  
28

1 funding is reportedly being provided by NLF Group. Attorneys at Lex Borealis said in a joint  
2 statement with NLF Group that in addition to the early suits filed, they were handling “at least  
3 several hundred” claims running into “several tens of millions of rubles.” Although the actions  
4 started in Moscow, counsel for the early claimants said they would consider similar litigation in the  
5 provinces.

6 **N. South Korea – Litigation**

7 444. In March 2018, an opt-in class action suit on behalf of more than 60,000 named  
8 plaintiffs was filed in Seoul against Apple Inc. and its Korean subsidiary in the Seoul Central  
9 District Court, alleging purposeful Device degradation. It set a record for the most number of  
10 plaintiffs in a single lawsuit. It followed two earlier suits by a consumer advocacy group called  
11 Citizens United for Consumer Sovereignty brought on behalf of 401 plaintiffs and 122 plaintiffs,  
12 respectively. The plaintiffs are seeking compensation damages on behalf of those customers who  
13 opt in (out of approximately 10 million Korean buyers of certain Apple Devices), and lead counsel  
14 in the action reported to the press that they are watching the U.S. litigation closely.

15 **O. South Korea – Regulatory Proceedings**

16 445. Following a complaint made by Seoul-based Citizens United for Consumer  
17 Sovereignty (the same group discussed above) against Apple CEO Tim Cook and the head of  
18 Apple’s Korean subsidiary, the Seoul Central District Prosecutors Office opened a formal probe  
19 with its intellectual property crime unit. The CUCS claimed that Apple deliberately slowed older  
20 model iPhones in order to push Apple customers towards newer, more expensive modes of the  
21 company’s phones as part of a planned obsolescence strategy. The probe is continuing.

22 **XIII. APPLE’S SOFTWARE LICENSE AGREEMENTS**

23 446. In order to use any Device sold by Apple, consumers must use Apple’s  
24 proprietary iOS, which provides the code by which the Devices are operated. Without the iOS, the  
25 Devices do not work as they are intended.

1           447.       Apple claims that Device users agree to be bound by the iOS Software License  
2 Agreement by using their Devices or downloading software updates<sup>69</sup> Although the iOS Software  
3 License Agreements differ slightly based upon country in which the Device was sold and by  
4 version of iOS, the material terms are the same, and—with the exception of the United Kingdom  
5 and as previously described herein—provide that California law governs the agreement.

6           448.       Consumers do not have a choice in selecting software for use on their Devices  
7 other than choosing the timing of a software upgrade; that is, consumers must use Apple’s operating  
8 system if they do not want to risk voiding the warranties that are provided with the sale of any  
9 Device.

10          449.       Accordingly, consumers must use Apple’s operating system, ostensibly subject  
11 to the terms of the iOS Software License Agreement, to use their Devices. The iOS Software  
12 License Agreement is thus part of the benefit of Plaintiffs’ and class members’ bargains when  
13 purchasing Devices to the extent they apply.

14          450.       Because of this, to the extent they apply, the iOS Software License Agreements  
15 are part of the benefit of consumers’ bargain when purchasing the Devices, because consumers  
16 expect that their Devices will *operate* as advertised and intended upon purchase of the Devices.

17          451.       Apple’s iOS Software License Agreement attempts to include language that  
18 disclaims certain warranties; however, the agreement is one-sided, does not allow consumers to  
19 negotiate separate terms, is an unconscionable contract of adhesion, and would essentially render  
20 consumers’ Devices incapable of operation—and from performing *any* function—if the operating  
21 software were corrupted, ceased to function, and restricted the use of Devices as they were intended  
22 and marketed to be used.

23  
24  
25  
26  
27          <sup>69</sup> Versions of those agreements for each iOS, incorporated herein by reference, are available at  
28 <https://www.apple.com/legal/sla/> (last visited June 27, 2018). A sample of these agreements are  
also attached hereto as Exhibits 5, 6.



1 452. Additionally, the limitation period in the iOS Software License Agreement  
2 prevents consumers from discovering any defects in operating software within the applicable and  
3 unenforceable limitations period even with the use of diligence as Apple is in the exclusive control  
4 of information regarding its proprietary software.

5 453. Any limitations periods in the iOS Software License Agreement are thus  
6 unconscionable and unenforceable.

7 454. Additionally, attempts to limit liability for software Updates that would cause  
8 Devices to become inoperable are unconscionable and unenforceable, as the operating software is  
9 *necessary* in order to use the Devices, and fully realize the benefit of consumers' bargains.

10 **CLASS ALLEGATIONS**

11 455. Pursuant to Fed. R. Civ. P. 23(b)(2) and (b)(3), as applicable, and (c)(4),  
12 Plaintiffs seek certification of the following class:

13 **All purchasers, owners, users or lessees of the following Apple Devices: the**  
14 **Apple iPhone 5, 5s, 5c, 6, 6s 6 Plus, 6s Plus, SE, 7, 7 Plus, and the Apple iPad,**  
15 **including the Fourth Generation, Mini, Air, Mini 2, Update to Fourth**  
16 **Generation, Air 2, Mini 3, Mini 4, Pro, and 9.7-Inch Pro, Fifth Generation,**  
17 **10.5-Inch Pro, 12.9-Inch Pro, and Sixth Generation in the United States and**  
18 **Foreign Countries.**<sup>70</sup>

19 456. If necessary, Plaintiffs also seek to represent subclasses of individuals who  
20 purchased Apple Devices in each of the 50 states and U.S. territories, as well as foreign countries  
21 with representative plaintiffs as addressed in this Complaint. As detailed below in their respective  
22

23 \_\_\_\_\_  
24  
25 <sup>70</sup> For purposes of this Consolidated Amended Complaint, "Foreign Countries" refers to Argentina,  
26 Australia, Azerbaijan, Belgium, Brazil, Canada, Chile, China, Columbia, the Czech Republic,  
27 Denmark, France, Germany, Greece, Hong Kong, India, Italy, Japan, Malaysia, Mexico, the  
28 Netherlands, New Zealand, Nigeria, Norway, Peru, Poland, Portugal, Romania, Russia, Saudi  
Arabia, South Africa, South Korea, Spain, Sweden, Switzerland, Taiwan, Turkey, the Ukraine, and  
Venezuela.

1 causes of action, each state subclass is referenced by the name of its state (i.e., the Alabama  
2 Subclass, the Washington Subclass, etc.).

3 457. Plaintiff Sharma also seeks to represent a separate class of individuals who  
4 purchased Apple Devices in the United Kingdom, referred to herein as the “U.K. Subclass.”

5 458. Collectively, unless otherwise so stated, the above-defined classes and subclasses  
6 are referred to herein as the “Class.”

7 459. Excluded from the Class and U.K. Class are Apple, its subsidiaries, affiliates,  
8 officers, directors, and employees and persons who have settled with and validly released Apple  
9 from separate, non-class legal actions against Apple based on the conduct alleged herein.

10 460. **Numerosity: Federal Rule of Civil Procedure 23(a)(1).** The members of each  
11 class are so numerous and geographically dispersed that individual joinder of all class members is  
12 impracticable. Plaintiffs are informed and believe—based upon the publicly-available information  
13 discussed herein—that there are millions of class members, making joinder impracticable. Those  
14 individuals’ identities are available through Apple’s records, and class members may be notified of  
15 the pendency of this action by recognized, Court-approved notice dissemination methods.

16 461. **Commonality and Predominance: Federal Rules of Civil Procedure 23(a)(2)**  
17 **and 23(b)(3).** Apple has acted with respect to Plaintiffs and the other members of the proposed  
18 Class in a manner generally applicable to each of them. There is a well-defined community of  
19 interest in the questions of law and fact involved, which affect all class members. The questions of  
20 law and fact common to the Class predominate over the questions that may affect individual class  
21 members, including the following:

- 22 a. Whether Apple designed, manufactured, advertised, promoted, and sold Devices that  
23 it knew contained Defects or Battery Issues, and withheld that information from  
24 consumers or purposefully misrepresented the Devices to consumers;
- 25 b. Whether Apple designed updated iOS to address Defects or Battery Issues in a  
26 manner that slowed the performance of those Devices;
- 27 c. Whether and to what extent Apple disclosed the effect of iOS Updates to Device  
28

1 performance;

- 2 d. Whether Apple used the iOS modification to profit from Plaintiffs and the other  
3 class members by inducing them to buy new replacements for their Devices;
- 4 e. Whether Apple is subject to liability for fraudulently concealing material facts from  
5 Plaintiffs and the other class members;
- 6 f. Whether Apple is subject to liability for violating the Consumers Legal Remedies  
7 Act (“CLRA”), Cal. Civ. Code §§ 1750, *et seq.*, and other applicable and similar  
8 laws of the United States and territories and laws of foreign countries (such as the  
9 United Kingdom);
- 10 f. Whether Apple’s conduct has violated the Unfair Competition Law (“UCL”), Cal.  
11 Bus. & Prof. Code §§ 17200, *et seq.*, and other applicable and similar laws of the  
12 United States and territories and laws of foreign countries (such as the United  
13 Kingdom);
- 14 g. Whether Apple’s conduct has violated the Consumer Fraud and Abuse Act, 18  
15 U.S.C. § 1030, *et seq.*;
- 16 h. Whether Apple’s conduct has violated Cal. Penal Code § 502.
- 17 i. Whether Apple’s conduct violated any additional federal law, law from any United  
18 States state or territory, or similar laws of foreign countries;
- 19 j. Whether Apple has been unjustly enriched as a result of its fraudulent conduct, such  
20 that it would be inequitable for Apple to retain the benefits conferred upon it by  
21 Plaintiffs and the other class members;
- 22 k. Whether compensatory or consequential damages should be awarded to Plaintiffs  
23 and the other class members;
- 24 l. Whether punitive damages should be awarded to Plaintiffs and the other class  
25 members;
- 26 m. Whether restitution should be awarded to Plaintiffs and the other class members; and
- 27 n. Whether other, additional relief is appropriate, and what that relief should be.
- 28

1           462.       **Typicality: Federal Rule of Civil Procedure 23(a)(3).** Plaintiffs' claims are  
2 typical of other class members' claims because Plaintiffs and class members were subjected to the  
3 same allegedly unlawful conduct and damaged in the same way.

4           463.       **Adequacy of Representation: Federal Rule of Civil Procedure 23(a)(4).**  
5 Plaintiffs are adequate class representatives because their interests do not conflict with the interests  
6 of class members who they seek to represent, Plaintiffs have retained counsel competent and  
7 experienced in complex class action litigation, and Plaintiffs intend to prosecute this action  
8 vigorously. The class members' interests will be fairly and adequately protected by Plaintiffs and  
9 their counsel.

10          464.       **Declaratory and Injunctive Relief: Federal Rule of Civil Procedure 23(b)(2).**  
11 The prosecution of separate actions by individual class members would create a risk of inconsistent  
12 or varying adjudications with respect to individual class members that would establish incompatible  
13 standards of conduct for Apple. Such individual actions would create a risk of adjudications that  
14 would be dispositive of the interests of other class members and impair their interests. Apple has  
15 acted and/or refused to act on grounds generally applicable to the Class, making final injunctive  
16 relief or corresponding declaratory relief appropriate.

17          465.       Injunctive relief is particularly necessary in this case because: (1) Plaintiffs  
18 desire to purchase products with the same qualities and attributes as Apple advertised the Devices  
19 to have; (2) if Apple actually manufactured Devices with the qualities and attributes as deceptively  
20 represented, Plaintiffs would purchase those Devices; (3) but Plaintiffs do not have the ability to  
21 determine whether Apple's representations are true concerning the Devices if they purchase such  
22 Devices in the future. Indeed, Plaintiffs, and putative class members, in the future will likely want  
23 to purchase Devices manufactured by Apple; however, they expect that Apple will not misrepresent  
24 or conceal defects in those Devices (or subsequently-released iPhones and iPads), and will provide  
25 clear explanations regarding the Updates to those Devices (without concealing or misrepresenting  
26 what the Updates will do).

1           466.           **Superiority: Federal Rule of Civil Procedure 23(b)(3).** A class action is  
2 superior to any other available means for the fair and efficient adjudication of this controversy, and  
3 no unusual difficulties are likely to be encountered in the management of this class action. The  
4 damages or other financial detriment suffered by Plaintiffs and class members are relatively small  
5 compared to the burden and expense that would be required to individually litigate their claims  
6 against Apple, so it would be impracticable for class members to individually seek redress for  
7 Apple's wrongful conduct. Even if class members could afford litigation, the court system could  
8 not. Individualized litigation creates a potential for inconsistent or contradictory judgments and  
9 increases the delay and expense to all parties and the court system. By contrast, the class action  
10 device presents far fewer management difficulties and provides the benefits of single adjudication,  
11 economies of scale, and comprehensive supervision by a single court.

#### 12                                   **TOLLING OF APPLICABLE LIMITATIONS PERIODS**

13           467.           **Discovery Rule Tolling.** Neither Plaintiffs nor the other class members could  
14 have discovered through the exercise of reasonable diligence that their Devices were defective  
15 within the time period of any applicable statutes of limitation. Nor could they have determined  
16 with the exercise of any reasonable diligence that the Updates to the iOS would further exacerbate  
17 the problems with their Devices.

18           468.           **Fraudulent Concealment Tolling.** Throughout the time period relevant to this  
19 action, Apple concealed from and failed to disclose to Plaintiffs and the other class members vital  
20 information concerning the Defects, Battery Issues, and problems with the Updates described  
21 herein. Indeed, Apple kept Plaintiffs and the other class members ignorant of vital information  
22 essential to the pursuit of their claims. As a result, neither Plaintiffs nor the other class members  
23 could have discovered the Defect, Battery Issues, or problems with the iOS Updates, even upon  
24 reasonable exercise of diligence.

25           469.           Despite its knowledge of the above, Apple failed to disclose and concealed, and  
26 continues to conceal, critical information from Plaintiffs and the other class members, even though,  
27 at any point in time, it could have done so through individual correspondence, media release, or by  
28

1 other means. Although Apple has issued public apologies for throttling Device speeds in its iOS  
2 Updates, it has not fully revealed the true nature of the Device Defects and Battery Issues.

3 470. Plaintiffs and the other Class members justifiably relied on Apple to disclose any  
4 defects in their Devices or issues that the iOS Updates would cause to those Devices, because same  
5 were hidden and not discoverable through reasonable efforts by Plaintiffs and class members.

6 471. Thus, the running of all applicable statutes of limitation have been suspended  
7 with respect to any claims that Plaintiffs and the other class members have sustained as a result of  
8 the Defects, Battery Issues, or iOS Updates, by virtue of the fraudulent concealment doctrine.

9 472. **Estoppel.** Apple was under a continuous duty to disclose to Plaintiffs and the  
10 other class members the true nature, quality, and character of its Devices and iOS Updates. Apple,  
11 however, concealed the true nature, quality, and character of the Devices and iOS Updates, as  
12 described herein. Based upon the foregoing, Apple is estopped from relying on any statutes of  
13 limitations in defense of this action.

14 **CAUSES OF ACTION**

15 **ON BEHALF OF THE CLASS**

16 **COUNT 1**

17 **VIOLATIONS OF THE COMPUTER FRAUD AND ABUSE ACT,**

18 *18 U.S.C. § 1030, et seq.*

19 473. The Plaintiffs identified above (“Plaintiff,” for purposes of this Count),  
20 individually and on behalf of the Class, repeats and alleges Paragraphs 1-472, as if fully alleged  
21 herein. In the alternative, Plaintiff brings this claim on behalf of the Subclasses.

22 474. Apple caused Plaintiff and class members to download and install iOS Updates  
23 to their Devices without informing its customers that the iOS Updates contained code that would  
24 diminish Device performance, or throttle performance, in order to compensate for undisclosed  
25 Defects in those Devices. Accordingly, Plaintiff and class members did not give permission for  
26 Apple to install iOS Updates onto their Devices—nor could they—as Apple did not provide  
27 material information to Plaintiff and class members regarding the updates.  
28





1           481.       The Consumers Legal Remedies Act, Cal. Civ. Code §§ 1750, *et seq.* (“CLRA”),  
2 is a comprehensive statutory scheme that is to be liberally construed to protect consumers against  
3 unfair and deceptive business practices in connection with the conduct of businesses providing  
4 goods, property or services to consumers primarily for personal, family, or household use.

5           482.       In accordance with the liberal application and construction of the CLRA,  
6 application of the CLRA to all class members is appropriate, given that Apple’s conduct as  
7 described herein originated from California, the Devices and iOS code were designed and  
8 originated in California, and Apple’s uniform iOS Software License Agreement provides that  
9 California law shall apply.

10          483.       Apple’s uniform iOS Software License Agreement governs the reach of the  
11 Class’s claims because Apple’s violations of the CLRA were caused, in part, by the installation of  
12 certain operating software that throttled Device performance in order to further conceal the Defects  
13 and Battery Issues in Apple’s Devices.

14          484.       Apple is a “person” as defined by Civil Code §§ 1761(c) and 1770, and has  
15 provided “services” as defined by Civil Code §§ 1761(b) and 1770.

16          485.       Plaintiff and the class members are “consumers” as defined by Civil Code §§  
17 1761(d) and 1770, and have engaged in a “transaction” as defined by Civil Code §§ 1761(e) and  
18 1770.

19          486.       Apple’s acts and practices were intended to and did result in the sales of products  
20 and services to Plaintiff and the class members in violation of Civil Code § 1770, including:

- 21           a. Representing that goods or services have characteristics that they do not have;
  - 22           b. Representing that goods or services are of a particular standard, quality, or grade when  
23           they were not;
  - 24           c. Advertising goods or services with intent not to sell them as advertised; and
  - 25           d. Representing that the subject of a transaction has been supplied in accordance with a  
26           previous representation when it has not.
- 27  
28

1           487.       Apple’s representations and omissions were material because they were likely to  
2 deceive reasonable consumers.

3           488.       Had Apple disclosed to Plaintiffs and class members that it misrepresented the  
4 Devices and operating software, omitted material information regarding the Defects and Battery  
5 Issues, omitted material information regarding the operating software, and was otherwise engaged  
6 in common business practices that ultimately hurt consumers, Apple would have been unable to  
7 continue in business and it would have been forced to disclose the uniform defects in its Devices.  
8 Instead, Apple represented that its Devices were continually improving in speed and battery life and  
9 performed better than other devices on the market. Plaintiff and the class members acted  
10 reasonably in relying on Apple’s misrepresentations and omissions, the truth of which they could  
11 not have discovered.

12           489.       As a direct and proximate result of Apple’s violations of California Civil Code §  
13 1770, Plaintiff and class members have suffered and will continue to suffer injury, ascertainable  
14 losses of money or property, and monetary and non-monetary damages, including from not  
15 receiving the benefit of their bargain in purchasing the Devices, and increased time and expense in  
16 dealing with Device performance issues.

17           490.       Apple has already received notice of the class members’ intent to seek damages  
18 in compliance with California Civil Code § 1782(a), and, on January 24, 2018, responded and  
19 rejected such Section 1782 notice. Apple also received a supplemental notice pursuant to  
20 California Civil Code § 1782 concerning its wrongful conduct as alleged herein by Plaintiff and  
21 class members. Any further notice would be an exercise in futility for Plaintiff.

22           491.       Plaintiff and the Class seek all monetary and non-monetary relief allowed by  
23 law, including damages and punitive damages, an order enjoining the acts and practices described  
24 above, attorneys’ fees, and costs under the CLRA.

**COUNT 3**

**VIOLATIONS OF THE CALIFORNIA UNFAIR COMPETITION LAW,**

*Cal. Bus. & Prof. Code § 17200, et seq.*

492. The Plaintiff(s) identified above (“Plaintiff,” for purposes of this Count), individually and on behalf of the Class, repeats and alleges Paragraphs 1-472, as if fully alleged herein. In the alternative, Plaintiff brings this claim on behalf of the California Subclass.

493. In accordance with the liberal application and construction of the UCL, application of the UCL to all class members is appropriate, given that Apple’s conduct as described herein originated from California, the Devices and iOS code were designed and originated in California, and Apple’s uniform iOS Software License Agreement provides that California law shall apply.

494. Apple’s uniform iOS Software License Agreement governs the reach of the Class’s claims because Apple’s violations of the UCL were caused, in part, by the installation of certain operating software that throttled Device performance in order to further conceal the Defects and Battery Issues in Apple’s Devices.

495. Apple is a “person” as defined by Cal. Bus. & Prof. Code § 17201.

496. Apple violated Cal. Bus. & Prof. Code §§ 17200, et seq. (“UCL”) by engaging in unlawful, unfair, and deceptive business acts and practices.

497. Apple’s “unfair” acts and practices include:

- a. Knowingly designing, developing, manufacturing, advertising, and selling Devices with significant defects that result in the Devices not operating as intended, represented, or advertised under normal usage;
- b. Developing software Updates that merely hide the aforementioned Defects and Battery Issues by throttling Device performance, resulting in the Devices operating at slower speeds than intended, represented, or advertised under normal usage;
- c. Concealing material information from consumers regarding its Devices, the Battery Issues, and Defects so that consumers were unable to make informed choices when

1 purchasing the Devices;

2 d. Concealing material information from consumers regarding the Updates to operating  
3 software, so that consumers would not nor could they know that the Updates  
4 throttled their Devices; and

5 e. Using uniform, deceptive business practices such as throttling software to slow down  
6 Devices, requiring consumers to spend additional money on replacement batteries or  
7 Devices as a result of the Defects and Battery Issues.

8 498. Apple has engaged in “unlawful” business practices by violating multiple laws,  
9 including the CLRA, Cal. Civ. Code §§ 1780, *et seq.*, and California common law.

10 499. Apple’s unlawful, unfair, and deceptive acts and practices include:

11 a. Knowingly designing, developing, manufacturing, advertising, and selling Devices  
12 with significant defects that result in the Devices not operating as intended,  
13 represented, or advertised under normal usage;

14 b. Developing software Updates that merely hide the aforementioned Defects and  
15 Battery Issues by throttling Device performance, resulting in the Devices operating  
16 at slower speeds than intended, represented, or advertised under normal usage;

17 c. Concealing material information from consumers regarding its Devices, the Battery  
18 Issues, and Defects so that consumers were unable to make informed choices when  
19 purchasing the Devices;

20 d. Concealing material information from consumers regarding the Updates to operating  
21 software, so that consumers would not nor could they know that the Updates  
22 throttled their Devices; and

23 e. Using uniform, deceptive business practices such as throttling software to slow down  
24 Devices, requiring consumers to spend additional money on replacement batteries or  
25 Devices as a result of the Defects and Battery Issues.

26 500. Apple violated § 17200’s prohibition against engaging in unlawful acts and  
27 practices by engaging in false and misleading advertising and by omitting material facts from  
28

1 purchasers of its Devices. As alleged more fully herein, Apple’s marketing and sale of Devices,  
2 and more specifically its failure to inform customers of the negative and throttling impact iOS  
3 Updates would have on those Devices, violated Cal. Civ. Code § 1750, *et seq.*, common law, and  
4 other statutory violations as alleged herein. Plaintiff reserves the right to allege other violations of  
5 the law, which constitute other unlawful business acts and practices. Apple’s conduct is ongoing  
6 and continues to this date.

7           501.       Apple violated § 17200’s prohibition against unfair conduct by failing to inform  
8 its customers about the Defects and Battery Issues in the Devices; engaging in a pattern or practice  
9 of concealing those facts and urging its customers to install regular updates to the iOS software to  
10 throttle those devices—thereby depriving those Device owners of the performance of those devices  
11 that existed at the time of purchase. This conduct is substantially injurious to consumers, offends  
12 public policy, is immoral, unethical, oppressive, and unscrupulous as the gravity of the conduct—  
13 crippling Devices that are, in many instances, consumers’ lifelines—outweighs any alleged benefit.  
14 Specifically, the utility gained by “upgrading” the iOS software of the Devices was outweighed by  
15 the diminishment of the Device functionality. Apple engaged in this conduct at the expense of its  
16 customers’ rights when other, lawful alternatives were available (such as providing customers’ with  
17 full information about the Devices and iOS software, or offering batteries to customers who  
18 experienced Battery Issues).

19           502.       Apple engaged in this conduct to gain an unfair commercial advantage over its  
20 competitors, seeking to avoid public knowledge of the Battery Issues and Defects in its Devices to  
21 avoid damage to its sales or reputation. It withheld critical and material information from Plaintiff  
22 and class members, competitors, and the marketplace, all to its unfair competitive advantage.

23           503.       Apple’s business practices, as alleged herein, constitute fraudulent conduct  
24 because they were likely to deceive, and did deceive, class members into purchasing Devices, and  
25 upgrading those Devices with iOS Updates, when those Devices were defective and the Updates  
26 would only throttle the Devices instead of fixing them.

1           504.       Apple’s representations and omissions—all which emanated from California—  
2 were material because they were likely to deceive reasonable consumers.

3           505.       California law prohibits unauthorized computer access and fraud pursuant to Cal.  
4 Penal Code § 502.

5           506.       As a result of Apple’s installation of iOS Upgrades on Plaintiff’s and class  
6 members’ devices, Apple knowingly accessed and without permission altered, damaged, deleted,  
7 destroyed, and otherwise used any data stored on Plaintiff’s and class members’ devices.

8           507.       Plaintiff and class members did not know that Apple’s iOS Update would throttle  
9 Device performance; accordingly, Apple did not have permission to install iOS Updates on class  
10 members’ Devices.

11          508.       Apple accessed and without permission altered and used data on class members’  
12 Devices to execute a scheme or artifice to defraud the class members’ by, among other things,  
13 maintaining market share, convincing Plaintiff and class members to purchase new Devices, and to  
14 otherwise ensure that Plaintiff and class members would not discover Apple’s underlying fraud  
15 regarding its omissions and misrepresentations regarding the Devices. As a result, Apple violated  
16 Cal. Penal Code § 502.

17          509.       The iOS Updates led to the deterioration of the Devices and functionality of the  
18 Devices as a whole, driving customers to purchase new Devices who would not have outlaid the  
19 additional costs had they known the truth, and Apple not concealed the Device Defects and Battery  
20 Issues.

21          510.       As a direct and proximate result of Apple’s unfair, unlawful, and fraudulent acts  
22 and practices, Plaintiff and class members were injured and lost money or property, including from  
23 not receiving the benefit of their bargain in purchasing the Devices, and increased time and expense  
24 in dealing with Device performance issues.

25          511.       Apple acted intentionally, knowingly, and maliciously to violate California’s  
26 Unfair Competition Law, and recklessly disregarded Plaintiff and class members’ rights. Apple’s  
27  
28

1 knowledge of the Devices' performance issues, and release of software to throttle phone  
2 performance, put it on notice that the Devices were not as it advertised.

3 512. Plaintiff and class members seek all monetary and non-monetary relief allowed  
4 by law, including restitution of all profits stemming from Apple's unfair, unlawful, and fraudulent  
5 business practices; declaratory relief; reasonable attorneys' fees and costs under California Code of  
6 Civil Procedure § 1021.5; injunctive relief; and other appropriate equitable relief.

7 **COUNT 4**

8 **VIOLATIONS OF CALIFORNIA'S FALSE AND MISLEADING ADVERTISING**  
9 **LAW,**

10 *Cal. Bus. & Prof. Code § 17500, et seq.*

11 513. The Plaintiff(s) identified above ("Plaintiff," for purposes of this Count),  
12 individually and on behalf of the Class, repeats and alleges Paragraphs 1-472, as if fully alleged  
13 herein. In the alternative, Plaintiff brings this claim on behalf of the California Subclass.

14 514. Apple's acts and practices, as described herein, have deceived and/or are likely  
15 to continue to deceive class members and the public. As described in Counts I and II above, and  
16 throughout this Complaint, Apple misrepresented the Devices, concealed the Devices' defects and  
17 Battery Issues, concealed the throttling capabilities of its updated operational software, and  
18 misrepresented the purpose of iOS Updates.

19 515. By its actions, Apple disseminated uniform advertising regarding iOS Updates  
20 based out of California, and governed by California law. The advertising was, by its very nature,  
21 unfair, deceptive, untrue, and misleading within the meaning of Cal. Bus. & Prof. Code § 17500, *et*  
22 *seq.* Such advertisements were intended to and likely did deceive the consuming public for the  
23 reasons detailed herein.

24 516. The above-described false, misleading, and deceptive advertising Apple  
25 disseminated continues to have a likelihood to deceive in that Apple failed to disclose the true  
26 nature of the iOS Updates and the Devices. Apple failed to instigate a public information campaign  
27 to alert consumers of the Defects and Battery Issues and the iOS Updates. Instead, Apple continued  
28



1 to misrepresent the true nature of the iOS Updates and the Devices, continuing to deceive  
2 consumers.

3 517. Apple continued to misrepresent to consumers that its Devices were fast and had  
4 long battery lives, however, the Devices contained Defects and Battery Issues. Had Apple  
5 disclosed those issues, rather than falsely advertising the Devices' properties, consumers would  
6 have not purchased or paid significantly less for the Devices.

7 518. In making and disseminating the statements alleged herein, Apple knew, or  
8 should have known, its advertisements were untrue and misleading in violation of California law.  
9 Plaintiff and other class members based their purchasing decisions on Apple's omitted material  
10 facts. The revenues to Apple attributable to products sold in those false and misleading  
11 advertisements amount to hundreds of millions of dollars. Plaintiff and class members were injured  
12 in fact and lost money and property as a result.

13 519. The misrepresentations and non-disclosures by Apple of the material facts  
14 described and detailed herein constitute false and misleading advertising and, therefore, constitute  
15 violations of Cal. Bus. & Prof Code § 17500, *et seq.*

16 520. As a result of Apple's wrongful conduct, Plaintiff and the class members lost  
17 money. Plaintiff and the class members are therefore entitled to restitution as appropriate for this  
18 cause of action.

19 521. Plaintiff and class members seek all monetary and non-monetary relief allowed  
20 by law, including restitution of all profits stemming from Apple's unfair, unlawful, and fraudulent  
21 business practices; declaratory relief; reasonable attorneys' fees and costs under California Code of  
22 Civil Procedure § 1021.5; injunctive relief; and other appropriate equitable relief.

**COUNT 5**

**CALIFORNIA COMPUTER DATA ACCESS AND FRAUD ACT,**

*Cal. Penal Code § 502, et seq.*

1  
2  
3  
4           522.       The Plaintiff(s) identified above (“Plaintiff,” for purposes of this Count),  
5 individually and on behalf of the Class, repeats and alleges Paragraphs 1-472, as if fully alleged  
6 herein. In the alternative, Plaintiff brings this claim on behalf of the California Subclass.

7           523.       In pushing Updates to its iOS to unsuspecting users of its Devices, Apple  
8 violated the California Penal Code, Computer Data Access and Fraud Act, Cal. Penal Code § 502,  
9 *et seq.*

10          524.       When Apple provided iOS Updates to consumers—Plaintiffs and class  
11 members—they did not know, nor could they in the exercise of reasonable diligence know, that the  
12 software Updates contained code that would throttle their Devices, designed solely to further  
13 conceal the Defects and Battery Issues in those Devices.

14          525.       Because consumers did not know that the iOS Updates contained such throttling  
15 code, they did not give Apple permission to access their Devices to alter the data or computer  
16 systems on those Devices.

17          526.       Apple provided the iOS Updates to consumers as part of a scheme or artifice to  
18 defraud and deceive, because it provided the Updates to consumers *instead of* informing them of  
19 the Defects and Battery Issues inherent on their Devices. Indeed, Apple could have informed  
20 consumers that the Battery Issues they were having with their Devices could be resolved via a  
21 battery replacement. Apple instead chose concealment, and throttling Devices via the installation of  
22 software that would do so.

23          527.       Apple offered iOS Updates to consumers to throttle their Devices as a means to  
24 encourage consumers to purchase new devices, wrongfully obtaining money from those consumers.

25          528.       By offering the iOS Updates to consumers, instead of revealing the truth, Apple  
26 disrupted or caused the disruption of consumer services when it improperly and unlawfully throttled  
27 users and class members’ Devices. Plaintiffs and class members did not consent to having their  
28

1 Devices throttled, and had they known that the iOS Updates would throttle their Devices, they  
2 would not have installed the iOS Updates.

3 529. As a result of Apple's unlawful conduct, Plaintiffs and class members were  
4 damaged in an amount to be determined at trial.

5 530. Plaintiff and the Class seek all monetary and non-monetary relief allowed by  
6 law, including damages and punitive damages, an order enjoining the acts and practices described  
7 above, attorneys' fees, and costs under the CDAFA

8 **COUNT 6**

9 **TRESPASS TO CHATTELS**

10 531. The Plaintiff(s) identified above ("Plaintiff," for purposes of this Count),  
11 individually and on behalf of the Class, repeats and alleges Paragraphs 1-472, as if fully alleged  
12 herein. In the alternative, Plaintiff brings this claim on behalf of the Subclasses.

13 532. California common law prohibits the intentional intermeddling with personal  
14 property in the possession of another, without consent, that results in either a) the deprivation of the  
15 use of that personal property; or b) the impairment of the condition, quality, or usefulness of the  
16 property.

17 533. Apple impaired the condition, quality, and usefulness of Plaintiff and class  
18 members' Devices, or parts of them, without their knowledge or consent. Such acts constituted an  
19 intentional interference with the use and enjoyment of the Devices.

20 534. Apple acted intentionally, because it knew that Plaintiff and class members were  
21 downloading computer software onto their Devices that reduced the performance of the Devices.  
22 Plaintiff and other class members only consented to the installation of iOS Updates that would  
23 improve performance, not diminish performance.

24 535. Apple engaged in deception to gain access to the Devices and install new  
25 computer software or iOS Updates.

26 536. Plaintiff and class members suffered actual damages as a result of Apple's  
27 actions in an amount to be determined at trial.

1           537.         Furthermore, Plaintiff seeks punitive damages because Apple’s trespass was  
2           committed from wanton or malicious motives, or reckless disregard of the rights of Plaintiff and the  
3           Class, for the purpose of concealing the Defect.

4   **COUNT 7**

5   **FRAUD**

6           538.         The Plaintiff(s) identified above (“Plaintiff,” for purposes of this Count),  
7           individually and on behalf of the Class, repeats and alleges Paragraphs 1-472, as if fully alleged  
8           herein. In the alternative, Plaintiff brings this claim on behalf of the Subclasses.

9           539.         At the time Plaintiff and class members purchased their Devices, Apple did not  
10          disclose, but instead concealed and misrepresented, the Battery Issues and Defects in the Devices as  
11          discussed herein.

12          540.         Further, Apple represented that Updates to its iOS were designed to improve  
13          Device performance, and otherwise resolve issues that could have a negative impact on Plaintiffs’  
14          and class members’ device experiences.

15          541.         Apple omitted that the Updates to its iOS were actually designed to further  
16          conceal the Defects and Battery Issues in the Devices. Further, Apple omitted and affirmatively  
17          misrepresented the true reason for the Updates for its Devices—that such Updates were designed to  
18          downgrade Device speed and processing capabilities in order to disguise fundamental Device  
19          Defects and Battery Issues.

20          542.         Apple knew, or should have known, that these Updates were falsely portrayed to  
21          the consumer public.

22          543.         Apple also knew that its omissions and misrepresentations regarding the Updates  
23          and Devices were material, and that a reasonable consumer would rely upon Apple’s  
24          representations (and corresponding omissions) in making purchasing decisions.

25          544.         Apple, by its clear admissions in December 2017, in fact intended to deceive  
26          Plaintiff and class members.  
27  
28

1 545. Plaintiff and class members did not know—nor could they have known through  
2 reasonable diligence—about the Defects and Battery Issues in the Devices, nor could they have  
3 known about what the Upgrades were designed to really do.

4 546. Plaintiff and class members would have been reasonable in relying on Apple’s  
5 misrepresentations (and corresponding omissions) in making their purchasing decisions and  
6 downloading Updates.

7 547. Plaintiff and class members had a right to rely upon Apple’s representations (and  
8 corresponding omissions) as Apple maintained a monopolistic control over what the Updates to the  
9 iOS included, and what information was available regarding the Defects and Battery Issues in the  
10 Devices, when Updates were provided to consumers, how those Updates were promoted to  
11 consumers, and why consumers should update their iOS.

12 548. Plaintiff and class members sustained damages as a result of their reliance on  
13 Apple’s omissions and misrepresentations, thus causing Plaintiff and class members to sustain  
14 actual losses and damages in a sum to be determined at trial, including punitive damages.

15 **COUNT 8**

16 **CONSTRUCTIVE FRAUD**

17 549. The Plaintiff(s) identified above (“Plaintiff,” for purposes of this Count),  
18 individually and on behalf of the Class, repeats and alleges Paragraphs 1-472, as if fully alleged  
19 herein. In the alternative, Plaintiff brings this claim on behalf of the Subclasses. This cause of  
20 action is brought in the alternative to fraud.

21 550. At the time Plaintiff and class members purchased their Devices, Apple did not  
22 disclose, but instead concealed and misrepresented, the Battery Issues and Defects in the Devices as  
23 discussed herein.

24 551. Further, Apple represented that Updates to its iOS were designed to improve  
25 Device performance, and otherwise resolve issues that could have a negative impact on Plaintiff’s  
26 and class members’ device experiences.

1           552.       Apple omitted that the Updates to its iOS were actually designed to further  
2 conceal the Defects and Battery Issues in the Devices. Further, Apple omitted and affirmatively  
3 misrepresented the true reason for the Updates for its Devices—that such Updates were designed to  
4 downgrade Device speed and processing capabilities in order to disguise fundamental Device  
5 Defects and Battery Issues.

6           553.       Apple knew, or should have known, that these Updates were falsely portrayed to  
7 the consumer public.

8           554.       Apple also knew that its omissions and misrepresentations regarding the Updates  
9 and Devices were material, and that a reasonable consumer would rely upon Apple’s  
10 representations (and corresponding omissions) in making purchasing decisions.

11           555.       Apple had an obligation not to omit or misrepresent Defects, Battery Issues, or  
12 the purpose of Updates because: (a) it was in the sole possession of such information; (b) it made  
13 partial representations regarding the quality of Devices and Updates; (c) Plaintiff and class  
14 members relied upon Apple to make full disclosures based upon the relationship between Plaintiff  
15 and class members, who relied upon Apple’s representations and omissions, and were reasonable in  
16 doing so, with the full knowledge of Apple that they did and would have been reasonable in doing  
17 so.

18           556.       Plaintiff and class members did not know—nor could they have known through  
19 reasonable diligence—about the Defects and Battery Issues in the Devices, nor could they have  
20 known about what the Upgrades were designed to really do.

21           557.       Plaintiff and class members would have been reasonable in relying on Apple’s  
22 misrepresentations (and corresponding omissions) in making their purchasing decisions and  
23 downloading Updates.

24           558.       Plaintiff and class members had a right to rely upon Apple’s representations (and  
25 corresponding omissions) as Apple maintained a monopolistic control over what the Updates to the  
26 iOS included, and what information was available regarding the Defects and Battery Issues in the  
27

1 Devices, when Updates were provided to consumers, how those Updates were promoted to  
2 consumers, and why consumers should update their iOS.

3 559. Apple breached its duty to Plaintiff and class members to make full disclosures  
4 of the Defects, Battery Issues, and Updates.

5 560. Plaintiff and class members sustained damages as a result of their reliance on  
6 Apple's omissions and misrepresentations, and Apple's breach of its duty, thus causing Plaintiff  
7 and class members to sustain actual losses and damages in a sum to be determined at trial.

8 **COUNT 9**

9 **FRAUDULENT INDUCEMENT**

10 561. The Plaintiff(s) identified above ("Plaintiff," for purposes of this Count),  
11 individually and on behalf of the Class, repeats and alleges Paragraphs 1-472, as if fully alleged  
12 herein. In the alternative, Plaintiff brings this claim on behalf of the Subclasses.

13 562. At the time Plaintiff and class members purchased their Devices, Apple did not  
14 disclose, but instead concealed and misrepresented, the Battery Issues and Defects in the Devices as  
15 discussed herein.

16 563. Further, Apple represented that Updates to its iOS were designed to improve  
17 Device performance, and otherwise resolve issues that could have a negative impact on Plaintiff's  
18 and class members' device experiences.

19 564. Apple omitted that the Updates to its iOS were actually designed to further  
20 conceal the Defects and Battery Issues in the Devices. Further, Apple omitted and affirmatively  
21 misrepresented the true reason for the Updates for its Devices—that such Updates were designed to  
22 downgrade Device speed and processing capabilities in order to disguise fundamental Device  
23 Defects and Battery Issues.

24 565. Apple knew, or should have known, that these Updates were falsely portrayed to  
25 the consumer public.



1           566.         Apple also knew that its omissions and misrepresentations regarding the Updates  
2 and Devices were material, and that a reasonable consumer would rely upon Apple’s  
3 representations (and corresponding omissions) in making purchasing decisions.

4           567.         Apple, by its clear admissions in December 2017, in fact intended to deceive  
5 Plaintiff and class members.

6           568.         Plaintiff and class members did not know—nor could they have known through  
7 reasonable diligence—about the Defects and Battery Issues in the Devices, nor could they have  
8 known about what the Upgrades were designed to really do.

9           569.         Plaintiff and class members would have been reasonable in relying on Apple’s  
10 misrepresentations (and corresponding omissions) in making their purchasing decisions and  
11 downloading Updates.

12           570.         Plaintiff and class members had a right to rely upon Apple’s representations (and  
13 corresponding omissions) as Apple maintained a monopolistic control over what the Updates to the  
14 iOS included, and what information was available regarding the Defects and Battery Issues in the  
15 Devices, when Updates were provided to consumers, how those Updates were promoted to  
16 consumers, and why consumers should update their iOS.

17           571.         Apple intended to induce—and did, indeed, induce—Plaintiff and class members  
18 from purchasing Devices and downloading Updates based upon its affirmative representations and  
19 omissions.

20           572.         Plaintiff and class members sustained damages as a result of their reliance on  
21 Apple’s omissions and misrepresentations, thus causing Plaintiff and class members to sustain  
22 actual losses and damages in a sum to be determined at trial.

23   **COUNT 10**

24   **BREACH OF CONTRACT**

25           573.         The Plaintiff(s) identified above (“Plaintiff,” for purposes of this Count),  
26 individually and on behalf of the Class, repeats and alleges Paragraphs 1-472, as if fully alleged  
27 herein. In the alternative, Plaintiff brings this claim on behalf of the Subclasses.

28

1           574.       Apple solicited and invited Plaintiffs and class members to buy new Devices.  
2 Plaintiff and class members accepted Apple's offers and bought Devices from Apple.

3           575.       Plaintiff and class members formed contracts with Apple at the time they  
4 purchased their Apple Devices. The terms of the contracts include promises and affirmations made  
5 by Apple on its website and through marketing that the Devices would perform as advertised, even  
6 after updating the latest iOS.

7           576.       Further, Plaintiff and class members entered into implied contracts with Apple  
8 wherein Apple agreed not to purposefully interfere with, negatively affect, or otherwise harm  
9 Plaintiff's and class members' Devices or usage of the Devices.

10          577.       Updates to the iOS are governed by an agreement that provides that California  
11 law shall govern the agreement between Plaintiff and class members on one hand, and Apple on the  
12 other.

13          578.       Plaintiff reasonably relied upon representations that the Devices would perform  
14 as advertised and warranted, and class members would be reasonable in relying upon those same  
15 representations.

16          579.       Plaintiff and class members performed their obligations under their contracts  
17 with Apple.

18          580.       Apple's Devices did not perform as advertised or promised. Accordingly, Apple  
19 breached its contract with customers.

20          581.       As a result of Apple's breach, Plaintiff and class members have been damaged in  
21 an amount equal to the purchase price of the Devices.

22          582.       All conditions precedent to Apple's liability under its contractual obligations,  
23 including notice, have been performed by Plaintiff and the Class.

24

25

26

27

28

**COUNT 11**

**BREACH OF THE DUTY OF GOOD FAITH AND FAIR DEALING**

1  
2  
3 583. The Plaintiff(s) identified above (“Plaintiff,” for purposes of this Count),  
4 individually and on behalf of the Class, repeats and alleges Paragraphs 1-472, as if fully alleged  
5 herein. In the alternative, Plaintiff brings this claim on behalf of the Subclasses.

6 584. In every contract or agreement there is an implied promise of good faith and fair  
7 dealing under California law.

8 585. As described herein, contracts with California choice of law provisions govern  
9 the agreements between Apple and its customers.

10 586. In dealings between Apple and its customers, Apple has power affecting the  
11 rights of its users.

12 587. Apple entered into contracts with the class members at the Plaintiff at the time of  
13 the download of the iOS Updates.

14 588. Apple contractually promised in the iOS 10.2.1 update and later Updates to  
15 “deliver the best experience for its customers, which includes overall performance and prolonging  
16 the life of their devices.”

17 589. Each Plaintiff did all, or substantially all, of the things that the contracts required  
18 them to do.

19 590. The iOS 10.2.1 update throttled Device performance as a means to mitigate  
20 issues customers were experiencing with Battery Issues.

21 591. Apple did not inform customers that, rather than throttling devices by installing  
22 iOS 10.2.1, those customers could replace the batteries in their Devices.

23 592. Despite its contractual promises to prolong the life of the devices, Apple instead  
24 purposefully took actions to reduce the life of the devices, and purposefully failed to notify  
25 customers that replacing the battery would restore performance that had been artificially throttled  
26 by iOS 10.2.1 and later updates to iOS.

27 593. Apple’s actions were objectively unreasonable given Apple’s promises.  
28

1           594.        Apple’s conduct evaded the spirit of the bargain made between Apple and the  
2 Plaintiff and class members.

3           595.        As a result of Apple’s misconduct and breach of its duty of good faith and fair  
4 dealing, Plaintiff and the Class suffered damages. Plaintiff and the class members did not receive  
5 the benefit of the bargain for which they contracted and for which they paid valuable consideration.

6  
7    **COUNT 12**

8    **MONEY HAD AND RECEIVED**

9           596.        The Plaintiff(s) identified above (“Plaintiff,” for purposes of this Count),  
10 individually and on behalf of the Class, repeats and alleges Paragraphs 1-472, as if fully alleged  
11 herein. In the alternative, Plaintiff brings this claim on behalf of the Subclasses.

12           597.        As a result of the Plaintiff’s and class members’ purchase of the Devices, Apple  
13 obtained money for its own use and benefit, and, as a result of its breaches of contract and breaches  
14 of the good faith and fair dealing implied in those agreements, became indebted to the Plaintiff and  
15 class members in an amount to be determined at trial.

16           598.        No part of any of the monies due and owing to Plaintiff and class members has  
17 been repaid, although Plaintiff and class members demand repayment, leaving the balance due,  
18 owing, and unpaid in an amount to be determined at trial plus interest.

19    **COUNT 13**

20    **FRAUDULENT OMISSION OR CONCEALMENT**

21           599.        The Plaintiff(s) identified above (“Plaintiff,” for purposes of this Count),  
22 individually and on behalf of the Class, repeats and alleges Paragraphs 1-472, as if fully alleged  
23 herein. In the alternative, Plaintiff brings this claim on behalf of the Subclasses.

24           600.        At all relevant times, Apple was engaged in the business of designing,  
25 manufacturing, distributing, and selling the Devices.

26           601.        Apple, acting through its representatives or agents, delivered Devices to its own  
27 retail stores, distributors, and various other distribution channels.

28

1           602.       Apple willfully, falsely, and knowingly omitted various material facts regarding  
2 the quality and character of the Devices and iOS Updates.

3           603.       Rather inform consumers of the truth regarding Device Defects and Battery  
4 Issues, and that the iOS Updates would degrade Device performance, Apple concealed material  
5 information related to Device Defects, Battery Issues, and that iOS Updates would throttle Devices.

6           604.       Apple omitted this material information to drive up sales and maintain its market  
7 power, as consumers would not purchase Devices, or would pay substantially less for them, had  
8 consumers known the truth.

9           605.       Plaintiff and the class members accepted the terms of use, which were silent on  
10 the performance-throttling features that Apple installed in their Devices. Plaintiff and class  
11 members had no way of knowing about the Devices' Defects, Battery Issues, or that the iOS  
12 Updates would throttle their Devices.

13           606.       Plaintiff and class members could not have discovered the above information on  
14 their own, because Apple was in the exclusive possession of such information.

15           607.       Although Apple had a duty to ensure the accuracy of the release statements  
16 published with respect to iOS Updates, and to ensure accuracy of information regarding the  
17 performance of its Devices, it did not fulfill these duties.

18           608.       Plaintiff and class members sustained injury due to the purchase of Devices that  
19 did not live up to performance representations, and the installation of iOS Updates that throttled  
20 Devices without their knowledge. Plaintiff and class members are entitled to recover full or partial  
21 refunds for Devices or batteries they purchased due to Apple's misrepresentations, or they are  
22 entitled to damages for the diminished value of their Devices, amounts to be determined at trial.

23           609.       Apple's acts were done maliciously, oppressively, deliberately, and with intent to  
24 defraud, and in reckless disregard of Plaintiff's and class members' rights and well-being, and in  
25 part to enrich itself in California at the expense of consumers. Apple's acts were done to gain  
26 commercial advantage over competitors, and to drive consumers away from consideration of  
27  
28

1 competitor devices. Apple’s conduct warrants an assessment of punitive damages in an amount  
2 sufficient to deter such conduct in the future.

3  
4 **COUNT 14**

5 **FRAUDULENT MISREPRESENTATION**

6 610. The Plaintiff(s) identified above (“Plaintiff,” for purposes of this Count),  
7 individually and on behalf of the Class, repeats and alleges Paragraphs 1-472, as if fully alleged  
8 herein. In the alternative, Plaintiff brings this claim on behalf of the Subclasses.

9 611. At all relevant times, Apple was engaged in the business of designing,  
10 manufacturing, distributing, and selling the Devices.

11 612. Apple, acting through its representatives or agents, delivered Devices to its own  
12 retail stores, distributors, and various other distribution channels.

13 613. Apple willfully, falsely, and knowingly omitted various material facts regarding  
14 the quality and character of the Devices and iOS Updates.

15 614. Rather inform consumers of the truth regarding Device Defects and Battery  
16 Issues, and that the iOS Updates would degrade Device performance, Apple misrepresented the  
17 Devices’ speed, power, and battery life, and misrepresented the content of pertinent iOS Updates,  
18 telling its customers that the iOS Updates would *improve* the overall functionality of the Devices.

19 615. Apple made these material misrepresentations to boost or maintain sales of the  
20 Devices, and in order to falsely assure purchasers of Devices that Apple is a reputable company and  
21 that its Devices and iOS Updates are reliable and able to perform as promised. The false  
22 representations were material to consumers because the representations played a significant role in  
23 the value of the Devices purchased.

24 616. Plaintiff and the class members accepted the terms of use, which were silent on  
25 the performance-throttling features that Apple installed in their Devices. Plaintiff and class  
26 members had no way of knowing that Apple’s misrepresentations as to the contents of the subject  
27 iOS Updates were misleading.

1           617.       Plaintiff and class members could not have discovered the misleading nature of  
2 Apple's misrepresentations on their own, because Apple was in the exclusive possession of such  
3 information.

4           618.       Although Apple had a duty to ensure the accuracy of the release statements  
5 published with respect to iOS Updates, and to ensure accuracy of information regarding the  
6 performance of its Devices, it did not fulfill these duties.

7           619.       Apple misrepresented material facts partly to pad and protect its profits, as it saw  
8 that profits and sales for its Devices were falling and to maintain and grow its reputation as a  
9 premier designer and vendor of the Devices. Such benefits came at the expense of Plaintiff and  
10 class members.

11          620.       Plaintiff and class members were unaware of these material misrepresentations,  
12 and they would not have acted as they did had they known the truth. Plaintiff's and class members'  
13 actions were justified given Apple's misrepresentations. Apple was in the exclusive control of  
14 material facts, and such facts were not known to the public.

15          621.       Due to Apple's misrepresentations, Plaintiff and class members sustained injury  
16 due to the purchase of Devices that did not live up to performance representations, and the  
17 installation of iOS Updates that throttled Devices without their knowledge. Plaintiff and class  
18 members are entitled to recover full or partial refunds for Devices or batteries they purchased due to  
19 Apple's misrepresentations, or they are entitled to damages for the diminished value of their  
20 Devices, amounts to be determined at trial.

21          622.       Apple's acts were done maliciously, oppressively, deliberately, and with intent to  
22 defraud, and in reckless disregard of Plaintiff's and class members' rights and well-being, and in  
23 part to enrich itself in California at the expense of consumers. Apple's acts were done to gain  
24 commercial advantage over competitors, and to drive consumers away from consideration of  
25 competitor devices. Apple's conduct warrants an assessment of punitive damages in an amount  
26 sufficient to deter such conduct in the future.



1 **COUNT 15**

2 **NEGLIGENT MISREPRESENTATION**

3 623. The Plaintiff(s) identified above (“Plaintiff,” for purposes of this Count),  
4 individually and on behalf of the Class, repeats and alleges Paragraphs 1-472, as if fully alleged  
5 herein. In the alternative, Plaintiff brings this claim on behalf of the Subclasses.

6 624. Apple negligently and recklessly omitted certain material facts regarding the  
7 Devices and impact of the iOS Upgrade on those Devices. Apple failed to warn consumers that its  
8 Devices contained material Defects—including Defects and Battery Issues—that resulted in the  
9 Devices not performing as warranted or advertised. Additionally, Apple then failed to warn  
10 consumers that the iOS Update it designed to address the Defects and Battery Issues would actually  
11 degrade Device performance, resulting in a loss of functionality and performance so that the  
12 Devices did not perform as advertised or warranted.

13 625. The advertisements and warranties, which were made expressly through uniform  
14 representations from Apple that emanated from its corporate headquarters in California, were  
15 material and would have been considered by a reasonable consumer in making purchasing  
16 decisions.

17 626. Plaintiff and class members acquired Devices and downloaded iOS Updates  
18 believing that the Devices would function as advertised.

19 627. As a result, Plaintiff and class members were directly and proximately injured by  
20 Apple’s negligence in failing to inform Plaintiff and class members of the material Defects in the  
21 Devices and that the iOS Updates would cause Device performance degradation.

22 **COUNT 16**

23 **QUASI-CONTRACT / UNJUST ENRICHMENT**

24 628. The Plaintiff(s) identified above (“Plaintiff,” for purposes of this Count),  
25 individually and on behalf of the Class, repeats and alleges Paragraphs 1-472, as if fully alleged  
26 herein. In the alternative, Plaintiff brings this claim on behalf of the Subclasses. This claim is  
27 brought in the alternative to contract-based causes of action.

1           629.       Plaintiff and class members purchased Devices from Apple, and those Devices  
2 were not as Apple represented them to be, enticing Plaintiff and the Class to purchase the Devices.  
3 Had Plaintiff and the Class known of the Defects, they would have paid less for their Devices and  
4 would not have paid for repairs, service or upgrades caused by the Defect.

5           630.       Accordingly, Plaintiff and class members were damaged, and Apple was unjustly  
6 enriched by the purchase price of those Devices.

7           631.       Plaintiff and class members are entitled to damages in the amount Apple was  
8 unjustly enriched, to be determined at trial.

9           632.       Furthermore, Apple’s conduct was willful, intentionally deceptive, and intended  
10 to cause economic injury to Plaintiff and the Class. Apple is therefore liable to pay punitive  
11 damages under California law.

12                           **CLAIMS ON BEHALF OF THE UNITED KINGDOM SUBCLASS**

13   **COUNT 17**

14                   **VIOLATION OF THE CONSUMER PROTECTION FROM UNFAIR TRADING**

15   **REGULATIONS 2008 (2008 No. 1277)**

16   **(on behalf of the United Kingdom Subclass)**

17           633.       The United Kingdom Plaintiff identified above (“Plaintiff,” for purposes of this  
18 Count and the following Count under United Kingdom law), individually and on behalf of the  
19 United Kingdom Subclass, repeats and alleges Paragraphs 1-472, as if fully alleged herein.

20           634.       The Consumer Protection from Unfair Trading Regulations 2008 (2008 No.  
21 1277) (the “Regulations”) prohibits unfair commercial practices and misleading commercial  
22 practices, whether through misleading actions or omissions. Plaintiff asserts a claim against  
23 Defendant for violation of the Regulations, on behalf of the United Kingdom Subclass.

24           635.       Plaintiff and members of the United Kingdom Subclass were, at all relevant  
25 times, “consumers” as defined in Part 1, Provision 2 of the Regulations.

26           636.       Defendant was, at all relevant times, a “trader” as defined in Part 1, Provision 2  
27 of the Regulations.

1           637.       Defendant’s actions constitute unfair commercial practices as defined in Part 2,  
2 Provisions 3 of the Regulations, as they contravened the requirements of professional diligence and  
3 materially distorted or were likely to materially distort the economic behavior of average consumers  
4 in the United Kingdom.

5           638.       Similarly, Defendant’s actions constituted misleading actions and/or omissions  
6 as defined in Part 2, Provisions 5 and 6 of the Regulations.

7           639.       In particular, and without limitation, Defendant knowingly or recklessly made  
8 the following representations contrary to the Consumer Protection from Unfair Trading  
9 Regulations:

10           a.       Defendant falsely represented that the Devices were of a particular standard,  
11 quality, or grade when they were of another;

12           b.       Defendant falsely represented that the Devices had performance,  
13 characteristics, uses, or benefits they did not have; and

14           c.       Defendant falsely gave to the public warranties and guarantees of the  
15 performance, efficacy, or length of life of the Devices that were not based on an adequate or  
16 proper test thereof.

17           640.       Defendant expressly but falsely warranted to Plaintiff and the United Kingdom  
18 Subclass the qualities of the Devices. Defendant materially misrepresented these qualities by  
19 providing a product that Defendant has admitted it knew suffered a battery defect, knew to suffer  
20 unexpected shutdowns, and knew—and intended—to suffer slow processing after the iOS 10.2.1  
21 and iOS 11 Software Updates.

22           641.       Defendant knowingly sold defective Devices without informing consumers of  
23 multiple defects of which it knew.

24           642.       Defendant knew that the iOS 10 and iOS 11 Updates would slow the Devices’  
25 processing speed, weaken the Devices’ processing power, and deteriorate the Devices’ performance  
26 and functionality.



1           652.       Plaintiff and members of the United Kingdom Subclass were, at all relevant  
2 times, “consumers” as defined in Chapter 1, section 2 of the Act.

3           653.       Defendant was, at all relevant times, a “trader” as defined in Chapter 1, section 2  
4 of the Act.

5           654.       The Devices are “goods” as defined in Chapter 1, section 2 of the Act.

6           655.       The iOS 10.2.1 and later Software Updates are “digital content” as defined in  
7 Chapter 1, section 2 of the Act.

8           656.       Pursuant to Chapter 2, section 9 and Chapter 3, section 34 of the Act,  
9 Defendant’s contract for sale of the Affected Phones and its provision of the Software Updates to  
10 Plaintiff and the members of the United Kingdom Subclass included terms that required the Devices  
11 and the Software Updates to be of a satisfactory quality.

12          657.       Pursuant to Chapter 2, section 10 and Chapter 3, section 35, Defendant’s contract  
13 for sale of the Devices and its provision of the Software Updates to Plaintiff and the members of the  
14 United Kingdom Subclass included terms that required the Devices and the Software Updates to be  
15 for a particular purpose.

16          658.       Pursuant to Chapter 2, section 11 and Chapter 3, section 36, Defendant’s contract  
17 for sale of the Devices and its provision of the Software Updates to Plaintiff and the members of the  
18 United Kingdom Subclass included terms that required the Devices and the Software Updates to be  
19 as described.

20          659.       The Devices, which suffered from the Defect, were not of a satisfactory quality,  
21 were not fit for their particular purpose and were not as described and breached the terms described  
22 in Chapter 2, sections 9, 10 and 11.

23          660.       The Software Updates, which slowed the Affected Phones’ processing speed,  
24 weakened the Devices’ processing power, and deteriorated the Devices’ performance and  
25 functionality, were not of a satisfactory quality, were not fit for their particular purpose and were  
26 not as described and breached the terms described in Chapter 3, sections 34, 35 and 36.  
27  
28

1           661.       Plaintiff and the United Kingdom Subclass have a right to enforce the breached  
2 terms under Chapter 2, section 19 and Chapter 3, section 42 of the Act.

3           662.       As a result of Defendant’s conduct, Plaintiffs and the United Kingdom Subclass  
4 were damaged in amounts to be proven at trial.

5                           **CLAIMS ON BEHALF OF THE ALABAMA SUBCLASS**

6   **COUNT 19**

7                           **ALABAMA DECEPTIVE TRADE PRACTICES ACT,**

8   *Ala. Code §§ 8-19-1, et seq.*

9           663.       The Alabama Plaintiff(s) identified above (“Plaintiff,” for purposes of this  
10 Count), individually and on behalf of the Alabama Subclass, repeats and alleges Paragraphs 1-472,  
11 as if fully alleged herein.

12           664.       Apple is a “person” as defined by Ala. Code § 8-19-3(5).

13           665.       Plaintiff and Alabama Subclass members are “consumers” as defined by Ala.  
14 Code § 8-19-3(2).

15           666.       Apple received notice pursuant to Ala. Code § 8-19-10(e) concerning its  
16 wrongful conduct as alleged herein by Plaintiff and Alabama Subclass members. However, sending  
17 pre-suit notice pursuant to Ala. Code § 8-19-10(e) would have been an exercise in futility for  
18 Plaintiff, as Apple has already been informed of the allegedly unfair and unlawful conduct as  
19 described herein as of the date of the first-filed lawsuit in December 2017, and has yet to offer class  
20 members remedy in accordance with similar consumer protection statutes.

21           667.       Apple advertised, offered, or sold goods or services in Alabama, and engaged in  
22 trade or commerce directly or indirectly affecting the people of Alabama.

23           668.       Apple engaged in deceptive acts and practices in the conduct of trade or  
24 commerce, in violation of the Alabama Deceptive Trade Practices Act, Ala. Code § 8-19-5,  
25 including:

26           a.   Representing that goods or services have sponsorship, approval, characteristics,  
27 ingredients, uses, benefits, or qualities that they do not have;

28           b.   Representing that goods or services are of a particular standard, quality, or grade, or that

1 goods are of a particular style or model, if they are of another; and

2 c. Engaging in any other unconscionable, false, misleading, or deceptive act or practice in  
3 the conduct of trade or commerce.

4 669. Apple's representations and omissions were material because they were likely to  
5 deceive reasonable consumers.

6 670. Apple intended to mislead Plaintiff and Alabama Subclass members and induce  
7 them to rely on its misrepresentations and omissions.

8 671. Had Apple disclosed to Plaintiff and Alabama Subclass members that it  
9 misrepresented the Devices and operating software, omitted material information regarding the  
10 Defects and Battery Issues, omitted material information regarding the operating software, and was  
11 otherwise engaged in deceptive, common business practices, Apple would have been unable to  
12 continue in business and it would have been forced to disclose the uniform defects in its Devices.  
13 Instead, Apple represented that its Devices were continually improving in speed and battery life and  
14 performed better than other devices on the market. Plaintiff and the Alabama Subclass members  
15 acted reasonably in relying on Apple's misrepresentations and omissions, the truth of which they  
16 could not have discovered.

17 672. Apple acted intentionally, knowingly, and maliciously to violate the Alabama  
18 Deceptive Trade Practices Act, and recklessly disregarded Plaintiff and Alabama Subclass  
19 members' rights. Apple's knowledge of the Devices' performance issues, and release of software  
20 to throttle phone performance, put it on notice that the Devices were not as it advertised.

21 673. As a direct and proximate result of Apple's deceptive acts and practices, Plaintiff  
22 and Alabama Subclass members have suffered and will continue to suffer injury, ascertainable  
23 losses of money or property, and monetary and non-monetary damages, including from not  
24 receiving the benefit of their bargain in purchasing the Devices, and increased time and expense in  
25 dealing with Device performance issues.



1 674. Apple’s deceptive acts and practices caused substantial injury to Plaintiff and  
2 Alabama Subclass members, which they could not reasonably avoid, and which outweighed any  
3 benefits to consumers or to competition.

4 675. Plaintiff and the Alabama Subclass seek all monetary and non-monetary relief  
5 allowed by law, including the greater of (a) actual damages or (b) statutory damages of \$100; treble  
6 damages; injunctive relief; attorneys’ fees, costs, and any other relief that is just and proper.

7 **CLAIMS ON BEHALF OF THE ALASKA SUBCLASS**

8 **COUNT 20**

9 **ALASKA CONSUMER PROTECTION ACT,**

10 *Alaska Stat. §§ 45.50.471, et seq.*

11 676. The Alaska Plaintiff(s) identified above (“Plaintiff,” for purposes of this Count),  
12 individually and on behalf of the Alaska Subclass, repeats and alleges Paragraphs 1-472, as if fully  
13 alleged herein.

14 677. Apple advertised, offered, or sold goods or services in Alaska and engaged in  
15 trade or commerce directly or indirectly affecting the people of Alaska.

16 678. Alaska Subclass members are “consumers” as defined by Alaska Stat. §  
17 45.50.561(4).

18 679. Apple received notice pursuant to Alaska Stat. § 45.50.535 concerning its  
19 wrongful conduct as alleged herein by Plaintiff and Alaska Subclass members. However, sending  
20 pre-suit notice pursuant to Alaska Stat. § 45.50.535 is an exercise in futility for Plaintiff, as Apple  
21 has already been informed of the allegedly unfair and unlawful conduct as described herein as of  
22 the date of the first-filed lawsuit in December 2017, and has yet to offer class members remedy in  
23 accordance with similar consumer protection statutes.

24 680. Apple engaged in unfair or deceptive acts and practices in the conduct of trade or  
25 commerce, in violation Alaska Stat. § 45.50.471, including:

- 26 a. Representing that goods or services have sponsorship, approval, characteristics,  
27 ingredients, uses, benefits, or qualities that they do not have;

- 1           b. Representing that goods or services are of a particular standard, quality, or grade,  
2           when they are of another;
- 3           c. Advertising goods or services with intent not to sell them as advertised;
- 4           d. Engaging in any other conduct creating a likelihood of confusion or of  
5           misunderstanding and which misleads, deceives, or damages a buyer in connection  
6           with the sale or advertisements of its goods or services; and
- 7           e. Using or employing deception, fraud, false pretense, false promise,  
8           misrepresentation, or knowingly concealing, suppressing, or omitting a material fact  
9           with intent that others rely upon the concealment, suppression, or omission in  
10          connection with the sale or advertisement of its goods or services whether or not a  
11          person was in fact misled, deceived, or damaged.

12           681.       Apple's representations and omissions were material because they were likely to  
13          deceive reasonable consumers.

14           682.       Apple intended to mislead Plaintiff and Alaska Subclass members and induce  
15          them to rely on its misrepresentations and omissions.

16           683.       Apple acted intentionally, knowingly, and maliciously to violate Alaska's  
17          Consumer Protection Act, and recklessly disregarded Plaintiff and Alaska Subclass members'  
18          rights. Apple's knowledge of the Devices' performance issues, and release of software to throttle  
19          phone performance, put it on notice that the Devices were not as it advertised.

20           684.       As a direct and proximate result of Apple's unfair and deceptive acts and  
21          practices, Plaintiff and Alaska Subclass members have suffered and will continue to suffer injury,  
22          ascertainable losses of money or property, and monetary and non-monetary damages, including  
23          from not receiving the benefit of their bargain in purchasing the Devices, and increased time and  
24          expense in dealing with Device performance issues.

25           685.       Plaintiff and the Alaska Subclass seek all monetary and non-monetary relief  
26          allowed by law, including the greater of (a) three times their actual damages or (b) statutory  
27  
28

1 damages in the amount of \$500; punitive damages; reasonable attorneys' fees and costs; injunctive  
2 relief; and any other relief that is necessary and proper.

3 **CLAIMS ON BEHALF OF THE ARIZONA SUBCLASS**

4 **COUNT 21**

5 **ARIZONA CONSUMER FRAUD ACT,**

6 *A.R.S. §§ 44-1521, et seq.*

7 686. The Arizona Plaintiff(s) identified above ("Plaintiff," for purposes of this Count),  
8 individually and on behalf of the Arizona Subclass, repeats and alleges Paragraphs 1-472, as if fully  
9 alleged herein.

10 687. Apple is a "person" as defined by A.R.S. § 44-1521(6).

11 688. Apple advertised, offered, or sold goods or services in Arizona and engaged in  
12 trade or commerce directly or indirectly affecting the people of Arizona.

13 689. Apple engaged in deceptive and unfair acts and practices, misrepresentation, and  
14 the concealment, suppression, and omission of material facts affecting the people of Arizona in  
15 connection with the sale and advertisement of "merchandise" (as defined in Arizona Consumer  
16 Fraud Act, A.R.S. § 44-1521(5)) in violation of A.R.S. § 44-1522(A).

17 690. Apple's representations and omissions were material because they were likely to  
18 deceive reasonable consumers.

19 691. Apple intended to mislead Plaintiff and Arizona Subclass members and induce  
20 them to rely on its misrepresentations and omissions.

21 692. Had Apple disclosed to Plaintiff and Arizona Subclass members that it  
22 misrepresented the Devices and operating software, omitted material information regarding the  
23 Defects and Battery Issues, omitted material information regarding the operating software, and was  
24 otherwise engaged in deceptive, common business practices, Apple would have been unable to  
25 continue in business and it would have been forced to disclose the uniform defects in its Devices.  
26 Instead, Apple represented that its Devices were continually improving in speed and battery life and  
27 performed better than other devices on the market. Plaintiff and the Arizona Subclass members  
28

1 acted reasonably in relying on Apple’s misrepresentations and omissions, the truth of which they  
2 could not have discovered.

3 693. Apple acted intentionally, knowingly, and maliciously to violate Arizona’s  
4 Consumer Fraud Act, and recklessly disregarded Plaintiff and Arizona Subclass members’ rights.  
5 Apple’s knowledge of the Devices’ performance issues, and release of software to throttle phone  
6 performance, put it on notice that the Devices were not as it advertised.

7 694. As a direct and proximate result of Apple’s unfair and deceptive acts and  
8 practices, Plaintiff and Arizona Subclass members have suffered and will continue to suffer injury,  
9 ascertainable losses of money or property, and monetary and non-monetary damages, including  
10 from not receiving the benefit of their bargain in purchasing the Devices, and increased time and  
11 expense in dealing with Device performance issues.

12 695. Plaintiff and Arizona Subclass members seek all monetary and non-monetary  
13 relief allowed by law, including compensatory damages; disgorgement; punitive damages;  
14 injunctive relief; and reasonable attorneys’ fees and costs.

15 **CLAIMS ON BEHALF OF THE ARKANSAS SUBCLASS**

16 **COUNT 22**

17 **ARKANSAS DECEPTIVE TRADE PRACTICES ACT,**

18 *A.C.A. §§ 4-88-101, et seq.*

19 696. The Arkansas Plaintiff(s) identified above (“Plaintiff,” for purposes of this  
20 Count), individually and on behalf of the Arkansas Subclass, repeats and alleges Paragraphs 1-472,  
21 as if fully alleged herein.

22 697. Apple is a “person” as defined by A.C.A. § 4-88-102(5).

23 698. Apple’s products and services are “goods” and “services” as defined by A.C.A.  
24 §§ 4-88-102(4) and (7).

25 699. Apple advertised, offered, or sold goods or services in Arkansas and engaged in  
26 trade or commerce directly or indirectly affecting the people of Arkansas.

1           700.       The Arkansas Deceptive Trade Practices Act (“ADTPA”), A.C.A. §§ 4-88-101,  
2 *et seq.*, prohibits unfair, deceptive, false, and unconscionable trade practices.

3           701.       Apple engaged in acts of deception and false pretense in connection with the sale  
4 and advertisement of services in violation of A.C.A. § 4-88-1-8(1) and concealment, suppression  
5 and omission of material facts, with intent that others rely upon the concealment, suppression or  
6 omission in violation of A.C.A. § 4-88-1-8(2), and engaged in the following deceptive and  
7 unconscionable trade practices defined in A.C.A. § 4-88-107:

- 8           a.       Knowingly making a false representation as to the characteristics, ingredients, uses,  
9               benefits, alterations, source, sponsorship, approval, or certification of goods or services  
10              and as to goods being of a particular standard, quality, grade, style, or model;
- 11           b.       Advertising goods or services with the intent not to sell them as advertised;
- 12           c.       Employing consistent bait-and-switch advertising of an attractive but insincere offer to  
13              sell a product or service which the seller in truth does not intend or desire to sell, as  
14              evidenced by acts demonstrating an intent not to sell the advertised product or services;
- 15           d.       Knowingly taking advantage of a consumer who is reasonably unable to protect his or  
16              her interest because of ignorance; and
- 17           e.       Engaging in other unconscionable, false, or deceptive acts and practices in business,  
18              commerce, or trade.

19           702.       Apple’s representations and omissions were material because they were likely to  
20 deceive reasonable consumers.

21           703.       Apple intended to mislead Plaintiff and Arkansas Subclass members and induce  
22 them to rely on its misrepresentations and omissions.

23           704.       Had Apple disclosed to Plaintiffs and class members that it misrepresented the  
24 Devices and operating software, omitted material information regarding the Defects and Battery  
25 Issues, omitted material information regarding the operating software, and was otherwise engaged  
26 in deceptive, common business practices, Apple would have been unable to continue in business  
27 and it would have been forced to disclose the uniform defects in its Devices. Instead, Apple  
28

1 represented that its devices were continually improving in speed and battery life and performed  
2 better than other devices on the market. Plaintiff and the Arkansas Subclass members acted  
3 reasonably in relying on Apple’s misrepresentations and omissions, the truth of which they could  
4 not have discovered.

5 705. Apple acted intentionally, knowingly, and maliciously to violate Arkansas’s  
6 Deceptive Trade Practices Act, and recklessly disregarded Plaintiff and Arkansas Subclass  
7 members’ rights. Apple’s knowledge of the Devices’ performance issues, and release of software  
8 to throttle phone performance, put it on notice that the Devices were not as it advertised.

9 706. As a direct and proximate result of Apple’s unconscionable, unfair, and  
10 deceptive acts or practices and Plaintiff and Arkansas Subclass members’ reliance thereon, Plaintiff  
11 and Arkansas Subclass members have suffered and will continue to suffer injury, ascertainable  
12 losses of money or property, and monetary and non-monetary damages, including from not  
13 receiving the benefit of their bargain in purchasing the Devices, and increased time and expense in  
14 dealing with Device performance issues.

15 707. Plaintiff and the Arkansas Subclass members seek all monetary and non-  
16 monetary relief allowed by law, including actual financial losses; injunctive relief; and reasonable  
17 attorneys’ fees and costs.

18 **CLAIMS ON BEHALF OF THE COLORADO SUBCLASS**

19 **COUNT 23**

20 **COLORADO CONSUMER PROTECTION ACT,**

21 *Colo. Rev. Stat. §§ 6-1-101, et seq.*

22 708. The Colorado Plaintiff(s) identified above (“Plaintiff,” for purposes of this  
23 Count), individually and on behalf of the Colorado Subclass, repeats and alleges Paragraphs 1-472,  
24 as if fully alleged herein.

25 709. Apple is a “person” as defined by Colo. Rev. Stat. § 6-1-102(6).

26 710. Apple engaged in “sales” as defined by Colo. Rev. Stat. § 6-1-102(10).

1           711. Plaintiff and Colorado Subclass members, as well as the general public, are  
2 actual or potential consumers of the products and services offered by Apple or successors in interest  
3 to actual consumers.

4           712. Apple engaged in deceptive trade practices in the course of its business, in  
5 violation of Colo. Rev. Stat. § 6-1-105(1), including:

- 6           a. Knowingly making a false representation as to the characteristics of products and  
7 services;
- 8           b. Representing that services are of a particular standard, quality, or grade, though  
9 Apple knew or should have known that there were or another;
- 10           c. Advertising services with intent not to sell them as advertised; and
- 11           d. Failing to disclose material information concerning its services which was known at  
12 the time of an advertisement or sale when the failure to disclose the information was  
13 intended to induce the consumer to enter into the transaction.

14           713. Apple's representations and omissions were material because they were likely to  
15 deceive reasonable consumers.

16           714. Apple intended to mislead Plaintiff and Colorado Subclass members and induce  
17 them to rely on its misrepresentations and omissions.

18           715. Had Apple disclosed to Plaintiff and Colorado Subclass members that it  
19 misrepresented the Devices and operating software, omitted material information regarding the  
20 Defects and Battery Issues, omitted material information regarding the operating software, and was  
21 otherwise engaged in deceptive, common business practices, Apple would have been unable to  
22 continue in business and it would have been forced to disclose the uniform defects in its Devices.  
23 Instead, Apple represented that its Devices were continually improving in speed and battery life and  
24 performed better than other devices on the market. Plaintiff and the Colorado Subclass members  
25 acted reasonably in relying on Apple's misrepresentations and omissions, the truth of which they  
26 could not have discovered.



1 716. Apple acted intentionally, knowingly, and maliciously to violate Colorado's  
2 Consumer Protection Act, and recklessly disregarded Plaintiff and Subclass members' rights.  
3 Apple's knowledge of the Devices' performance issues, and release of software to throttle phone  
4 performance, put it on notice that the Devices were not as it advertised.

5 717. As a direct and proximate result of Apple's deceptive trade practices, Colorado  
6 Subclass members suffered injuries to their legally protected interests.

7 718. Apple's deceptive trade practices significantly impact the public, because Apple  
8 is the second-largest Device manufacturer in the world, with hundreds of thousands of sales of  
9 those Devices to Colorado consumers.

10 719. Plaintiff and Colorado Subclass members seek all monetary and non-monetary  
11 relief allowed by law, including the greater of: (a) actual damages, or (b) \$500, or (c) three times  
12 actual damages (for Apple's bad faith conduct); injunctive relief; and reasonable attorneys' fees and  
13 costs.

14 **CLAIMS ON BEHALF OF THE CONNECTICUT SUBCLASS**

15 **COUNT 24**

16 **Connecticut Unfair Trade Practices Act,**

17 *C.G.S.A. § 42-110g*

18 720. The Connecticut Plaintiff(s) identified above ("Plaintiff," for purposes of this  
19 Count), individually and on behalf of the Connecticut Subclass, repeats and alleges Paragraphs 1-  
20 472, as if fully alleged herein.

21 721. Apple is a "person" as defined by C.G.S.A. § 42-110a(3).

22 722. Apple is engaged in "trade" or "commerce" as those terms are defined by  
23 C.G.S.A. § 42-110a(4).

24 723. At the time of filing this Complaint, Plaintiff has sent notice to the Attorney  
25 General and Commissioner of Consumer Protection pursuant to C.G.S.A. § 42-110g(c). Plaintiff  
26 will provide a file-stamped copy of the Complaint to the Attorney General and Commissioner of  
27 Consumer Protection.

1           724.       Apple advertised, offered, or sold goods or services in Connecticut, and engaged  
2 in trade or commerce directly or indirectly affecting the people of Connecticut.

3           725.       Apple engaged in deceptive acts and practices and unfair acts and practices in the  
4 conduct of trade or commerce, in violation of the C.G.S.A. § 42-110b, including:

- 5           a.       Representing that goods or services have sponsorship, approval, characteristics,  
6 ingredients, uses, benefits, or qualities that they do not have;
- 7           b.       Representing that goods or services are of a particular standard, quality, or grade, or  
8 that goods are of a particular style or model, if they are of another; and
- 9           c.       Engaging in any other unconscionable, false, misleading, or deceptive act or practice  
10 in the conduct of trade or commerce.

11           726.       Apple's representations and omissions were material because they were likely to  
12 deceive reasonable consumers.

13           727.       Apple intended to mislead Plaintiff and Connecticut Subclass members and  
14 induce them to rely on its misrepresentations and omissions.

15           728.       Had Apple disclosed to Plaintiff and Connecticut Subclass members that it  
16 misrepresented the Devices and operating software, omitted material information regarding the  
17 Defects and Battery Issues, omitted material information regarding the operating software, and was  
18 otherwise engaged in deceptive, common business practices, Apple would have been unable to  
19 continue in business and it would have been forced to disclose the uniform defects in its Devices.  
20 Instead, Apple represented that its Devices were continually improving in speed and battery life and  
21 performed better than other devices on the market. Plaintiff and the Connecticut Subclass members  
22 acted reasonably in relying on Apple's misrepresentations and omissions, the truth of which they  
23 could not have discovered.

24           729.       Apple acted intentionally, knowingly, and maliciously to violate the Connecticut  
25 Unfair Trade Practices Act, and recklessly disregarded Plaintiff and Connecticut Subclass  
26 members' rights. Apple's knowledge of the Devices' performance issues, and release of software  
27 to throttle phone performance, put it on notice that the Devices were not as it advertised.  
28

1           730.       As a direct and proximate result of Apple’s deceptive acts and practices, Plaintiff  
2 and Connecticut Subclass members have suffered and will continue to suffer injury, ascertainable  
3 losses of money or property, and monetary and non-monetary damages, including from not  
4 receiving the benefit of their bargain in purchasing the Devices, and increased time and expense in  
5 dealing with Device performance issues.

6           731.       Apple’s deceptive acts and practices caused substantial, ascertainable injury to  
7 Plaintiff and Connecticut Subclass members, which they could not reasonably avoid, and which  
8 outweighed any benefits to consumers or to competition.

9           732.       Apple’s violations of Connecticut law were done with reckless indifference to  
10 the Plaintiff and the Connecticut Subclass or was with an intentional or wanton violation of those  
11 rights.

12           733.       Plaintiff requests damages in the amount to be determined at trial, including  
13 statutory and common law damages, attorneys’ fees, and punitive damages.

14                           **CLAIMS ON BEHALF OF THE DELAWARE SUBCLASS**

15   **COUNT 25**

16   **DELAWARE CONSUMER FRAUD ACT,**

17   *6 Del. Code §§ 2513, et seq.*

18           734.       The Delaware Plaintiff(s) identified above (“Plaintiff,” for purposes of this  
19 Count), individually and on behalf of the Delaware Subclass, repeats and alleges Paragraphs 1-472,  
20 as if fully alleged herein.

21           735.       Apple is a “person” that is involved in the “sale” of “merchandise,” as defined by  
22 6 Del. Code § 2511(7), (8), and (6).

23           736.       Apple advertised, offered, or sold goods or services in Delaware and engaged in  
24 trade or commerce directly or indirectly affecting the people of Delaware.

25           737.       Apple used and employed deception, fraud, false pretense, false promise,  
26 misrepresentation, and the concealment, suppression, and omission of material facts with intent that  
27

1 others rely upon such concealment, suppression and omission, in connection with the sale and  
2 advertisement of merchandise, in violation of 6 Del. Code § 2513(a).

3 738. Apple's representations and omissions were material because they were likely to  
4 deceive reasonable consumers.

5 739. Apple acted intentionally, knowingly, and maliciously to violate Delaware's  
6 Consumer Fraud Act, and recklessly disregarded Plaintiff and Delaware Subclass members' rights.  
7 Apple's knowledge of the Devices' performance issues, and release of software to throttle phone  
8 performance, put it on notice that the Devices were not as it advertised.

9 740. Had Apple disclosed to Plaintiff and Delaware Subclass members that it  
10 misrepresented the Devices and operating software, omitted material information regarding the  
11 Defects and Battery Issues, omitted material information regarding the operating software, and was  
12 otherwise engaged in deceptive, common business practices, Apple would have been unable to  
13 continue in business and it would have been forced to disclose the uniform defects in its Devices.  
14 Instead, Apple represented that its Devices were continually improving in speed and battery life and  
15 performed better than other devices on the market. Plaintiff and the Delaware Subclass members  
16 acted reasonably in relying on Apple's misrepresentations and omissions, the truth of which they  
17 could not have discovered.

18 741. Apple's unlawful trade practices were gross, oppressive, and aggravated, and  
19 Apple breached the trust of Plaintiff and the Delaware Subclass members.

20 742. As a direct and proximate result of Apple's unlawful acts and practices, Plaintiff  
21 and Delaware Subclass members have suffered and will continue to suffer injury, ascertainable  
22 losses of money or property, and monetary and non-monetary damages, including from not  
23 receiving the benefit of their bargain in purchasing the Devices, and increased time and expense in  
24 dealing with Device performance issues.

25 743. Plaintiff and Delaware Subclass members seek all monetary and non-monetary  
26 relief allowed by law, including damages under 6 Del. Code § 2525 for injury resulting from the  
27  
28

1 direct and natural consequences of Apple’s unlawful conduct; injunctive relief; and reasonable  
2 attorneys’ fees and costs.

3 **CLAIMS ON BEHALF OF THE DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA SUBCLASS**

4 **COUNT 26**

5 **DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA CONSUMER PROTECTION**

6 **PROCEDURES ACT,**

7 *D.C. Code §§ 28-3904, et seq.*

8 744. The District of Columbia Plaintiff(s) identified above (“Plaintiff,” for purposes  
9 of this Count), individually and on behalf of the District of Columbia Subclass, repeats and alleges  
10 Paragraphs 1-472, as if fully alleged herein.

11 745. Apple is a “person” as defined by D.C. Code § 28-3901(a)(1).

12 746. Apple is a “merchant” as defined by D.C. Code § 28-3901(a)(3).

13 747. Plaintiff and District of Columbia Subclass members are “consumers” who  
14 purchased or received goods or services for personal, household, or family purposes, as defined by  
15 D.C. Code § 28-3901.

16 748. Apple advertised, offered, or sold goods or services in District of Columbia and  
17 engaged in trade or commerce directly or indirectly affecting the people of District of Columbia.

18 749. Apple engaged in unfair, unlawful, and deceptive trade practices,  
19 misrepresentations, and the concealment, suppression, and omission of material facts with respect  
20 to the sale and advertisement of goods and services in violation of D.C. Code § 28-3904, including:

- 21 a. Representing that goods or services have characteristics that they do not have;  
22 b. Representing that goods or services are of a particular standard, quality, grade, style,  
23 or model, when they are of another;  
24 c. Misrepresenting a material fact that has a tendency to mislead;  
25 d. Failing to state a material fact where the failure is misleading;  
26 e. Advertising or offering goods or services without the intent to sell them as  
27 advertised or offered; and  
28

1 f. Representing that the subject of a transaction has been supplied in accordance with a  
2 previous representation when it has not.

3 750. Apple's representations and omissions were material because they were likely to  
4 deceive reasonable consumers.

5 751. Apple intended to mislead Plaintiff and District of Columbia Subclass members  
6 and induce them to rely on its misrepresentations and omissions.

7 752. The above unfair and deceptive practices and acts by Apple were immoral,  
8 unethical, oppressive, and unscrupulous. These acts caused substantial injury to Plaintiff and  
9 District of Columbia Subclass members that they could not reasonably avoid; this substantial injury  
10 outweighed any benefits to consumers or to competition.

11 753. Apple acted intentionally, knowingly, and maliciously to violate the District of  
12 Columbia's Consumer Protection Procedures Act, and recklessly disregarded Plaintiff and District  
13 of Columbia Subclass members' rights. Apple's knowledge of the Devices' performance issues,  
14 and release of software to throttle phone performance, put it on notice that the Devices were not as  
15 it advertised.

16 754. As a direct and proximate result of Apple's unfair, unlawful, and deceptive trade  
17 practices, Plaintiff and District of Columbia Subclass members have suffered and will continue to  
18 suffer injury, ascertainable losses of money or property, and monetary and non-monetary damages,  
19 including from not receiving the benefit of their bargain in purchasing the Devices, and increased  
20 time and expense in dealing with Device performance issues.

21 755. Plaintiff and District of Columbia Subclass members seek all monetary and non-  
22 monetary relief allowed by law, including actual damages, restitution, injunctive relief, punitive  
23 damages, attorneys' fees and costs, the greater of treble damages or \$1500 per violation, and any  
24 other relief that the Court deems proper.

**CLAIMS ON BEHALF OF THE FLORIDA SUBCLASS**

**COUNT 27**

**FLORIDA DECEPTIVE AND UNFAIR TRADE PRACTICES ACT,**

*Fla. Stat. §§ 501.201, et seq.*

1  
2  
3  
4  
5           756.       The Florida Plaintiff(s) identified above (“Plaintiff,” for purposes of this Count),  
6 individually and on behalf of the Florida Subclass, repeats and alleges Paragraphs 1-472, as if fully  
7 alleged herein.

8           757.       Plaintiff and Florida Subclass members are “consumers” as defined by Fla. Stat.  
9 § 501.203.

10           758.       Apple advertised, offered, or sold goods or services in Florida and engaged in  
11 trade or commerce directly or indirectly affecting the people of Florida.

12           759.       Apple engaged in unconscionable, unfair, and deceptive acts and practices in the  
13 conduct of trade and commerce, in violation of Fla. Stat. § 501.204(1).

14           760.       Apple’s representations and omissions were material because they were likely to  
15 deceive reasonable consumers.

16           761.       Had Apple disclosed to Plaintiff and Florida Subclass members that it  
17 misrepresented the Devices and operating software, omitted material information regarding the  
18 Defects and Battery Issues, omitted material information regarding the operating software, and was  
19 otherwise engaged in deceptive, common business practices, Apple would have been unable to  
20 continue in business and it would have been forced to disclose the uniform defects in its Devices.  
21 Instead, Apple represented that its Devices were continually improving in speed and battery life and  
22 performed better than other devices on the market. Plaintiff and the Florida Subclass members  
23 acted reasonably in relying on Apple’s misrepresentations and omissions, the truth of which they  
24 could not have discovered.

25           762.       As a direct and proximate result of Apple’s unconscionable, unfair, and  
26 deceptive acts and practices, Plaintiff and Florida Subclass members have suffered and will  
27 continue to suffer injury, ascertainable losses of money or property, and monetary and non-



1 monetary damages, including from not receiving the benefit of their bargain in purchasing the  
2 Devices, and increased time and expense in dealing with Device performance issues.

3 763. Plaintiff and Florida Subclass members seek all monetary and non-monetary  
4 relief allowed by law, including actual or nominal damages under Fla. Stat. § 501.21; declaratory  
5 and injunctive relief; reasonable attorneys’ fees and costs, under Fla. Stat. § 501.2105(1); and any  
6 other relief that is just and proper.

7 **CLAIMS ON BEHALF OF THE GEORGIA SUBCLASS**

8 **COUNT 28**

9 **GEORGIA UNIFORM DECEPTIVE TRADE PRACTICES ACT,**

10 *O.C.G.A. §§ 10-1-390, et seq.*

11 764. The Georgia Plaintiff(s) identified above (“Plaintiff,” for purposes of this Count),  
12 individually and on behalf of the Georgia Subclass, repeats and alleges Paragraphs 1-472, as if fully  
13 alleged herein.

14 765. Apple, Plaintiff, and Georgia Subclass members are “persons” within the  
15 meaning of § 10-1-371(5) of the Georgia Uniform Deceptive Trade Practices Act (“Georgia  
16 UDTPA”).

17 766. Apple received notice pursuant to O.C.G.A. § 10-1-399 concerning its wrongful  
18 conduct as alleged herein by Plaintiff and Georgia Subclass members. However, sending pre-suit  
19 notice pursuant to O.C.G.A. § 10-1-399 is an exercise in futility for Plaintiff, as Apple has already  
20 been informed of the allegedly unfair and unlawful conduct as described herein as of the date of the  
21 first-filed lawsuit in December 2017, and has yet to offer class members remedy in accordance with  
22 similar consumer protection statutes.

23 767. Apple engaged in deceptive trade practices in the conduct of its business, in  
24 violation of O.C.G.A. § 10-1-372(a), including:

- 25 a. Representing that goods or services have characteristics that they do not have;  
26 b. Representing that goods or services are of a particular standard, quality, or grade if  
27 they are of another;

- c. Advertising goods or services with intent not to sell them as advertised; and
- d. Engaging in other conduct that creates a likelihood of confusion or misunderstanding.

768. Apple's deceptive trade practices include:

- a. Knowingly designing, developing, manufacturing, advertising, and selling Devices with significant defects that result in the Devices not operating as intended, represented, or advertised under normal usage;
- b. Developing software Updates that merely hide the aforementioned Defects and Battery Issues by throttling Device performance, resulting in the Devices operating at slower speeds than intended, represented, or advertised under normal usage;
- c. Concealing material information from consumers regarding its Devices, the Battery Issues, and Defects so that consumers were unable to make informed choices when purchasing the Devices;
- d. Concealing material information from consumers regarding the Updates to operating software, so that consumers would not nor could they know that the Updates throttled their Devices; and
- e. Using uniform, deceptive business practices such as throttling software to slow down Devices, requiring consumers to spend additional money on replacement batteries or Devices as a result of the Defects and Battery Issues.

769. Apple's representations and omissions were material because they were likely to deceive reasonable consumers.

770. Apple intended to mislead Plaintiff and Georgia Subclass members and induce them to rely on its misrepresentations and omissions.

771. In the course of its business, Apple engaged in activities with a tendency or capacity to deceive.

772. Apple acted intentionally, knowingly, and maliciously to violate Georgia's Uniform Deceptive Trade Practices Act, and recklessly disregarded Plaintiff and Georgia Subclass

1 members' rights. Apple's knowledge of the Devices' performance issues, and release of software  
2 to throttle phone performance, put it on notice that the Devices were not as it advertised.

3 773. Had Apple disclosed to Plaintiff and Georgia Subclass members that it  
4 misrepresented the Devices and operating software, omitted material information regarding the  
5 Defects and Battery Issues, omitted material information regarding the operating software, and was  
6 otherwise engaged in deceptive, common business practices, Apple would have been unable to  
7 continue in business and it would have been forced to disclose the uniform defects in its Devices.  
8 Instead, Apple represented that its Devices were continually improving in speed and battery life and  
9 performed better than other devices on the market. Plaintiff and the Georgia Subclass members  
10 acted reasonably in relying on Apple's misrepresentations and omissions, the truth of which they  
11 could not have discovered.

12 774. As a direct and proximate result of Apple's deceptive trade practices, Plaintiff  
13 and Georgia Subclass members have suffered and will continue to suffer injury, ascertainable losses  
14 of money or property, and monetary and non-monetary damages, including from not receiving the  
15 benefit of their bargain in purchasing the Devices, and increased time and expense in dealing with  
16 Device performance issues.

17 775. Plaintiff and Georgia Subclass members seek all relief allowed by law, including  
18 injunctive relief, and reasonable attorneys' fees and costs, under O.C.G.A. § 10-1-373.

19 **CLAIMS ON BEHALF OF THE HAWAII SUBCLASS**

20 **COUNT 29**

21 **HAWAII UNFAIR PRACTICES AND UNFAIR COMPETITION ACT,**

22 *Haw. Rev. Stat. §§ 480-1, et seq.*

23 776. The Hawaii Plaintiff(s) identified above ("Plaintiff," for purposes of this Count),  
24 individually and on behalf of the Hawaii Subclass, repeats and alleges Paragraphs 1-472, as if fully  
25 alleged herein.

26 777. Plaintiff and Hawaii Subclass members are "consumers" as defined by Haw.  
27 Rev. Stat. § 480-1.

1           778.       Plaintiffs, the Hawaii Subclass members, and Apple are “persons” as defined by  
2 Haw. Rev. Stat. § 480-1.

3           779.       Apple advertised, offered, or sold goods or services in Hawaii and engaged in  
4 trade or commerce directly or indirectly affecting the people of Hawaii.

5           780.       Apple engaged in unfair or deceptive acts or practices, misrepresentations, and  
6 the concealment, suppression, and omission of material facts with respect to the sale and  
7 advertisement of the goods and services purchased by Hawaii Subclass members in violation of  
8 Haw. Rev. Stat. § 480-2(a).

9           781.       Apple’s representations and omissions were material because they were likely to  
10 deceive reasonable consumers.

11           782.       Apple intended to mislead Plaintiff and Hawaii Subclass members and induce  
12 them to rely on its misrepresentations and omissions.

13           783.       The foregoing unlawful and deceptive acts and practices were immoral,  
14 unethical, oppressive, and unscrupulous.

15           784.       Apple acted intentionally, knowingly, and maliciously to violate Hawaii’s Unfair  
16 Practices and Unfair Competition Act, and recklessly disregarded Plaintiff and Hawaii Subclass  
17 members’ rights. Apple’s knowledge of the Devices’ performance issues, and release of software to  
18 throttle phone performance, put it on notice that the Devices were not as it advertised.

19           785.       As a direct and proximate result of Apple’s deceptive acts and practices, Plaintiff  
20 and Hawaii Subclass members have suffered and will continue to suffer injury, ascertainable losses  
21 of money or property, and monetary and non-monetary damages, including from not receiving the  
22 benefit of their bargain in purchasing the Devices, and increased time and expense in dealing with  
23 Device performance issues.

24           786.       Plaintiff and Hawaii Subclass members seek all monetary and non-monetary  
25 relief allowed by law, including actual damages, benefit of the bargain damages, treble damages,  
26 injunctive relief, and reasonable attorneys’ fees and costs.

**COUNT 30**

**HAWAII UNIFORM DECEPTIVE TRADE PRACTICE ACT,**

*Haw. Rev. Stat. §§ 481A-3, et seq.*

1  
2  
3  
4 787. The Hawaii Plaintiff(s) identified above (“Plaintiff,” for purposes of this Count),  
5 individually and on behalf of the Hawaii Subclass, repeats and alleges Paragraphs 1-472, as if fully  
6 alleged herein.

7 788. Plaintiff and Hawaii Subclass members are “persons” as defined by Haw. Rev.  
8 Stat. § 481A-2.

9 789. Apple engaged in unfair and deceptive trade practices in the conduct of its  
10 business, violating Haw. Rev. Stat. § 481A-3, including:

- 11 a. Representing that goods or services have characteristics that they do not have;  
12 b. Representing that goods or services are of a particular standard, quality, or grade if  
13 they are of another;  
14 c. Advertising goods or services with intent not to sell them as advertised; and  
15 d. Engaging in other conduct that creates a likelihood of confusion or  
16 misunderstanding.

17 790. Apple’s representations and omissions were material because they were likely to  
18 deceive reasonable consumers.

19 791. The above unfair and deceptive practices and acts by Apple were immoral,  
20 unethical, oppressive, and unscrupulous. These acts caused substantial injury to Plaintiff and  
21 Hawaii Subclass members that they could not reasonably avoid; this substantial injury outweighed  
22 any benefits to consumers or to competition.

23 792. As a direct and proximate result of Apple’s unfair, unlawful, and deceptive trade  
24 practices, Plaintiff and Hawaii Subclass members have suffered and will continue to suffer injury,  
25 ascertainable losses of money or property, and monetary and non-monetary damages, including  
26 from not receiving the benefit of their bargain in purchasing the Devices, and increased time and  
27 expense in dealing with Device performance issues.

1 793. Plaintiff and Hawaii Subclass members seek all monetary and non-monetary  
2 relief allowed by law, including injunctive relief, attorneys' fees and costs, and any other relief that  
3 the Court deems proper.

4 **CLAIMS ON BEHALF OF THE IDAHO SUBCLASS**

5 **COUNT 31**

6 **IDAHO CONSUMER PROTECTION ACT,**

7 *Idaho Code §§ 48-601, et seq.*

8 794. The Idaho Plaintiff(s) identified above ("Plaintiff," for purposes of this Count),  
9 individually and on behalf of the Idaho Subclass, repeats and alleges Paragraphs 1-472, as if fully  
10 alleged herein.

11 795. Apple is a "person" as defined by Idaho Code § 48-602(1).

12 796. Apple's conduct as alleged herein pertained to "goods" and "services" as defined  
13 by Idaho Code § 48-602(6) and (7).

14 797. Apple advertised, offered, or sold goods or services in Idaho and engaged in  
15 trade or commerce directly or indirectly affecting the people of Idaho.

16 798. Apple engaged in unfair and deceptive acts or practices, and unconscionable acts  
17 and practices, in the conduct of trade and commerce with respect to the sale and advertisement of  
18 goods and services, in violation of Idaho Code §§ 48-603 and 48-603(C), including:

- 19 a. Representing that goods or services have sponsorship, approval, characteristics,  
20 ingredients, uses, benefits, or quantities that they do not have;
  - 21 b. Representing that goods are of a particular standard, quality, or grade when they are  
22 of another;
  - 23 c. Advertising goods or services with intent not to sell them as advertised;
  - 24 d. Engaging in other acts and practices that are otherwise misleading, false, or  
25 deceptive to consumers; and
  - 26 e. Engaging in unconscionable methods, acts or practices in the conduct of trade or  
27 commerce.
- 28

1 799. Apple's representations and omissions were material because they were likely to  
2 deceive reasonable consumers.

3 800. Apple intended to mislead Plaintiff and Idaho Subclass members and induce  
4 them to rely on its misrepresentations and omissions. Apple knew its representations and omissions  
5 were false.

6 801. Apple acted intentionally, knowingly, and maliciously to violate Idaho's  
7 Consumer Protection Act, and recklessly disregarded Plaintiff and Idaho Subclass members' rights.  
8 Apple's knowledge of the Devices' performance issues, and release of software to throttle phone  
9 performance, put it on notice that the Devices were not as it advertised.

10 802. As a direct and proximate result of Apple's unfair, deceptive, and  
11 unconscionable conduct, Plaintiff and Idaho Subclass members have suffered and will continue to  
12 suffer injury, ascertainable losses of money or property, and monetary and non-monetary damages,  
13 including from not receiving the benefit of their bargain in purchasing the Devices, and increased  
14 time and expense in dealing with Device performance issues.

15 803. Plaintiff and Idaho Subclass members seek all monetary and non-monetary relief  
16 allowed by law, including damages, punitive damages, injunctive relief, costs, and attorneys' fees.

17 **CLAIMS ON BEHALF OF THE ILLINOIS SUBCLASS**

18 **COUNT 32**

19 **ILLINOIS CONSUMER FRAUD AND DECEPTIVE BUSINESS PRACTICES ACT,**

20 *815 ILCS §§ 505, et seq.*

21 804. The Illinois Plaintiff(s) identified above ("Plaintiff," for purposes of this Count),  
22 individually and on behalf of the Illinois Subclass, repeats and alleges Paragraphs 1-472, as if fully  
23 alleged herein.

24 805. Apple is a "person" as defined by 815 ILCS §§ 505/1(c).

25 806. Plaintiff and Illinois Subclass members are "consumers" as defined by 815 ILCS  
26 §§ 505/1(e).



1           807.       Apple’s conduct as described herein was in the conduct of “trade” or  
2 “commerce” as defined by 815 ILCS § 505/1(f). Apple’s conduct is described in full detail above.

3           808.       Apple’s deceptive, unfair, and unlawful trade acts or practices, in violation of  
4 815 ILCS § 505/2.

5           809.       Apple’s representations and omissions were material because they were likely to  
6 deceive reasonable consumers.

7           810.       Apple intended to mislead Plaintiff and Illinois Subclass members and induce  
8 them to rely on its misrepresentations and omissions.

9           811.       The above unfair and deceptive practices and acts by Apple were immoral,  
10 unethical, oppressive, and unscrupulous. These acts caused substantial injury that these consumers  
11 could not reasonably avoid; this substantial injury outweighed any benefit to consumers or to  
12 competition.

13           812.       Apple acted intentionally, knowingly, and maliciously to violate Illinois’s  
14 Consumer Fraud Act, and recklessly disregarded Plaintiff and Illinois Subclass members’ rights.  
15 Apple’s knowledge of the Devices’ performance issues, and release of software to throttle phone  
16 performance, put it on notice that the Devices were not as it advertised.

17           813.       As a direct and proximate result of Apple’s unfair, unlawful, and deceptive acts  
18 and practices, Plaintiff and Illinois Subclass members have suffered and will continue to suffer  
19 injury, ascertainable losses of money or property, and monetary and non-monetary damages,  
20 including from not receiving the benefit of their bargain in purchasing the Devices, and increased  
21 time and expense in dealing with Device performance issues.

22           814.       Plaintiff and Illinois Subclass members seek all monetary and non-monetary  
23 relief allowed by law, including damages, restitution, punitive damages, injunctive relief, and  
24 reasonable attorneys’ fees and costs.

25  
26  
27  
28

**COUNT 33**

**ILLINOIS UNIFORM DECEPTIVE TRADE PRACTICES ACT,**

*815 ILCS §§ 510/2, et seq.*

1  
2  
3  
4           815.       The Illinois Plaintiff(s) identified above (“Plaintiff,” for purposes of this Count),  
5 individually and on behalf of the Illinois Subclass, repeats and alleges Paragraphs 1-472, as if fully  
6 alleged herein.

7           816.       Apple is a “person” as defined by 815 ILCS §§ 510/1(5).

8           817.       Apple engaged in deceptive trade practices in the conduct of its business, in  
9 violation of 815 ILCS §§ 510/2(a), including:

- 10           a. Representing that goods or services have characteristics that they do not have;  
11           b. Representing that goods or services are of a particular standard, quality, or grade if  
12           they are of another;  
13           c. Advertising goods or services with intent not to sell them as advertised; and  
14           d. Engaging in other conduct that creates a likelihood of confusion or  
15           misunderstanding.

16           818.       Apple’s representations and omissions were material because they were likely to  
17 deceive reasonable consumers.

18           819.       The above unfair and deceptive practices and acts by Apple were immoral,  
19 unethical, oppressive, and unscrupulous. These acts caused substantial injury to Plaintiff and  
20 Illinois Subclass members that they could not reasonably avoid; this substantial injury outweighed  
21 any benefits to consumers or to competition.

22           820.       As a direct and proximate result of Apple’s unfair, unlawful, and deceptive trade  
23 practices, Plaintiff and Illinois Subclass members have suffered and will continue to suffer injury,  
24 ascertainable losses of money or property, and monetary and non-monetary damages, including  
25 from not receiving the benefit of their bargain in purchasing the Devices, and increased time and  
26 expense in dealing with Device performance issues.

1           821.       Plaintiff and Illinois Subclass members seek all monetary and non-monetary  
2 relief allowed by law, including injunctive relief and reasonable attorney’s fees.

3                               **CLAIMS ON BEHALF OF THE INDIANA SUBCLASS**

4   **COUNT 34**

5   **Indiana Deceptive Consumer sales Act,**

6   *Ind. Code §§ 24-5-0.5-1, et seq.*

7           822.       The Indiana Plaintiff(s) identified above (“Plaintiff,” for purposes of this Count),  
8 individually and on behalf of the Indiana Subclass, repeats and alleges Paragraphs 1-472, as if fully  
9 alleged herein.

10          823.       Apple is a “person” as defined by Ind. Code § 24-5-0.5-2(a)(2).

11          824.       Apple is a “supplier” as defined by § 24-5-0.5-2(a)(1), because it regularly  
12 engages in or solicits “consumer transactions” within the meaning of § 24-5-0.5-2(a)(3)(A).

13          825.       Apple engaged in unfair, abusive, and deceptive acts, omissions, and practices in  
14 connection with consumer transactions, in violation of Ind. Code § 24-5-0.5-3(a).

15          826.       Apple’s representations and omissions include both implicit and explicit  
16 representations and were carried out as a scheme or artifice to defraud.

17          827.       Apple’s acts and practices were “unfair” because they caused or were likely to  
18 cause substantial injury to consumers which was not reasonably avoidable by consumers  
19 themselves and not outweighed by countervailing benefits to consumers or to competition.

20          828.       The injury to consumers from Apple’s conduct was and is substantial because it  
21 was non-trivial and non-speculative; and involved a monetary injury. The injury to consumers was  
22 substantial not only because it inflicted harm on a significant and unprecedented number of  
23 consumers, but also because it inflicted a significant amount of harm on each consumer.

24          829.       Consumers could not have reasonably avoided injury because Apple’s business  
25 acts and practices unreasonably created or took advantage of an obstacle to the free exercise of  
26 consumer decision-making. By withholding important information from consumers about the  
27 performance of its Devices, and defects within those Devices, Apple created an asymmetry of  
28

1 information between it and consumers that precluded consumers from taking action to avoid or  
2 mitigate injury.

3 830. Apple's business practices, in concealing material information or  
4 misrepresenting the qualities, characteristics, and performance of its Devices, had no countervailing  
5 benefit to consumers or to competition.

6 831. Apple's acts and practices were "abusive" for numerous reasons, including:

- 7 a. Because they materially interfered with consumers' ability to understand a term or  
8 condition in a consumer transaction, interfering with consumers' decision-making.
- 9 b. Because they took unreasonable advantage of consumers' lack of understanding  
10 about the material risks, costs, or conditions of a consumer transaction; consumers  
11 lacked an understanding of the material risks and costs of a variety of their  
12 transactions.
- 13 c. Because they took unreasonable advantage of consumers' inability to protect their  
14 own interests; consumers could not protect their interests due to the asymmetry in  
15 information between them and Apple concerning Apple's Devices.
- 16 d. Because Apple took unreasonable advantage of consumers' reasonable reliance that  
17 it was providing truthful and accurate information about its Devices.

18 832. Apple also engaged in "deceptive" acts and practices in violation of Indiana  
19 Code § 24-5-0.5-3(a) and § 24-5-0.5-3(b), including:

- 20 a. Misrepresenting that the subject of a consumer transaction has sponsorship,  
21 approval, performance, characteristics, accessories, uses, or benefits it does not have  
22 which the supplier knows or should reasonably know it does not have;
- 23 b. Misrepresenting that the subject of a consumer transaction is of a particular standard,  
24 quality, grade, style, or model, if it is not and if the supplier knows or should  
25 reasonably know that it is not; and
- 26 c. Misrepresenting that the subject of a consumer transaction will be supplied to the  
27 public in greater quantity (i.e., greater speed, longer battery life) than the supplier  
28

1 intends or reasonably expects.

2 833. Apple intended to mislead Plaintiff and Indiana Subclass members and induce  
3 them to rely on its misrepresentations and omissions.

4 834. Apple's representations and omissions were material because they were likely to  
5 deceive reasonable consumers.

6 835. Had Apple disclosed to Plaintiff and Indiana Subclass members that it  
7 misrepresented the Devices and operating software, omitted material information regarding the  
8 Defects and Battery Issues, omitted material information regarding the operating software, and was  
9 otherwise engaged in deceptive, common business practices, Apple would have been unable to  
10 continue in business and it would have been forced to disclose the uniform defects in its Devices.  
11 Instead, Apple represented that its Devices were continually improving in speed and battery life and  
12 performed better than other devices on the market. Plaintiff and the Indiana Subclass members  
13 acted reasonably in relying on Apple's misrepresentations and omissions, the truth of which they  
14 could not have discovered.

15 836. Apple had a duty to disclose the above-described facts due to the circumstances  
16 of this case, the sensitivity and extensiveness of the defects in its Devices, and the generally-  
17 accepted standards regarding product safety. Apple's duty to disclose also arose from its:

- 18 a. Possession of exclusive knowledge regarding the defects in its Devices;
  - 19 b. Possession of exclusive knowledge regarding throttling code in its operating  
20 software;
  - 21 c. Active concealment of the Devices defects;
  - 22 d. Active concealment of the fact that its operating software throttled Device  
23 performance;
  - 24 e. Incomplete representations about Device safety and performance, while purposefully  
25 withholding material facts from Plaintiff and the Indiana Subclass that contradicted  
26 these representations.
- 27  
28

1           837.       Apple acted intentionally, knowingly, and maliciously to violate Indiana’s  
2 Deceptive Consumer Sales Act, and recklessly disregarded Plaintiff and Indiana Subclass members’  
3 rights. Apple’s knowledge of the Devices’ performance issues, and release of software to throttle  
4 phone performance, put it on notice that the Devices were not as it advertised.

5           838.       Apple received notice pursuant to Ind. Code § 24-5-0.5-5 concerning its  
6 wrongful conduct as alleged herein by Plaintiff and Indiana Subclass members. Apple has had  
7 constructive notice of Plaintiff’s demand for relief for the Indiana Subclass pursuant to Ind. Code §  
8 24-5-0.5-5 since the filing of the first case, which contained substantially similar allegations.  
9 Accordingly, sending pre-suit notice pursuant to Ind. Code § 24-5-0.5-5 is an exercise in futility for  
10 Plaintiff, as Apple has not cured its unfair, abusive, and deceptive acts and practices, or its  
11 violations of Indiana Deceptive Consumer Sales Act were incurable.

12           839.       Apple’s conduct includes incurable deceptive acts that Apple engaged in as part  
13 of a scheme, artifice, or device with intent to defraud or mislead, under Ind. Code § 24-5-0.5-  
14 2(a)(8).

15           840.       As a direct and proximate result of Apple’s uncured or incurable unfair, abusive,  
16 and deceptive acts or practices, Plaintiff and Indiana Subclass members have suffered and will  
17 continue to suffer injury, ascertainable losses of money or property, and monetary and non-  
18 monetary damages, including from not receiving the benefit of their bargain in purchasing the  
19 Devices, and increased time and expense in dealing with Device performance issues.

20           841.       Apple’s violations present a continuing risk to Plaintiff and Indiana Subclass  
21 members as well as to the general public.

22           842.       Plaintiff and Indiana Subclass members seek all monetary and non-monetary  
23 relief allowed by law, including the greater of actual damages or \$500 for each non-willful  
24 violation; the greater of treble damages or \$1,000 for each willful violation; restitution; reasonable  
25 attorneys’ fees and costs; injunctive relief; and punitive damages.

**CLAIMS ON BEHALF OF THE IOWA SUBCLASS**

**COUNT 35**

**IOWA PRIVATE RIGHT OF ACTION FOR CONSUMER FRAUDS ACT,**

**Iowa Code § 714H**

1  
2  
3  
4  
5 843. The Iowa Plaintiff(s) identified above (“Plaintiff,” for purposes of this Count),  
6 individually and on behalf of the Iowa Subclass, repeats and alleges Paragraphs 1-472, as if fully  
7 alleged herein.

8 844. Apple is a “person” as defined by Iowa Code § 714H.2(7).

9 845. Plaintiff and Iowa Subclass members are “consumers” as defined by Iowa Code  
10 § 714H.2(3).

11 846. Apple’s conduct described herein related to the “sale” or “advertisement” of  
12 “merchandise” as defined by Iowa Code §§ 714H.2(2), (6), & (8).

13 847. Apple engaged in unfair, deceptive, and unconscionable trade practices, in  
14 violation of the Iowa Private Right of Action for Consumer Frauds Act, as described throughout  
15 and herein.

16 848. Apple’s representations and omissions were material because they were likely to  
17 deceive reasonable consumers.

18 849. Apple intended to mislead Plaintiff and Iowa Subclass members and induce them  
19 to rely on its misrepresentations and omissions.

20 850. Apple acted intentionally, knowingly, and maliciously to violate Iowa’s Private  
21 Right of Action for Consumer Frauds Act, and recklessly disregarded Plaintiff and Iowa Subclass  
22 members’ rights. Apple’s knowledge of the Devices’ performance issues, and release of software  
23 to throttle phone performance, put it on notice that the Devices were not as it advertised.

24 851. As a direct and proximate result of Apple’s unfair, deceptive, and  
25 unconscionable conduct, Plaintiff and Iowa Subclass members have suffered and will continue to  
26 suffer injury, ascertainable losses of money or property, and monetary and non-monetary damages,  
27  
28



1 including from not receiving the benefit of their bargain in purchasing the Devices, and increased  
2 time and expense in dealing with Device performance issues.

3 852. Plaintiff has provided the requisite notice to the Iowa Attorney General, the  
4 office of which approved the filing of this class action lawsuit pursuant to Iowa Code § 714H.7.

5 853. Plaintiff and Iowa Subclass members seek all monetary and non-monetary relief  
6 allowed by law, including injunctive relief, damages, punitive damages, and reasonable attorneys'  
7 fees and costs.

8 **CLAIMS ON BEHALF OF THE KANSAS SUBCLASS**

9 **COUNT 36**

10 **KANSAS CONSUMER PROTECTION ACT,**

11 *K.S.A. §§ 50-623, et seq.*

12 854. The Kansas Plaintiff(s) identified above (“Plaintiff,” for purposes of this Count),  
13 individually and on behalf of the Kansas Subclass, repeats and alleges Paragraphs 1-472, as if fully  
14 alleged herein.

15 855. K.S.A. §§ 50-623, *et seq.* is to be liberally construed to protect consumers from  
16 suppliers who commit deceptive and unconscionable practices.

17 856. Plaintiff and Kansas Subclass members are “consumers” as defined by K.S.A. §  
18 50-624(b).

19 857. The acts and practices described herein are “consumer transactions,” as defined  
20 by K.S.A. § 50-624(c).

21 858. Apple is a “supplier” as defined by K.S.A. § 50-624(l).

22 859. Apple advertised, offered, or sold goods or services in Kansas and engaged in  
23 trade or commerce directly or indirectly affecting the people of Kansas.

24 860. Apple’s representations and omissions were material because they were likely to  
25 deceive reasonable consumers.

26 861. Apple intended to mislead Plaintiff and Kansas Subclass members and induce  
27 them to rely on its misrepresentations and omissions.

1           862.       Had Apple disclosed to Plaintiff and Kansas Subclass members that it  
2 misrepresented the Devices and operating software, omitted material information regarding the  
3 Defects and Battery Issues, omitted material information regarding the operating software, and was  
4 otherwise engaged in deceptive, common business practices, Apple would have been unable to  
5 continue in business and it would have been forced to disclose the uniform defects in its Devices.  
6 Instead, Apple represented that its Devices were continually improving in speed and battery life and  
7 performed better than other devices on the market. Plaintiff and the Kansas Subclass members  
8 acted reasonably in relying on Apple's misrepresentations and omissions, the truth of which they  
9 could not have discovered.

10           863.       Apple also engaged in unconscionable acts and practices in connection with a  
11 consumer transaction, in violation of K.S.A. § 50-627, including: knowingly taking advantage of  
12 the inability of Plaintiff and the Kansas Subclass to reasonably protect their interests, due to their  
13 lack of knowledge (*see* K.S.A. § 50-627(b)(1)); and requiring Plaintiff and the Kansas Subclass to  
14 enter into a consumer transaction on terms that Apple knew were substantially one-sided in favor of  
15 Apple (*see* K.S.A. § 50-627(b)(5)).

16           864.       Plaintiff and the Kansas Subclass had unequal bargaining power with respect to  
17 their purchase and/or use of Apple's Devices because of Apple's omissions and misrepresentations.

18           865.       The above unfair, deceptive, and unconscionable practices and acts by Apple  
19 were immoral, unethical, oppressive, and unscrupulous. These acts caused substantial injury to  
20 Plaintiff and Kansas Subclass members that they could not reasonably avoid; this substantial injury  
21 outweighed any benefits to consumers or to competition.

22           866.       Apple acted intentionally, knowingly, and maliciously to violate Kansas's  
23 Consumer Protection Act, and recklessly disregarded Plaintiff and Kansas Subclass members'  
24 rights. Apple's knowledge of the Devices' performance issues, and release of software to throttle  
25 phone performance, put it on notice that the Devices were not as it advertised.

26           867.       As a direct and proximate result of Apple's unfair, deceptive, and  
27 unconscionable trade practices, Plaintiff and Kansas Subclass members have suffered and will  
28

1 continue to suffer injury, ascertainable losses of money or property, and monetary and non-  
2 monetary damages, including from not receiving the benefit of their bargain in purchasing the  
3 Devices, and increased time and expense in dealing with Device performance issues.

4 868. Plaintiff and Kansas Subclass members seek all monetary and non-monetary  
5 relief allowed by law, including civil penalties or actual damages (whichever is greater), under  
6 K.S.A. §§ 50-634 and 50-636; injunctive relief; and reasonable attorneys' fees and costs.

7 **CLAIMS ON BEHALF OF THE KENTUCKY SUBCLASS**

8 **COUNT 37**

9 **KENTUCKY CONSUMER PROTECTION ACT,**

10 *Ky. Rev. Stat. §§ 367.110, et seq.*

11 869. The Kentucky Plaintiff(s) identified above ("Plaintiff," for purposes of this  
12 Count), individually and on behalf of the Kentucky Subclass, repeats and alleges Paragraphs 1-472,  
13 as if fully alleged herein.

14 870. Apple is a "person" as defined by Ky. Rev. Stat. § 367.110(1).

15 871. Apple advertised, offered, or sold goods or services in Kentucky and engaged in  
16 trade or commerce directly or indirectly affecting the people of Kentucky, as defined by Ky. Rev.  
17 Stat. § 367.110(2).

18 872. Apple engaged in unfair, false, misleading, deceptive, and unconscionable acts or  
19 practices, in violation of Ky. Rev. Stat. § 367.170, as described herein.

20 873. Apple's representations and omissions were material because they were likely to  
21 deceive reasonable consumers.

22 874. Apple intended to mislead Plaintiff and Kentucky Subclass members and induce  
23 them to rely on its misrepresentations and omissions.

24 875. Plaintiff and Kentucky Subclass members' purchased goods or services for  
25 personal, family, or household purposes and suffered ascertainable losses of money or property as a  
26 result of Apple's unlawful acts and practices.

1 876. The above unlawful acts and practices by Apple were immoral, unethical,  
2 oppressive, and unscrupulous. These acts caused substantial injury to Plaintiff and Kentucky  
3 Subclass members that they could not reasonably avoid; this substantial injury outweighed any  
4 benefits to consumers or to competition.

5 877. Apple acted intentionally, knowingly, and maliciously to violate Kentucky's  
6 Consumer Protection Act, and recklessly disregarded Plaintiff and Kentucky Subclass members'  
7 rights. Apple's knowledge of the Devices' performance issues, and release of software to throttle  
8 phone performance, put it on notice that the Devices were not as it advertised.

9 878. As a direct and proximate result of Apple's unlawful acts and practices, Plaintiff  
10 and Kentucky Subclass members have suffered and will continue to suffer injury, ascertainable  
11 losses of money or property, and monetary and non-monetary damages, including from not  
12 receiving the benefit of their bargain in purchasing the Devices, and increased time and expense in  
13 dealing with Device performance issues.

14 879. Plaintiff and Kentucky Subclass members seek all monetary and non-monetary  
15 relief allowed by law, including damages, punitive damages, restitution or other equitable relief,  
16 injunctive relief, and reasonable attorneys' fees and costs.

17 **CLAIMS ON BEHALF OF THE LOUISIANA SUBCLASS**

18 **COUNT 38**

19 **LOUISIANA UNFAIR TRADE PRACTICES AND**  
20 **CONSUMER PROTECTION LAW,**

21 *La. Rev. Stat. Ann. §§ 51:1401, et seq.*

22 880. The Louisiana Plaintiff(s) identified above ("Plaintiff," for purposes of this  
23 Count), individually and on behalf of the Louisiana Subclass, repeats and alleges Paragraphs 1-472,  
24 as if fully alleged herein.

25 881. Apple, Plaintiff, and the Louisiana Subclass members are "persons" within the  
26 meaning of the La. Rev. Stat. Ann. § 51:1402(8).  
27  
28

1           882.       Plaintiff and Louisiana Subclass members are “consumers” within the meaning  
2 of La. Rev. Stat. Ann. § 51:1402(1).

3           883.       Apple engaged in “trade” or “commerce” within the meaning of La. Rev. Stat.  
4 Ann. § 51:1402(10).

5           884.       The Louisiana Unfair Trade Practices and Consumer Protection Law (“Louisiana  
6 CPL”) makes unlawful “unfair or deceptive acts or practices in the conduct of any trade or  
7 commerce.” La. Rev. Stat. Ann. § 51:1405(A). Unfair acts are those that offend established public  
8 policy, while deceptive acts are practices that amount to fraud, deceit, or misrepresentation.

9           885.       Apple’s representations and omissions were material because they were likely to  
10 deceive reasonable consumers.

11           886.       Apple intended to mislead Plaintiff and Louisiana Subclass members and induce  
12 them to rely on its misrepresentations and omissions.

13           887.       Apple’s unfair and deceptive acts and practices were immoral, unethical,  
14 oppressive, and unscrupulous. These acts caused substantial injury to Plaintiff and Kentucky  
15 Subclass members that they could not reasonably avoid; this substantial injury outweighed any  
16 benefits to consumers or to competition.

17           888.       Apple acted intentionally, knowingly, and maliciously to violate Unfair Trade  
18 Practices and Consumer Protection Law, and recklessly disregarded Plaintiff and Louisiana  
19 Subclass members’ rights. Apple’s knowledge of the Devices’ performance issues, and release of  
20 software to throttle phone performance, put it on notice that the Devices were not as it advertised.

21           889.       Had Apple disclosed to Plaintiff and Louisiana Subclass members that it  
22 misrepresented the Devices and operating software, omitted material information regarding the  
23 Defects and Battery Issues, omitted material information regarding the operating software, and was  
24 otherwise engaged in deceptive, common business practices, Apple would have been unable to  
25 continue in business and it would have been forced to disclose the uniform defects in its Devices.  
26 Instead, Apple represented that its Devices were continually improving in speed and battery life and  
27 performed better than other devices on the market. Plaintiff and the Louisiana Subclass members  
28

1 acted reasonably in relying on Apple’s misrepresentations and omissions, the truth of which they  
2 could not have discovered.

3 890. As a direct and proximate result of Apple’s unfair and deceptive acts and  
4 practices, Plaintiff and Louisiana Subclass members have suffered and will continue to suffer  
5 injury, ascertainable losses of money or property, and monetary and non-monetary damages,  
6 including from not receiving the benefit of their bargain in purchasing the Devices, and increased  
7 time and expense in dealing with Device performance issues.

8 891. Plaintiff and Louisiana Subclass members seek all monetary and non-monetary  
9 relief allowed by law, including actual damages; treble damages for Apple’s knowing violations of  
10 the Louisiana CPL; declaratory relief; attorneys’ fees; and any other relief that is just and proper.

11 **CLAIMS ON BEHALF OF THE MAINE SUBCLASS**

12 **COUNT 39**

13 **MAINE UNFAIR TRADE PRACTICES ACT,**

14 *5 Me. Rev. Stat. §§ 205, 213, et seq.*

15 892. The Maine Plaintiff(s) identified above (“Plaintiff,” for purposes of this Count),  
16 individually and on behalf of the Maine Subclass, repeats and alleges Paragraphs 1-472, as if fully  
17 alleged herein.

18 893. Apple is a “person” as defined by 5 Me. Stat. § 206(2).

19 894. Apple’s conduct as alleged herein related was in the course of “trade and  
20 commerce” as defined by 5 Me. Stat. § 206(3).

21 895. Plaintiff and Maine Subclass members purchased goods and/or services for  
22 personal, family, and/or household purposes.

23 896. A demand for relief in the form substantially similar to that required by 5 Me.  
24 Rev. Stat. § 213(1-A) was already sent at the commencement of this lawsuit but Apple has not  
25 made a written tender of settlement or offer of judgment. Apple received supplemental notice  
26 pursuant to 5 Me. Rev. Stat. § 213(1-A) concerning its wrongful conduct as alleged herein by  
27  
28

1 Plaintiff and Maine Subclass members, but this and any subsequent demand was and would be an  
2 exercise in futility.

3 897. Apple engaged in unfair and deceptive trade acts and practices in the conduct of  
4 trade or commerce, in violation of 5 Me. Rev. Stat. §207.

5 898. Apple's representations and omissions were material because they were likely to  
6 deceive reasonable consumers.

7 899. Had Apple disclosed to Plaintiff and Maine Subclass members that it  
8 misrepresented the Devices and operating software, omitted material information regarding the  
9 Defects and Battery Issues, omitted material information regarding the operating software, and was  
10 otherwise engaged in deceptive, common business practices, Apple would have been unable to  
11 continue in business and it would have been forced to disclose the uniform defects in its Devices.  
12 Instead, Apple represented that its Devices were continually improving in speed and battery life and  
13 performed better than other devices on the market. Plaintiff and the Maine Subclass members acted  
14 reasonably in relying on Apple's misrepresentations and omissions, the truth of which they could  
15 not have discovered.

16 900. As a direct and proximate result of Apple's unfair and deceptive acts and  
17 conduct, Plaintiff and Maine Subclass members have suffered and will continue to suffer injury,  
18 ascertainable losses of money or property, and monetary and non-monetary damages, including  
19 from not receiving the benefit of their bargain in purchasing the Devices, and increased time and  
20 expense in dealing with Device performance issues.

21 901. Plaintiff and the Maine Subclass members seek all monetary and non-monetary  
22 relief allowed by law, including damages or restitution, injunctive and other equitable relief, and  
23 attorneys' fees and costs.



**COUNT 40**

**MAINE UNIFORM DECEPTIVE TRADE PRACTICES ACT,**

*10 Me. Rev. Stat. §§ 1212, et seq.*

1  
2  
3  
4           902.       The Maine Plaintiff(s) identified above (“Plaintiff,” for purposes of this Count),  
5 individually and on behalf of the Maine Subclass, repeats and alleges Paragraphs 1-472, as if fully  
6 alleged herein.

7           903.       Apple is a “person” as defined by 10 Me. Rev. Stat. § 1211(5).

8           904.       Apple advertised, offered, or sold goods or services in Maine and engaged in  
9 trade or commerce directly or indirectly affecting the people of Maine.

10           905.       Apple engaged in deceptive trade practices in the conduct of its business, in  
11 violation of 10 Me. Rev. Stat. §1212, including: representing that goods or services have  
12 characteristics that they do not have; representing that goods or services are of a particular standard,  
13 quality, or grade if they are of another; advertising goods or services with intent not to sell them as  
14 advertised; and engaging in other conduct that creates a likelihood of confusion or  
15 misunderstanding.

16           906.       Apple’s representations and omissions were material because they were likely to  
17 deceive reasonable consumers.

18           907.       Apple intended to mislead Plaintiff and Maine Subclass members and induce  
19 them to rely on its misrepresentations and omissions.

20           908.       Had Apple disclosed to Plaintiff and Maine Subclass members that it  
21 misrepresented the Devices and operating software, omitted material information regarding the  
22 Defects and Battery Issues, omitted material information regarding the operating software, and was  
23 otherwise engaged in deceptive, common business practices, Apple would have been unable to  
24 continue in business and it would have been forced to disclose the uniform defects in its Devices.  
25 Instead, Apple represented that its Devices were continually improving in speed and battery life and  
26 performed better than other devices on the market. Plaintiff and the Maine Subclass members acted  
27  
28

1 reasonably in relying on Apple’s misrepresentations and omissions, the truth of which they could  
2 not have discovered.

3 909. As a direct and proximate result of Apple’s deceptive trade practices, Plaintiff  
4 and Maine Subclass members have suffered and will continue to suffer injury, ascertainable losses  
5 of money or property, and monetary and non-monetary damages, including from not receiving the  
6 benefit of their bargain in purchasing the Devices, and increased time and expense in dealing with  
7 Device performance issues.

8 910. Maine Subclass members are likely to be damaged by Apple’s ongoing deceptive  
9 trade practices.

10 911. Plaintiff and the Maine Subclass members seek all monetary and non-monetary  
11 relief allowed by law, including damages or restitution, injunctive or other equitable relief, and  
12 attorneys’ fees and costs.

13 **CLAIMS ON BEHALF OF THE MARYLAND SUBCLASS**

14 **COUNT 41**

15 **MARYLAND CONSUMER PROTECTION ACT,**

16 *Md. Comm. Code §§ 13-301, et seq.*

17 912. The Maryland Plaintiff(s) identified above (“Plaintiff,” for purposes of this  
18 Count), individually and on behalf of the Maryland Subclass, repeats and alleges Paragraphs 1-472,  
19 as if fully alleged herein.

20 913. Apple is a person as defined by Md. Comm. Code § 13-101(h).

21 914. Apple’s conduct as alleged herein related to “sales,” “offers for sale,” or  
22 “bailment” as defined by Md. Comm. Code § 13-101(i) and § 13-303.

23 915. Maryland Subclass members are “consumers” as defined by Md. Comm. Code §  
24 13-101(c).

25 916. Apple advertises, offers, or sell “consumer goods” or “consumer services” as  
26 defined by Md. Comm. Code § 13-101(d).

1           917.       Apple advertised, offered, or sold goods or services in Maryland and engaged in  
2 trade or commerce directly or indirectly affecting the people of Maryland.

3           918.       Apple engaged in unfair and deceptive trade practices, in violation of Md.  
4 Comm. Code § 13-301, including:

- 5               a. False or misleading oral or written representations that have the capacity, tendency,  
6               or effect of deceiving or misleading consumers;
- 7               b. Representing that consumer goods or services have a characteristic that they do not  
8               have;
- 9               c. Representing that consumer goods or services are of a particular standard, quality, or  
10              grade that they are not;
- 11              d. Failing to state a material fact where the failure deceives or tends to deceive;
- 12              e. Advertising or offering consumer goods or services without intent to sell, lease, or  
13              rent them as advertised or offered;
- 14              f. Deception, fraud, false pretense, false premise, misrepresentation, or knowing  
15              concealment, suppression, or omission of any material fact with the intent that a  
16              consumer rely on the same in connection with the promotion or sale of consumer  
17              goods or services or the subsequent performance with respect to an agreement, sale  
18              lease or rental.

19           919.       Apple engaged in these unfair and deceptive trade practices in connection with  
20 offering for sale or selling consumer goods or services or with respect to the extension of consumer  
21 credit, in violation of Md. Comm. Code § 13-303.

22           920.       Apple's representations and omissions were material because they were likely to  
23 deceive reasonable consumers.

24           921.       Apple intended to mislead Plaintiff and Maryland Subclass members and induce  
25 them to rely on its misrepresentations and omissions.

26           922.       Had Apple disclosed to Plaintiff and Maryland Subclass members that it  
27 misrepresented the Devices and operating software, omitted material information regarding the  
28

1 Defects and Battery Issues, omitted material information regarding the operating software, and was  
2 otherwise engaged in deceptive, common business practices, Apple would have been unable to  
3 continue in business and it would have been forced to disclose the uniform defects in its Devices.  
4 Instead, Apple represented that its Devices were continually improving in speed and battery life and  
5 performed better than other devices on the market. Plaintiff and the Maryland Subclass members  
6 acted reasonably in relying on Apple’s misrepresentations and omissions, the truth of which they  
7 could not have discovered.

8 923. Apple acted intentionally, knowingly, and maliciously to violate Maryland’s  
9 Consumer Protection Act, and recklessly disregarded Plaintiff and Maryland Subclass members’  
10 rights. Apple’s knowledge of the Devices’ performance issues, and release of software to throttle  
11 phone performance, put it on notice that the Devices were not as it advertised.

12 924. As a direct and proximate result of Apple’s unfair and deceptive acts and  
13 practices, Plaintiff and Maryland Subclass members have suffered and will continue to suffer  
14 injury, ascertainable losses of money or property, and monetary and non-monetary damages,  
15 including from not receiving the benefit of their bargain in purchasing the Devices, and increased  
16 time and expense in dealing with Device performance issues.

17 925. Plaintiff and Maryland Subclass members seek all monetary and non-monetary  
18 relief allowed by law, including damages, disgorgement, injunctive relief, and attorneys’ fees and  
19 costs.

20 **CLAIMS ON BEHALF OF THE MASSACHUSETTS SUBCLASS**

21 **COUNT 42**

22 **MASSACHUSETTS CONSUMER PROTECTION ACT,**

23 *Mass. Gen. Laws Ann. Ch. 93A, §§ 1, et seq.*

24 926. The Massachusetts Plaintiff(s) identified above (“Plaintiff,” for purposes of this  
25 Count), individually and on behalf of the Massachusetts Subclass, repeats and alleges Paragraphs 1-  
26 472, as if fully alleged herein.

1           927.       Apple and Massachusetts Subclass members are “persons” as meant by Mass.  
2 Gen. Laws. Ann. Ch. 93A, § 1(a).

3           928.       Apple operates in “trade or commerce” as meant by Mass. Gen. Laws Ann. Ch.  
4 93A, § 1(b).

5           929.       Apple advertised, offered, or sold goods or services in Massachusetts and  
6 engaged in trade or commerce directly or indirectly affecting the people of Massachusetts, as  
7 defined by Mass. Gen. Laws Ann. Ch. 93A, § 1(b).

8           930.       Demand for relief in a form substantially similar to that required by Mass. Gen.  
9 Laws Ann. Ch. 93A § 9(3) was sent to Apple upon the commencement of the original lawsuit in  
10 this matter; however, Apple did not remedy its unfair and deceptive acts and practices, nor did it  
11 offer relief to the class members by way of settlement or judgment. Apple received supplemental  
12 notice pursuant to Mass. Gen. Laws Ch. 93A § 9(3) concerning its wrongful conduct as alleged  
13 herein by Plaintiff and Massachusetts Subclass members, but this and any additional demand are  
14 and would be futile.

15           931.       Apple engaged in unfair methods of competition and unfair and deceptive acts  
16 and practices in the conduct of trade or commerce, in violation of Mass. Gen. Laws Ann. Ch. 93A,  
17 § 2(a).

18           932.       Apple’s acts and practices were “unfair” because they fall within the penumbra  
19 of common law, statutory, and established concepts of unfairness, given that Apple solely held the  
20 true facts about its defective Devices and throttling software.

21           933.       Consumers could not have reasonably avoided injury because Apple’s business  
22 acts and practices unreasonably created or took advantage of an obstacle to the free exercise of  
23 consumer decision-making. By withholding important information from consumers about the  
24 defects in its Devices and the subsequent implementation of operating software meant to throttle  
25 device performance in light of those defects, Apple created an asymmetry of information between it  
26 and consumers that precluded consumers from taking action to avoid or mitigate injury.

27  
28

1 934. Apple’s practices, omissions, and misrepresentations had no countervailing  
2 benefit to consumers or to competition.

3 935. Apple intended to mislead Plaintiff and Massachusetts Subclass members and  
4 induce them to rely on its misrepresentations and omissions. Apple’s representations and omissions  
5 were material because they were likely to deceive reasonable consumers.

6 936. Apple acted intentionally, knowingly, and maliciously to violate Massachusetts’s  
7 Consumer Protection Act, and recklessly disregarded Plaintiff and Massachusetts Subclass  
8 members’ rights. Apple’s knowledge of the Devices’ performance issues, and release of software  
9 to throttle phone performance, put it on notice that the Devices were not as it advertised.

10 937. As a direct and proximate result of Apple’s unfair and deceptive practices,  
11 Plaintiff and Massachusetts Subclass members have suffered and will continue to suffer injury,  
12 ascertainable losses of money or property, and monetary and non-monetary damages, including  
13 from not receiving the benefit of their bargain in purchasing the Devices, and increased time and  
14 expense in dealing with Device performance issues.

15 938. Plaintiff and Massachusetts Subclass members seek all monetary and non-  
16 monetary relief allowed by law, including actual damages, double or treble damages, injunctive or  
17 other equitable relief, and attorneys’ fees and costs.

18 **CLAIMS ON BEHALF OF THE MICHIGAN SUBCLASS**

19 **COUNT 43**

20 **MICHIGAN CONSUMER PROTECTION ACT,**

21 *Mich. Comp. Laws Ann. §§ 445.903, et seq.*

22 939. The Michigan Plaintiff(s) identified above (“Plaintiff,” for purposes of this  
23 Count), individually and on behalf of the Michigan Subclass, repeats and alleges Paragraphs 1-472,  
24 as if fully alleged herein.

25 940. Apple and Michigan Subclass members are “persons” as defined by Mich.  
26 Comp. Laws Ann. § 445.903(d).

1           941.       Apple advertised, offered, or sold goods or services in Michigan and engaged in  
2 trade or commerce directly or indirectly affecting the people of Michigan, as defined by Mich.  
3 Comp. Laws Ann. § 445.903(g).

4           942.       Apple engaged in unfair, unconscionable, and deceptive practices in the conduct  
5 of trade and commerce, in violation of Mich. Comp. Laws Ann. § 445.903(1), including:

- 6           a.       Representing that its goods and services have characteristics, uses, and benefits that  
7               they do not have, in violation of Mich. Comp. Laws Ann. § 445.903(1)(c);
- 8           b.       Representing that its goods and services are of a particular standard or quality if they  
9               are of another in violation of Mich. Comp. Laws Ann. § 445.903(1)(e);
- 10          c.       Making a representation or statement of fact material to the transaction such that a  
11               person reasonably believes the represented or suggested state of affairs to be other  
12               than it actually is, in violation of Mich. Comp. Laws Ann. § 445.903(1)(bb); and
- 13          d.       Failing to reveal facts that are material to the transaction in light of representations  
14               of fact made in a positive matter, in violation of Mich. Comp. Laws Ann. §  
15               445.903(1)(cc).

16          943.       Apple's representations and omissions were material because they were likely to  
17 deceive reasonable consumers.

18          944.       Apple intended to mislead Plaintiff and Michigan Subclass members and induce  
19 them to rely on its misrepresentations and omissions.

20          945.       Apple acted intentionally, knowingly, and maliciously to violate Michigan's  
21 Consumer Protection Act, and recklessly disregarded Plaintiff and Michigan Subclass members'  
22 rights. Apple's knowledge of the Devices' performance issues, and release of software to throttle  
23 phone performance, put it on notice that the Devices were not as it advertised.

24          946.       As a direct and proximate result of Apple's unfair, unconscionable, and  
25 deceptive practices, Plaintiff and Michigan Subclass members have suffered and will continue to  
26 suffer injury, ascertainable losses of money or property, and monetary and non-monetary damages,  
27  
28

1 including from not receiving the benefit of their bargain in purchasing the Devices, and increased  
2 time and expense in dealing with Device performance issues.

3 947. Plaintiff and Michigan Subclass members seek all monetary and non-monetary  
4 relief allowed by law, including the greater of actual damages or \$250, injunctive relief, and any  
5 other relief that is just and proper.

6 **CLAIMS ON BEHALF OF THE MINNESOTA SUBCLASS**

7 **COUNT 44**

8 **MINNESOTA CONSUMER FRAUD ACT,**

9 *Minn. Stat. §§ 325F.68, et seq. and Minn. Stat. §§ 8.31, et seq.*

10 948. The Minnesota Plaintiff(s) identified above (“Plaintiff,” for purposes of this  
11 Count), individually and on behalf of the Minnesota Subclass, repeats and alleges Paragraphs 1-  
12 472, as if fully alleged herein.

13 949. Apple, Plaintiff, and members of the Minnesota Subclass are each a “person” as  
14 defined by Minn. Stat. § 325F.68(3).

15 950. Apple goods, services, commodities, and intangibles are “merchandise” as  
16 defined by Minn. Stat. § 325F.68(2).

17 951. Apple engaged in “sales” as defined by Minn. Stat. § 325F.68(4).

18 952. Apple engaged in fraud, false pretense, false promise, misrepresentation,  
19 misleading statements, and deceptive practices in connection with the sale of merchandise, in  
20 violation of Minn. Stat. § 325F.69(1), as described herein.

21 953. Apple’s representations and omissions were material because they were likely to  
22 deceive reasonable consumers.

23 954. Apple intended to mislead Plaintiff and Minnesota Subclass members and induce  
24 them to rely on its misrepresentations and omissions.

25 955. Apple’s fraudulent, misleading, and deceptive practices affected the public  
26 interest, including millions of Minnesotans who purchased and/or used Apple’s Devices.  
27  
28



1 956. As a direct and proximate result of Apple’s fraudulent, misleading, and deceptive  
2 practices, Plaintiff and Minnesota Subclass members have suffered and will continue to suffer  
3 injury, ascertainable losses of money or property, and monetary and non-monetary damages,  
4 including from not receiving the benefit of their bargain in purchasing the Devices, and increased  
5 time and expense in dealing with Device performance issues.

6 957. Plaintiff and Minnesota Subclass members seek all monetary and non-monetary  
7 relief allowed by law, including damages, injunctive or other equitable relief, and attorneys’ fees,  
8 disbursements, and costs.

9 **COUNT 45**

10 **MINNESOTA UNIFORM DECEPTIVE TRADE PRACTICES ACT,**

11 *Minn. Stat. §§ 325D.43, et seq.*

12 958. The Minnesota Plaintiff(s) identified above (“Plaintiff,” for purposes of this  
13 Count), individually and on behalf of the Minnesota Subclass, repeats and alleges Paragraphs 1-  
14 472, as if fully alleged herein.

15 959. By engaging in deceptive trade practices in the course of its business and  
16 vocation, directly or indirectly affecting the people of Minnesota, Apple violated Minn. Stat. §  
17 325D.44, including the following provisions: representing that its goods and services had  
18 characteristics, uses, and benefits that they did not have, in violation of Minn. Stat. §  
19 325D.44(1)(5); representing that goods and services are of a particular standard or quality when  
20 they are of another, in violation of Minn. Stat. § 325D.44(1)(7); advertising goods and services with  
21 intent not to sell them as advertised, in violation of Minn. Stat. § 325D.44(1)(9); and engaging in  
22 other conduct which similarly creates a likelihood of confusion or misunderstanding, in violation of  
23 Minn. Stat. § 325D.44(1)(13).

24 960. Apple’s representations and omissions were material because they were likely to  
25 deceive reasonable consumers.

26 961. Apple intended to mislead Plaintiff and Minnesota Subclass members and induce  
27 them to rely on its misrepresentations and omissions.

1           962.       Had Apple disclosed to Plaintiff and Minnesota Subclass members that it  
 2 misrepresented the Devices and operating software, omitted material information regarding the  
 3 Defects and Battery Issues, omitted material information regarding the operating software, and was  
 4 otherwise engaged in deceptive, common business practices, Apple would have been unable to  
 5 continue in business and it would have been forced to disclose the uniform defects in its Devices.  
 6 Instead, Apple represented that its Devices were continually improving in speed and battery life and  
 7 performed better than other devices on the market. Plaintiff and the Minnesota Subclass members  
 8 acted reasonably in relying on Apple's misrepresentations and omissions, the truth of which they  
 9 could not have discovered.

10           963.       Apple acted intentionally, knowingly, and maliciously to violate Minnesota's  
 11 Uniform Deceptive Trade Practices Act, and recklessly disregarded Plaintiff and Minnesota  
 12 Subclass members' rights. Apple's knowledge of the Devices' performance issues, and release of  
 13 software to throttle phone performance, put it on notice that the Devices were not as it advertised.

14           964.       As a direct and proximate result of Apple's deceptive trade practices, Plaintiff  
 15 and Minnesota Subclass members have suffered and will continue to suffer injury, ascertainable  
 16 losses of money or property, and monetary and non-monetary damages, including from not  
 17 receiving the benefit of their bargain in purchasing the Devices, and increased time and expense in  
 18 dealing with Device performance issues.

19           965.       Plaintiff and Minnesota Subclass members seek all monetary and non-monetary  
 20 relief allowed by law, including injunctive relief and attorneys' fees and costs.

21                           **CLAIMS ON BEHALF OF THE MISSISSIPPI SUBCLASS**

22   **COUNT 46**

23   **MISSISSIPPI CONSUMER PROTECTION ACT,**

24   *Miss. Code §§ 75-24-1, et seq.*

25           966.       The Mississippi Plaintiff(s) identified above ("Plaintiff," for purposes of this  
 26 Count), individually and on behalf of the Mississippi Subclass, repeats and alleges Paragraphs 1-  
 27 472, as if fully alleged herein.

1           967.       Apple is a “person,” as defined by Miss. Code § 75-24-3.

2           968.       Apple advertised, offered, or sold goods or services in Mississippi and engaged  
3 in trade or commerce directly or indirectly affecting the people of Mississippi, as defined by Miss.  
4 Code § 75-24-3.

5           969.       Prior to filing suit, Plaintiff made reasonable attempts to resolve Plaintiff’s  
6 claims via informal dispute resolution processes; however, such processes were unsuccessful.

7           970.       The above-described conduct violated Miss. Code Ann. § 75-24-5(2), including:  
8 representing that goods or services have sponsorship, approval, characteristics, ingredients, uses,  
9 benefits, or quantities that they do not have; representing that goods or services are of a particular  
10 standard, quality, or grade, or that goods are of a particular style or model, if they are of another;  
11 and advertising goods or services with intent not to sell them as advertised.

12           971.       Apple intended to mislead Plaintiff and Mississippi Subclass members and  
13 induce them to rely on its misrepresentations and omissions.

14           972.       Apple’s representations and omissions were material because they were likely to  
15 deceive reasonable consumers.

16           973.       Had Apple disclosed to Plaintiff and Mississippi Subclass members that it  
17 misrepresented the Devices and operating software, omitted material information regarding the  
18 Defects and Battery Issues, omitted material information regarding the operating software, and was  
19 otherwise engaged in deceptive, common business practices, Apple would have been unable to  
20 continue in business and it would have been forced to disclose the uniform defects in its Devices.  
21 Instead, Apple represented that its Devices were continually improving in speed and battery life and  
22 performed better than other devices on the market. Plaintiff and the Mississippi Subclass members  
23 acted reasonably in relying on Apple’s misrepresentations and omissions, the truth of which they  
24 could not have discovered.

25           974.       Apple had a duty to disclose the above-described facts due to the circumstances  
26 of this case. Apple’s duty to disclose arose from its: possession of exclusive knowledge regarding  
27 the defects in its Devices; possession of exclusive knowledge regarding the operating software it  
28

1 developed to throttle performance in its Devices as a result of the defects; active concealment of the  
2 defects in its Devices and purpose of the throttling operating software; and incomplete  
3 representations about its Devices, Device performance, battery life of Devices, and the throttling  
4 software.

5 975. Apple acted intentionally, knowingly, and maliciously to violate Mississippi's  
6 Consumer Protection Act, and recklessly disregarded Plaintiff and Mississippi Subclass members'  
7 rights. Apple's knowledge of the Devices' performance issues, and release of software to throttle  
8 phone performance, put it on notice that the Devices were not as it advertised.

9 976. As a direct and proximate result of Apple's unfair and deceptive acts or practices  
10 and Plaintiff and Mississippi Subclass members' purchase of goods or services primarily for  
11 personal, family, or household purposes, Plaintiff and Mississippi Subclass members have suffered  
12 and will continue to suffer injury, ascertainable losses of money or property, and monetary and non-  
13 monetary damages, including from not receiving the benefit of their bargain in purchasing the  
14 Devices, and increased time and expense in dealing with Device performance issues.

15 977. Apple's violations present a continuing risk to Plaintiff and Mississippi Subclass  
16 members as well as to the general public as, *inter alia*, its omissions and misrepresentations have  
17 not been corrected.

18 978. Plaintiff and Mississippi Subclass members seek all monetary and non-monetary  
19 relief allowed by law, including actual damages, restitution and other relief under Miss. Code § 75-  
20 24-11, injunctive relief, punitive damages, and reasonable attorneys' fees and costs.

21 **CLAIMS ON BEHALF OF THE MISSOURI SUBCLASS**

22 **COUNT 47**

23 **MISSOURI MERCHANDISE PRACTICES ACT,**

24 *Mo. Rev. Stat. §§ 407.010, et seq.*

25 979. The Missouri Plaintiff(s) identified above ("Plaintiff," for purposes of this  
26 Count), individually and on behalf of the Missouri Subclass, repeats and alleges Paragraphs 1-472,  
27 as if fully alleged herein.

1 980. Apple is a “person” as defined by Mo. Rev. Stat. § 407.010(5).

2 981. Apple advertised, offered, or sold goods or services in Missouri and engaged in  
3 trade or commerce directly or indirectly affecting the people of Missouri, as defined by Mo. Rev.  
4 Stat. § 407.010(4), (6) and (7).

5 982. Plaintiff and Missouri Subclass members purchased or leased goods or services  
6 primarily for personal, family, or household purposes.

7 983. Apple engaged in unlawful, unfair, and deceptive acts and practices, in  
8 connection with the sale or advertisement of merchandise in trade or commerce, in violation of Mo.  
9 Rev. Stat. § 407.020(1), as described herein.

10 984. Apple’s representations and omissions were material because they were likely to  
11 deceive reasonable consumers.

12 985. Apple intended to mislead Plaintiff and Missouri Subclass members and induce  
13 them to rely on its misrepresentations and omissions.

14 986. Apple acted intentionally, knowingly, and maliciously to violate Missouri’s  
15 Merchandise Practices Act, and recklessly disregarded Plaintiff and Missouri Subclass members’  
16 rights. Apple’s knowledge of the Devices’ performance issues, and release of software to throttle  
17 phone performance, put it on notice that the Devices were not as it advertised.

18 987. As a direct and proximate result of Apple’s unlawful, unfair, and deceptive acts  
19 and practices, Plaintiff and Missouri Subclass members have suffered and will continue to suffer  
20 injury, ascertainable losses of money or property, and monetary and non-monetary damages,  
21 including from not receiving the benefit of their bargain in purchasing the Devices, and increased  
22 time and expense in dealing with Device performance issues.

23 988. Plaintiff and Missouri Subclass members seek all monetary and non-monetary  
24 relief allowed by law, including actual damages, punitive damages, attorneys’ fees and costs,  
25 injunctive relief, and any other appropriate relief.  
26  
27  
28

**CLAIMS ON BEHALF OF THE MONTANA SUBCLASS**

**COUNT 48**

**MONTANA UNFAIR TRADE PRACTICES AND CONSUMER**

**PROTECTION ACT,**

*M.C.A. §§ 30-14-101, et seq.*

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6 989. The Montana Plaintiff(s) identified above (“Plaintiff,” for purposes of this  
7 Count), individually and on behalf of the Montana Subclass, repeats and alleges Paragraphs 1-472,  
8 as if fully alleged herein.

9 990. Apple is a “person” as defined by MCA § 30-14-102(6).

10 991. Plaintiff and Montana Subclass members are “consumers” as defined by M.C.A.  
11 § 30-14-102(1).

12 992. Apple advertised, offered, or sold goods or services in Montana and engaged in  
13 trade or commerce directly or indirectly affecting the people of Montana, as defined by M.C.A. §  
14 30-14-102(8).

15 993. Apple engaged in unfair and deceptive acts and practices in the conduct of trade  
16 or commerce, in violation M.C.A. § 30-14-103, as described herein.

17 994. Apple’s representations and omissions were material because they were likely to  
18 deceive reasonable consumers.

19 995. Had Apple disclosed to Plaintiff and Montana class members that it  
20 misrepresented the Devices and operating software, omitted material information regarding the  
21 Defects and Battery Issues, omitted material information regarding the operating software, and was  
22 otherwise engaged in deceptive, common business practices, Apple would have been unable to  
23 continue in business and it would have been forced to disclose the uniform defects in its Devices.  
24 Instead, Apple represented that its Devices were continually improving in speed and battery life and  
25 performed better than other devices on the market. Plaintiff and the Montana Subclass members  
26 acted reasonably in relying on Apple’s misrepresentations and omissions, the truth of which they  
27 could not have discovered.  
28

1           996.       Apple’s acts described above are unfair and offend public policy; they are  
2 immoral, unethical, oppressive, unscrupulous, and substantially injurious to consumers.

3           997.       Apple acted intentionally, knowingly, and maliciously to violate Montana’s  
4 Unfair Trade Practices and Consumer Protection Act, and recklessly disregarded Plaintiff and  
5 Montana Subclass members’ rights. Apple’s knowledge of the Devices’ performance issues, and  
6 release of software to throttle phone performance, put it on notice that the Devices were not as it  
7 advertised.

8           998.       As a direct and proximate result of Apple’s unfair methods of competition and  
9 unfair and deceptive acts and practices in the conduct of trade or commerce, Plaintiff and Montana  
10 Subclass members have suffered and will continue to suffer injury, ascertainable losses of money or  
11 property, and monetary and non-monetary damages, including from not receiving the benefit of  
12 their bargain in purchasing the Devices, and increased time and expense in dealing with Device  
13 performance issues.

14           999.       Plaintiff and Montana Subclass members seek all monetary and non-monetary  
15 relief allowed by law, including the greater of (a) actual damages or (b) statutory damages of \$500,  
16 treble damages, restitution, attorneys’ fees and costs, injunctive relief, and other relief that the Court  
17 deems appropriate.

18                           **CLAIMS ON BEHALF OF THE NEBRASKA SUBCLASS**

19   **COUNT 49**

20   **NEBRASKA CONSUMER PROTECTION ACT,**

21   *Neb. Rev. Stat. §§ 59-1601, et seq.*

22           1000.       The Nebraska Plaintiff(s) identified above (“Plaintiff,” for purposes of this  
23 Count), individually and on behalf of the Nebraska Subclass, repeats and alleges Paragraphs 1-472,  
24 as if fully alleged herein.

25           1001.       Apple and Nebraska Subclass members are each a “person” as defined by Neb.  
26 Rev. Stat. § 59-1601(1).  
27  
28

1 1002. Apple advertised, offered, or sold goods or services in Nebraska and engaged in  
2 trade or commerce directly or indirectly affecting the people of Nebraska, as defined by Neb. Rev.  
3 Stat. § 59-1601.

4 1003. Apple engaged in unfair and deceptive acts and practices in conducting trade and  
5 commerce, in violation of Neb. Rev. Stat. § 59-1602, as described herein.

6 1004. Apple's representations and omissions were material because they were likely to  
7 deceive reasonable consumers.

8 1005. As a direct and proximate result of Apple's unfair and deceptive acts and  
9 practices, Plaintiff and Nebraska Subclass members have suffered and will continue to suffer injury,  
10 ascertainable losses of money or property, and monetary and non-monetary damages, including  
11 from not receiving the benefit of their bargain in purchasing the Devices, and increased time and  
12 expense in dealing with Device performance issues.

13 1006. Apple's unfair and deceptive acts and practices complained of herein affected the  
14 public interest, including the large percentage of Nebraskans who have purchased and/or used  
15 Apple Devices.

16 1007. Plaintiff and Nebraska Subclass members seek all monetary and non-monetary  
17 relief allowed by law, including injunctive relief, the greater of either (1) actual damages or (2)  
18 \$1,000, civil penalties, and reasonable attorneys' fees and costs.

19 **COUNT 50**

20 **NEBRASKA UNIFORM DECEPTIVE TRADE PRACTICES ACT,**

21 *Neb. Rev. Stat. §§ 87-301, et seq.*

22 1008. The Nebraska Plaintiff(s) identified above ("Plaintiff," for purposes of this  
23 Count), individually and on behalf of the Nebraska Subclass, repeats and alleges Paragraphs 1-472,  
24 as if fully alleged herein.

25 1009. Apple and Nebraska Subclass members are "persons" as defined by Neb. Rev.  
26 Stat. § 87-301(19).



1           1010.       Apple advertised, offered, or sold goods or services in Nebraska and engaged in  
2 trade or commerce directly or indirectly affecting the people of Nebraska.

3           1011.       Apple engaged in deceptive trade practices in the course of its business, in  
4 violation of Neb. Rev. Stat. §§ 87-302(a)(5), (8), and (10), including: represented that goods and  
5 services have characteristics, uses, benefits, or qualities that they do not have; represented that  
6 goods and services are of a particular standard, quality, or grade if they are of another; and  
7 advertised its goods and services with intent not to sell them as advertised and in a manner  
8 calculated or tending to mislead or deceive.

9           1012.       Apple's representations and omissions were material because they were likely to  
10 deceive reasonable consumers.

11           1013.       Apple intended to mislead Plaintiff and Nebraska Subclass members and induce  
12 them to rely on its misrepresentations and omissions.

13           1014.       Had Apple disclosed to Plaintiff and Nebraska Subclass members that it  
14 misrepresented the Devices and operating software, omitted material information regarding the  
15 Defects and Battery Issues, omitted material information regarding the operating software, and was  
16 otherwise engaged in deceptive, common business practices, Apple would have been unable to  
17 continue in business and it would have been forced to disclose the uniform defects in its Devices.  
18 Instead, Apple represented that its Devices were continually improving in speed and battery life and  
19 performed better than other devices on the market. Plaintiff and the Nebraska Subclass members  
20 acted reasonably in relying on Apple's misrepresentations and omissions, the truth of which they  
21 could not have discovered.

22           1015.       Apple acted intentionally, knowingly, and maliciously to violate Nebraska's  
23 Uniform Deceptive Trade Practices Act, and recklessly disregarded Plaintiff and Nebraska Subclass  
24 members' rights. Apple's knowledge of the Devices' performance issues, and release of software  
25 to throttle phone performance, put it on notice that the Devices were not as it advertised.

26           1016.       As a direct and proximate result of Apple's deceptive trade practices, Plaintiff  
27 and Nebraska Subclass members have suffered and will continue to suffer injury, ascertainable  
28

1 losses of money or property, and monetary and non-monetary damages, including from not  
2 receiving the benefit of their bargain in purchasing the Devices, and increased time and expense in  
3 dealing with Device performance issues.

4 1017. Apple's deceptive trade practices complained of herein affected consumers at  
5 large, including the large percentage of Nebraskans who purchased and/or used Apple Devices.

6 1018. Plaintiff and Nebraska Subclass members seek all monetary and non-monetary  
7 relief allowed by law, including injunctive relief, other equitable relief, civil penalties, and  
8 attorneys' fees and costs.

9 **CLAIMS ON BEHALF OF THE NEVADA SUBCLASS**

10 **COUNT 51**

11 **NEVADA DECEPTIVE TRADE PRACTICES ACT,**

12 *Nev. Rev. Stat. Ann. §§ 598.0903, et seq.*

13 1019. The Nevada Plaintiff(s) identified above ("Plaintiff," for purposes of this Count),  
14 individually and on behalf of the Nevada Subclass, repeats and alleges Paragraphs 1-472, as if fully  
15 alleged herein.

16 1020. Apple advertised, offered, or sold goods or services in Nevada and engaged in  
17 trade or commerce directly or indirectly affecting the people of Nevada.

18 1021. Apple engaged in deceptive trade practices in the course of its business or  
19 occupation, in violation of Nev. Rev. Stat. §§ 598.0915 and 598.0923, including:

- 20 a. Knowingly making a false representation as to the characteristics, uses, and benefits  
21 of goods or services for sale in violation of Nev. Rev. Stat. § 598.0915(5);
- 22 b. Representing that goods or services for sale are of a particular standard, quality, or  
23 grade when Apple knew or should have known that they are of another standard,  
24 quality, or grade in violation of Nev. Rev. Stat. § 598.0915(7);
- 25 c. Advertising goods or services with intent not to sell them as advertised in violation  
26 of Nev. Rev. Stat § 598.0915(9);
- 27 d. Failing to disclose a material fact in connection with the sale of goods or services in  
28

1 violation of Nev. Rev. Stat. § 598.0923(A)(2); and

2 e. Violating state and federal statutes or regulations relating to the sale of goods or  
3 services in violation of Nev. Rev. Stat. § 598.0923(A)(3).

4 1022. Apple's representations and omissions were material because they were likely to  
5 deceive reasonable consumers.

6 1023. Had Apple disclosed to Plaintiff and Nevada Subclass members that it  
7 misrepresented the Devices and operating software, omitted material information regarding the  
8 Defects and Battery Issues, omitted material information regarding the operating software, and was  
9 otherwise engaged in deceptive, common business practices, Apple would have been unable to  
10 continue in business and it would have been forced to disclose the uniform defects in its Devices.  
11 Instead, Apple represented that its Devices were continually improving in speed and battery life and  
12 performed better than other devices on the market. Plaintiff and the Nevada Subclass members  
13 acted reasonably in relying on Apple's misrepresentations and omissions, the truth of which they  
14 could not have discovered.

15 1024. Apple acted intentionally, knowingly, and maliciously to violate Nevada's  
16 Deceptive Trade Practices Act, and recklessly disregarded Plaintiff and Nevada Subclass members'  
17 rights. Apple's knowledge of the Devices' performance issues, and release of software to throttle  
18 phone performance, put it on notice that the Devices were not as it advertised.

19 1025. As a direct and proximate result of Apple's deceptive trade practices, Plaintiff  
20 and Nevada Subclass members have suffered and will continue to suffer injury, ascertainable losses  
21 of money or property, and monetary and non-monetary damages, including from not receiving the  
22 benefit of their bargain in purchasing the Devices, and increased time and expense in dealing with  
23 Device performance issues.

24 1026. Plaintiff and Nevada Subclass members seek all monetary and non-monetary  
25 relief allowed by law, including damages, punitive damages, and attorneys' fees and costs.  
26  
27  
28

**CLAIMS ON BEHALF OF THE NEW HAMPSHIRE SUBCLASS**

**COUNT 52**

**NEW HAMPSHIRE CONSUMER PROTECTION ACT,**

*N.H.R.S.A. §§ 358-A, et seq.*

1027. The New Hampshire Plaintiff(s) identified above (“Plaintiff,” for purposes of this Count), individually and on behalf of the New Hampshire Subclass, repeats and alleges Paragraphs 1-472, as if fully alleged herein.

1028. Apple is a “person” under the New Hampshire Consumer Protection statute.

1029. Apple advertised, offered, or sold goods or services in New Hampshire and engaged in trade or commerce directly or indirectly affecting the people of New Hampshire, as defined by N.H.R.S.A. § 358-A:1.

1030. Apple engaged in unfair and deceptive acts or practices in the ordinary conduct of its trade or business, in violation of N.H.R.S.A. § 358-A:2, including:

- a. Representing that its goods or services have characteristics, uses, or benefits that they do not have in violation of N.H.R.S.A. § 358-A:2.V;
- b. Representing that its goods or services are of a particular standard or quality if they are of another in violation of N.H.R.S.A. § 358-A:2.VII; and
- c. Advertising its goods or services with intent not to sell them as advertised in violation of N.H.R.S.A. § 358-A:2.IX.

1031. Apple’s representations and omissions were material because they were likely to deceive reasonable consumers.

1032. Apple acted intentionally, knowingly, and maliciously to violate New Hampshire’s Consumer Protection Act, and recklessly disregarded Plaintiff and New Hampshire Subclass members’ rights. Apple’s knowledge of the Devices’ performance issues, and release of software to throttle phone performance, put it on notice that the Devices were not as it advertised. Apple’s acts and practices went beyond the realm of strictly private transactions.

1 1033. As a direct and proximate result of Apple’s unfair and deceptive acts and  
2 practices, Plaintiff and New Hampshire Subclass members have suffered and will continue to suffer  
3 injury, ascertainable losses of money or property, and monetary and non-monetary damages,  
4 including from not receiving the benefit of their bargain in purchasing the Devices, and increased  
5 time and expense in dealing with Device performance issues.

6 1034. Plaintiff and New Hampshire Subclass members seek all monetary and non-  
7 monetary relief allowed by law, including actual damages, punitive damages, equitable relief  
8 (including injunctive relief), restitution, civil penalties, and attorneys’ fees and costs.

9 **CLAIMS ON BEHALF OF THE NEW JERSEY SUBCLASS**

10 **COUNT 53**

11 **NEW JERSEY CONSUMER FRAUD ACT,**

12 *N.J. Stat. Ann. §§ 56:8-1, et seq.*

13 1035. The New Jersey Plaintiff(s) identified above (“Plaintiff,” for purposes of this  
14 Count), individually and on behalf of the New Jersey Subclass, repeats and alleges Paragraphs 1-  
15 472, as if fully alleged herein.

16 1036. Apple is a “person,” as defined by N.J. Stat. Ann. § 56:8-1(d).

17 1037. Apple sells “merchandise,” as defined by N.J. Stat. Ann. § 56:8-1(c) & (e).

18 1038. The New Jersey Consumer Fraud Act, N.J. Stat. §§ 56:8-1, *et seq.*, prohibits  
19 unconscionable commercial practices, deception, fraud, false pretense, false promise,  
20 misrepresentation, as well as the knowing concealment, suppression, or omission of any material  
21 fact with the intent that others rely on the concealment, omission, or fact, in connection with the  
22 sale or advertisement of any merchandise.

23 1039. Apple’s representations and omissions were material because they were likely to  
24 deceive reasonable consumers.

25 1040. Apple intended to mislead Plaintiff and New Jersey Subclass members and  
26 induce them to rely on its misrepresentations and omissions.

1 1041. Apple acted intentionally, knowingly, and maliciously to violate New Jersey's  
2 Consumer Fraud Act, and recklessly disregarded Plaintiff and New Jersey Subclass members'  
3 rights. Apple's knowledge of the Devices' performance issues, and release of software to throttle  
4 phone performance, put it on notice that the Devices were not as it advertised.

5 1042. As a direct and proximate result of Apple's unconscionable and deceptive  
6 practices, Plaintiff and New Jersey Subclass members have suffered and will continue to suffer  
7 injury, ascertainable losses of money or property, and monetary and non-monetary damages,  
8 including from not receiving the benefit of their bargain in purchasing the Devices, and increased  
9 time and expense in dealing with Device performance issues.

10 1043. Plaintiff and New Jersey Subclass members seek all monetary and non-monetary  
11 relief allowed by law, including injunctive relief, other equitable relief, actual damages, treble  
12 damages, restitution, and attorneys' fees, filing fees, and costs.

13 **CLAIMS ON BEHALF OF THE NEW MEXICO SUBCLASS**

14 **COUNT 54**

15 **NEW MEXICO UNFAIR PRACTICES ACT,**

16 *N.M. Stat. Ann. §§ 57-12-2, et seq.*

17 1044. The New Mexico Plaintiff(s) identified above ("Plaintiff," for purposes of this  
18 Count), individually and on behalf of the New Mexico Subclass, repeats and alleges Paragraphs 1-  
19 472, as if fully alleged herein.

20 1045. Apple is a "person" as meant by N.M. Stat. Ann. § 57-12-2.

21 1046. Apple was engaged in "trade" and "commerce" as meant by N.M. Stat. Ann. §  
22 57-12-2(C) when engaging in the conduct alleged.

23 1047. The New Mexico Unfair Practices Act, N.M. Stat. Ann. §§ 57-12-2, *et seq.*,  
24 prohibits both unfair or deceptive trade practices and unconscionable trade practices in the conduct  
25 of any trade or commerce.  
26  
27  
28

1           1048.       Apple engaged in unconscionable, unfair, and deceptive acts and practices in  
2 connection with the sale of goods or services in the regular course of its trade or commerce,  
3 including the following:

- 4           a.   Knowingly representing that its goods and services have characteristics, benefits, or  
5               qualities that they do not have, in violation of N.M. Stat. Ann. § 57-12-2(D)(5);  
6           b.   Knowingly representing that its goods and services are of a particular standard or  
7               quality when they are of another in violation of N.M. Stat. Ann. § 57-12-2(D)(7);  
8           c.   Knowingly using exaggeration, innuendo, or ambiguity as to a material fact or  
9               failing to state a material fact where doing so deceives or tends to deceive in  
10              violation of N.M. Stat. Ann. § 57-12-2(D)(14);  
11           d.   Taking advantage of the lack of knowledge, experience, or capacity of its consumers  
12              to a grossly unfair degree to Plaintiff's and the New Mexico Subclass' detriment in  
13              violation of N.M. Stat. Ann. § 57-2-12(E)(1); and  
14           e.   Performing these acts and practices in a way that results in a gross disparity between  
15              the value received by Plaintiff and the New Mexico Subclass and the price paid, to  
16              their detriment, in violation of N.M. Stat. § 57-2-12(E)(2).

17           1049.       Apple's representations and omissions were material because they were likely to  
18 deceive reasonable consumers.

19           1050.       Apple intended to mislead Plaintiff and New Mexico Subclass members and  
20 induce them to rely on its misrepresentations and omissions.

21           1051.       Apple acted intentionally, knowingly, and maliciously to violate New Mexico's  
22 Unfair Practices Act, and recklessly disregarded Plaintiff and New Mexico Subclass members'  
23 rights. Apple's knowledge of the Devices' performance issues, and release of software to throttle  
24 phone performance, put it on notice that the Devices were not as it advertised.

25           1052.       As a direct and proximate result of Apple's unfair, deceptive, and  
26 unconscionable trade practices, Plaintiff and New Mexico Subclass members have suffered and will  
27 continue to suffer injury, ascertainable losses of money or property, and monetary and non-

1 monetary damages, including from not receiving the benefit of their bargain in purchasing the  
2 Devices, and increased time and expense in dealing with Device performance issues.

3 1053. Plaintiff and New Mexico Subclass members seek all monetary and non-  
4 monetary relief allowed by law, including injunctive relief, actual damages or statutory damages of  
5 \$100 (whichever is greater), treble damages or statutory damages of \$300 (whichever is greater),  
6 and reasonable attorneys' fees and costs.

7 **CLAIMS ON BEHALF OF THE NEW YORK SUBCLASS**

8 **COUNT 55**

9 **NEW YORK GENERAL BUSINESS LAW,**

10 *N.Y. Gen. Bus. Law §§ 349, et seq.*

11 1054. The New York Plaintiff(s) identified above ("Plaintiff," for purposes of this  
12 Count), individually and on behalf of the New York Subclass, repeats and alleges Paragraphs 1-  
13 472, as if fully alleged herein.

14 1055. Apple engaged in deceptive acts or practices in the conduct of its business, trade,  
15 and commerce or furnishing of services, in violation of N.Y. Gen. Bus. Law § 349, as described  
16 herein.

17 1056. Apple's representations and omissions were material because they were likely to  
18 deceive reasonable consumers.

19 1057. Apple acted intentionally, knowingly, and maliciously to violate New York's  
20 General Business Law, and recklessly disregarded Plaintiff and New York Subclass members'  
21 rights. Apple's knowledge of the Devices' performance issues, and release of software to throttle  
22 phone performance, put it on notice that the Devices were not as it advertised.

23 1058. As a direct and proximate result of Apple's deceptive and unlawful acts and  
24 practices, Plaintiff and New York Subclass members have suffered and will continue to suffer  
25 injury, ascertainable losses of money or property, and monetary and non-monetary damages,  
26 including from not receiving the benefit of their bargain in purchasing the Devices, and increased  
27 time and expense in dealing with Device performance issues.



1           1059.       Apple’s deceptive and unlawful acts and practices complained of herein affected  
2 the public interest and consumers at large, including the millions of New Yorkers who purchased  
3 and/or used Apple’s Devices.

4           1060.       The above deceptive and unlawful practices and acts by Apple caused substantial  
5 injury to Plaintiff and New York Subclass members that they could not reasonably avoid.

6           1061.       Plaintiff and New York Subclass members seek all monetary and non-monetary  
7 relief allowed by law, including actual damages or statutory damages of \$50 (whichever is greater),  
8 treble damages, injunctive relief, and attorney’s fees and costs.

9                               **CLAIMS ON BEHALF OF THE NORTH CAROLINA SUBCLASS**

10                                       **COUNT 56**

11   **NORTH CAROLINA UNFAIR TRADE PRACTICES ACT,**

12   *N.C. Gen. Stat. Ann. §§ 75-1.1, et seq.*

13           1062.       The North Carolina Plaintiff(s) identified above (“Plaintiff,” for purposes of this  
14 Count), individually and on behalf of the North Carolina Subclass, repeats and alleges Paragraphs  
15 1-472, as if fully alleged herein.

16           1063.       Apple advertised, offered, or sold goods or services in North Carolina and  
17 engaged in trade or commerce directly or indirectly affecting the people of North Carolina, as  
18 defined by N.C. Gen. Stat. Ann. § 75-1.1(b).

19           1064.       Apple engaged in unfair and deceptive acts and practices in or affecting  
20 commerce, in violation of N.C. Gen. Stat. Ann. § 75-1.1, as described herein.

21           1065.       Apple’s representations and omissions were material because they were likely to  
22 deceive reasonable consumers.

23           1066.       Apple intended to mislead Plaintiff and North Carolina Subclass members and  
24 induce them to rely on its misrepresentations and omissions.

25           1067.       Had Apple disclosed to Plaintiff and North Carolina Subclass members that it  
26 misrepresented the Devices and operating software, omitted material information regarding the  
27 Defects and Battery Issues, omitted material information regarding the operating software, and was  
28

1 otherwise engaged in deceptive, common business practices, Apple would have been unable to  
2 continue in business and it would have been forced to disclose the uniform defects in its Devices.  
3 Instead, Apple represented that its Devices were continually improving in speed and battery life and  
4 performed better than other devices on the market. Plaintiff and the North Carolina Subclass  
5 members acted reasonably in relying on Apple's misrepresentations and omissions, the truth of  
6 which they could not have discovered.

7 1068. Apple acted intentionally, knowingly, and maliciously to violate North  
8 Carolina's Unfair Trade Practices Act, and recklessly disregarded Plaintiff and North Carolina  
9 Subclass members' rights. Apple's knowledge of the Devices' performance issues, and release of  
10 software to throttle phone performance, put it on notice that the Devices were not as it advertised.

11 1069. As a direct and proximate result of Apple's unfair and deceptive acts and  
12 practices, Plaintiff and North Carolina Subclass members have suffered and will continue to suffer  
13 injury, ascertainable losses of money or property, and monetary and non-monetary damages,  
14 including from not receiving the benefit of their bargain in purchasing the Devices, and increased  
15 time and expense in dealing with Device performance issues.

16 1070. Apple's conduct as alleged herein was continuous, such that after the first  
17 violations of the provisions pled herein, each week that the violations continued constitute separate  
18 offenses pursuant to N.C. Gen. Stat. Ann. § 75-8.

19 1071. Plaintiff and North Carolina Subclass members seek all monetary and non-  
20 monetary relief allowed by law, including actual damages, treble damages, and attorneys' fees and  
21 costs.  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28

**CLAIMS ON BEHALF OF THE NORTH DAKOTA SUBCLASS**

**COUNT 57**

**NORTH DAKOTA UNLAWFUL SALES OR ADVERTISING ACT,**

*N.D. Cent. Code §§ 51-15-01, et seq.*

1072. The North Dakota Plaintiff(s) identified above (“Plaintiff,” for purposes of this Count), individually and on behalf of the North Dakota Subclass, repeats and alleges Paragraphs 1-472, as if fully alleged herein.

1073. Apple, Plaintiff, and each member of the North Dakota Subclass is a “person,” as defined by N.D. Cent. Code § 51-15-01(4).

1074. Apple sells and advertises “merchandise,” as defined by N.D. Cent. Code § 51-15-01(3) and (5).

1075. Apple advertised, offered, or sold goods or services in North Dakota and engaged in trade or commerce directly or indirectly affecting the people of North Dakota.

1076. Apple engaged in deceptive, false, fraudulent, misrepresentative, unconscionable, and substantially injurious acts and practices in connection with the sale and advertisement of merchandise, in violation of N.D. Cent. Code § 51-15-01, as described herein.

1077. Apple’s representations and omissions were material because they were likely to deceive reasonable consumers.

1078. Apple’s above-described acts and practices caused substantial injury to Plaintiff and North Dakota Subclass members that they could not reasonably avoid; this substantial injury outweighed any benefits to consumers or to competition.

1079. Apple intended to mislead Plaintiff and North Dakota Subclass members and induce them to rely on its misrepresentations and omissions.

1080. Apple acted intentionally, knowingly, and maliciously to violate North Dakota’s Unlawful Sales or Advertising Law, and recklessly disregarded Plaintiff and North Dakota Subclass members’ rights. Apple’s knowledge of the Devices’ performance issues, and release of software to throttle phone performance, put it on notice that the Devices were not as it advertised.

1 1081. As a direct and proximate result of Apple’s deceptive, unconscionable, and  
2 substantially injurious practices, Plaintiff and North Dakota Subclass members have suffered and  
3 will continue to suffer injury, ascertainable losses of money or property, and monetary and non-  
4 monetary damages, including from not receiving the benefit of their bargain in purchasing the  
5 Devices, and increased time and expense in dealing with Device performance issues.

6 1082. Plaintiff and North Dakota Subclass members seek all monetary and non-  
7 monetary relief allowed by law, including injunctive relief, damages, restitution, treble damages,  
8 civil penalties, and attorneys’ fees, costs, and disbursements.

9 **CLAIMS ON BEHALF OF THE OHIO SUBCLASS**

10 **COUNT 58**

11 **OHIO CONSUMER SALES PRACTICES ACT,**

12 *Ohio Rev. Code §§ 1345.01, et seq.*

13 1083. The Ohio Plaintiff(s) identified above (“Plaintiff,” for purposes of this Count),  
14 individually and on behalf of the Ohio Subclass, repeats and alleges Paragraphs 1-472, as if fully  
15 alleged herein.

16 1084. Plaintiff and Ohio Subclass members are “persons,” as defined by Ohio Rev.  
17 Code § 1345.01(B).

18 1085. Apple was a “supplier” engaged in “consumer transactions,” as defined by Ohio  
19 Rev. Code §§ 1345.01(A) & (C).

20 1086. Apple advertised, offered, or sold goods or services in Ohio and engaged in trade  
21 or commerce directly or indirectly affecting the people of Ohio.

22 1087. Apple engaged in unfair and deceptive acts and practices in connection with a  
23 consumer transaction, in violation of Ohio Rev. Code §§ 1345.02, including:

24 a. Apple represented that its goods, services, and intangibles had performance  
25 characteristics, uses, and benefits that it did not have, in violation of Ohio Rev. Code  
26 § 1345.02(B)(1); and

27 b. Apple represented that its goods, services, and intangibles were of a particular  
28

1 standard or quality when they were not, in violation of Ohio Rev. Code §  
2 1345(B)(2).

3 1088. Apple engaged in unconscionable acts and practices in connection with a  
4 consumer transaction, in violation of Ohio Rev. Code Ann. § 1345.03, including:

- 5 a. Knowingly taking advantage of the inability of Plaintiff and the Ohio Subclass to  
6 reasonably protect their interest because of their ignorance of the issues discussed  
7 herein (Ohio Rev. Code Ann. § 1345.03(B)(1)); and  
8 b. Requiring Plaintiff and the Ohio Subclass to enter into a consumer transaction on  
9 terms that Apple knew were substantially one-sided in favor of Apple (Ohio Rev.  
10 Code Ann. § 1345.03(B)(5)).

11 1089. Apple's representations and omissions were material because they were likely to  
12 deceive reasonable consumers.

13 1090. Apple intended to mislead Plaintiff and Ohio Subclass members and induce them  
14 to rely on its misrepresentations and omissions.

15 1091. Apple acted intentionally, knowingly, and maliciously to violate Ohio's  
16 Consumer Sales Practices Act, and recklessly disregarded Plaintiff and Ohio Subclass members'  
17 rights. Apple's knowledge of the Devices' performance issues, and release of software to throttle  
18 phone performance, put it on notice that the Devices were not as it advertised.

19 1092. Apple's unfair, deceptive, and unconscionable acts and practices complained of  
20 herein affected the public interest, including the millions of Ohioans who purchased and/or used  
21 Apple's Devices.

22 1093. As a direct and proximate result of Apple's unfair, deceptive, and  
23 unconscionable acts and practices, Plaintiff and Ohio Subclass members have suffered and will  
24 continue to suffer injury, ascertainable losses of money or property, and monetary and non-  
25 monetary damages, including from not receiving the benefit of their bargain in purchasing the  
26 Devices, and increased time and expense in dealing with Device performance issues.



1 rights. Apple’s knowledge of the Devices’ performance issues, and release of software to throttle  
2 phone performance, put it on notice that the Devices were not as it advertised.

3 1102. As a direct and proximate result of Apple’s deceptive trade practices, Plaintiff  
4 and Ohio Subclass members have suffered and will continue to suffer injury, ascertainable losses of  
5 money or property, and monetary and non-monetary damages, including from not receiving the  
6 benefit of their bargain in purchasing the Devices, and increased time and expense in dealing with  
7 Device performance issues.

8 1103. Plaintiff and Ohio Subclass members seek all monetary and non-monetary relief  
9 allowed by law, including injunctive relief, actual damages, attorneys’ fees, and any other relief that  
10 is just and proper.

11 **CLAIMS ON BEHALF OF THE OKLAHOMA SUBCLASS**

12 **COUNT 60**

13 **OKLAHOMA CONSUMER PROTECTION ACT,**

14 *Okla. Stat. Tit. 15, §§ 751, et seq.*

15 1104. The Oklahoma Plaintiff(s) identified above (“Plaintiff,” for purposes of this  
16 Count), individually and on behalf of the Oklahoma Subclass, repeats and alleges Paragraphs 1-472,  
17 as if fully alleged herein.

18 1105. Apple is a “person,” as meant by Okla. Stat. tit. 15, § 752(1).

19 1106. Apple’s advertisements, offers of sales, sales, and distribution of goods, services,  
20 and other things of value constituted “consumer transactions” as meant by Okla. Stat. tit. 15,  
21 § 752(2).

22 1107. Apple, in the course of its business, engaged in unlawful practices in violation of  
23 Okla. Stat. tit. 15, § 753, including the following:

- 24 a. Making false representations, knowingly or with reason to know, as to the  
25 characteristics, uses, and benefits of the subjects of its consumer transactions, in  
26 violation of Okla. Stat. tit. 15, § 753(5);  
27 b. Representing, knowingly or with reason to know, that the subjects of its consumer  
28

1 transactions were of a particular standard when they were of another, in violation of  
2 Okla. Stat. tit 15, § 753(7);

3 c. Advertising, knowingly or with reason to know, the subjects of its consumer  
4 transactions with intent not to sell as advertised, in violation of Okla. Stat. tit 15, §  
5 753 (8);

6 d. Committing unfair trade practices that offend established public policy and was  
7 immoral, unethical, oppressive, unscrupulous, and substantially injurious to  
8 consumers as defined by section 752(14), in violation of Okla. Stat. tit. 15,  
9 § 753(20); and

10 e. Committing deceptive trade practices that deceived or could reasonably be expected  
11 to deceive or mislead a person to the detriment of that person as defined by section  
12 752(13), in violation of Okla. Stat. tit. 15, § 753(20).

13 1108. Apple's representations and omissions were material because they were likely to  
14 deceive reasonable consumers.

15 1109. Apple intended to mislead Plaintiff and Oklahoma Subclass members and induce  
16 them to rely on its misrepresentations and omissions.

17 1110. Had Apple disclosed to Plaintiff and Oklahoma Subclass members that it  
18 misrepresented the Devices and operating software, omitted material information regarding the  
19 Defects and Battery Issues, omitted material information regarding the operating software, and was  
20 otherwise engaged in deceptive, common business practices, Apple would have been unable to  
21 continue in business and it would have been forced to disclose the uniform defects in its Devices.  
22 Instead, Apple represented that its Devices were continually improving in speed and battery life and  
23 performed better than other devices on the market. Plaintiff and the Oklahoma Subclass members  
24 acted reasonably in relying on Apple's misrepresentations and omissions, the truth of which they  
25 could not have discovered.  
26  
27  
28



1           1111.       The above unlawful practices and acts by Apple were immoral, unethical,  
2           oppressive, unscrupulous, and substantially injurious. These acts caused substantial injury to  
3           Plaintiff and Oklahoma Subclass members.

4           1112.       Apple acted intentionally, knowingly, and maliciously to violate Oklahoma's  
5           Consumer Protection Act, and recklessly disregarded Plaintiff and Oklahoma Subclass members'  
6           rights. Apple's knowledge of the Devices' performance issues, and release of software to throttle  
7           phone performance, put it on notice that the Devices were not as it advertised.

8           1113.       As a direct and proximate result of Apple's unlawful practices, Plaintiff and  
9           Oklahoma Subclass members have suffered and will continue to suffer injury, ascertainable losses  
10          of money or property, and monetary and non-monetary damages, including from not receiving the  
11          benefit of their bargain in purchasing the Devices, and increased time and expense in dealing with  
12          Device performance issues.

13          1114.       Plaintiff and Oklahoma Subclass members seek all monetary and non-monetary  
14          relief allowed by law, including actual damages, civil penalties, and attorneys' fees and costs.

15                                **CLAIMS ON BEHALF OF THE OREGON SUBCLASS**

16    **COUNT 61**

17    **OREGON UNLAWFUL TRADE PRACTICES ACT,**

18    *Or. Rev. Stat. §§ 646.608, et seq.*

19          1115.       The Oregon Plaintiff(s) identified above ("Plaintiff," for purposes of this Count),  
20          individually and on behalf of the Oregon Subclass, repeats and alleges Paragraphs 1-472, as if fully  
21          alleged herein.

22          1116.       Apple is a "person," as defined by Or. Rev. Stat. § 646.605(4).

23          1117.       Apple engaged in the sale of "goods and services," as defined by Or. Rev. Stat.  
24          § 646.605(6)(a).

25          1118.       Apple sold "goods or services," as defined by Or. Rev. Stat. § 646.605(6)(a).

26          1119.       Apple advertised, offered, or sold goods or services in Oregon and engaged in  
27          trade or commerce directly or indirectly affecting the people of Oregon.

1           1120.       Apple engaged in unlawful practices in the course of its business and occupation,  
2 in violation of Or. Rev. Stat. § 646.608, included the following:

- 3           a.   Representing that its goods and services have approval, characteristics, uses,  
4           benefits, and qualities that they do not have, in violation of Or. Rev. Stat.  
5           § 646.608(1)(e);
- 6           b.   Representing that its goods and services are of a particular standard or quality if they  
7           are of another, in violation of Or. Rev. Stat. § 646.608(1)(g);
- 8           c.   Advertising its goods or services with intent not to provide them as advertised, in  
9           violation of Or. Rev. Stat. § 646.608(1)(i); and
- 10          d.   Concurrent with tender or delivery of its goods and services, failing to disclose any  
11          known material defect, in violation of Or. Rev. Stat. § 646.608(1)(t).

12          1121.       Apple’s representations and omissions were material because they were likely to  
13 deceive reasonable consumers.

14          1122.       Apple intended to mislead Plaintiff and Oregon Subclass members and induce  
15 them to rely on its misrepresentations and omissions.

16          1123.       Had Apple disclosed to Plaintiffs and Oregon Subclass members that it  
17 misrepresented the Devices and operating software, omitted material information regarding the  
18 Defects and Battery Issues, omitted material information regarding the operating software, and was  
19 otherwise engaged in deceptive, common business practices, Apple would have been unable to  
20 continue in business and it would have been forced to disclose the uniform defects in its Devices.  
21 Instead, Apple represented that its Devices were continually improving in speed and battery life and  
22 performed better than other devices on the market. Plaintiff and the Oregon Subclass members  
23 acted reasonably in relying on Apple’s misrepresentations and omissions, the truth of which they  
24 could not have discovered.

25          1124.       Apple acted intentionally, knowingly, and maliciously to violate Oregon’s  
26 Unlawful Trade Practices Act, and recklessly disregarded Plaintiff and Oregon Subclass members’  
27  
28

1 rights. Apple’s knowledge of the Devices’ performance issues, and release of software to throttle  
2 phone performance, put it on notice that the Devices were not as it advertised.

3 1125. As a direct and proximate result of Apple’s unlawful practices, Plaintiff and  
4 Oregon Subclass members have suffered and will continue to suffer injury, ascertainable losses of  
5 money or property, and monetary and non-monetary damages, including from not receiving the  
6 benefit of their bargain in purchasing the Devices, and increased time and expense in dealing with  
7 Device performance issues.

8 1126. Plaintiff and Oregon Subclass members seek all monetary and non-monetary  
9 relief allowed by law, including equitable relief, actual damages or statutory damages of \$200 per  
10 violation (whichever is greater), punitive damages, and reasonable attorneys’ fees and costs.

11 **CLAIMS ON BEHALF OF THE PENNSYLVANIA SUBCLASS**

12 **COUNT 62**

13 **PENNSYLVANIA UNFAIR TRADE PRACTICES AND**  
14 **CONSUMER PROTECTION LAW,**

15 *73 Pa. Cons. Stat. §§ 201-2 & 201-3, et seq.*

16 1127. The Pennsylvania Plaintiff(s) identified above (“Plaintiff,” for purposes of this  
17 Count), individually and on behalf of the Pennsylvania Subclass, repeats and alleges Paragraphs 1-  
18 472, as if fully alleged herein.

19 1128. Apple is a “person,” as meant by 73 Pa. Cons. Stat. § 201-2(2).

20 1129. Plaintiff and Pennsylvania Subclass members purchased goods and services in  
21 “trade” and “commerce,” as meant by 73 Pa. Cons. Stat. § 201-2(3), primarily for personal, family,  
22 and/or household purposes.

23 1130. Apple engaged in unfair methods of competition and unfair or deceptive acts or  
24 practices in the conduct of its trade and commerce in violation of 73 Pa. Cons. Stat. Ann. § 201-3,  
25 including the following:

- 26 a. Representing that its goods and services have characteristics, uses, benefits, and  
27 qualities that they do not have (73 Pa. Stat. Ann. § 201-2(4)(v));

1           b. Representing that its goods and services are of a particular standard or quality if they  
2           are another (73 Pa. Stat. Ann. § 201-2(4)(vii)); and

3           c. Advertising its goods and services with intent not to sell them as advertised (73 Pa.  
4           Stat. Ann. § 201-2(4)(ix)).

5           1131.       Apple's representations and omissions were material because they were likely to  
6           deceive reasonable consumers.

7           1132.       Apple intended to mislead Plaintiff and Pennsylvania Subclass members and  
8           induce them to rely on its misrepresentations and omissions.

9           1133.       Had Apple disclosed to Plaintiffs and Pennsylvania Subclass members that it  
10          misrepresented the Devices and operating software, omitted material information regarding the  
11          Defects and Battery Issues, omitted material information regarding the operating software, and was  
12          otherwise engaged in deceptive, common business practices, Apple would have been unable to  
13          continue in business and it would have been forced to disclose the uniform defects in its Devices.  
14          Instead, Apple represented that its Devices were continually improving in speed and battery life and  
15          performed better than other devices on the market. Plaintiff and the Pennsylvania Subclass  
16          members acted reasonably in relying on Apple's misrepresentations and omissions, the truth of  
17          which they could not have discovered.

18          1134.       Apple acted intentionally, knowingly, and maliciously to violate Pennsylvania  
19          Unfair Trade Practices and Consumer Protection Law, and recklessly disregarded Plaintiff and  
20          Pennsylvania Subclass members' rights. Apple's knowledge of the Devices' performance issues,  
21          and release of software to throttle phone performance, put it on notice that the Devices were not as  
22          it advertised.

23          1135.       As a direct and proximate result of Apple's unfair methods of competition and  
24          unfair or deceptive acts or practices and Plaintiff's and the Pennsylvania Subclass' reliance on  
25          them, Plaintiff and Pennsylvania Subclass members have suffered and will continue to suffer injury,  
26          ascertainable losses of money or property, and monetary and non-monetary damages, including  
27  
28

1 from not receiving the benefit of their bargain in purchasing the Devices, and increased time and  
2 expense in dealing with Device performance issues.

3 1136. Plaintiff and Pennsylvania Subclass members seek all monetary and non-  
4 monetary relief allowed by law, including actual damages or statutory damages of \$100 (whichever  
5 is greater), treble damages, attorneys' fees and costs, and any additional relief the Court deems  
6 necessary or proper.

7 **CLAIMS ON BEHALF OF THE RHODE ISLAND SUBCLASS**

8 **COUNT 63**

9 **RHODE ISLAND DECEPTIVE TRADE PRACTICES ACT,**

10 *R.I. Gen. Laws §§ 6-13.1, et seq.*

11 1137. The Rhode Island Plaintiff(s) identified above ("Plaintiff," for purposes of this  
12 Count), individually and on behalf of the Rhode Island Subclass, repeats and alleges Paragraphs 1-  
13 472, as if fully alleged herein.

14 1138. Plaintiff and Rhode Island Subclass members are each a "person," as defined by  
15 R.I. Gen. Laws § 6-13.1-1(3).

16 1139. Plaintiff and Rhode Island Subclass members purchased goods and services for  
17 personal, family, or household purposes.

18 1140. Apple advertised, offered, or sold goods or services in Rhode Island and engaged  
19 in trade or commerce directly or indirectly affecting the people of Rhode Island, as defined by R.I.  
20 Gen. Laws § 6-13.1-1(5).

21 1141. Apple engaged in unfair and deceptive acts and practices, in violation of R.I.  
22 Gen. Laws § 6-13.1-2, including:

- 23 a. Representing that its goods and services have characteristics, uses, and benefits that  
24 they do not have (R.I. Gen. Laws § 6-13.1-52(6)(v));
- 25 b. Representing that its goods and services are of a particular standard or quality when  
26 they are of another (R.I. Gen. Laws § 6-13.1-52(6)(vii));
- 27 c. Advertising goods or services with intent not to sell them as advertised (R.I. Gen.  
28

1           Laws § 6-13.1-52(6)(ix));

2           d. Engaging in any other conduct that similarly creates a likelihood of confusion or  
3           misunderstanding (R.I. Gen. Laws § 6-13.1-52(6)(xii));

4           e. Engaging in any act or practice that is unfair or deceptive to the consumer (R.I. Gen.  
5           Laws § 6-13.1-52(6)(xiii)); and

6           f. Using other methods, acts, and practices that mislead or deceive members of the  
7           public in a material respect (R.I. Gen. Laws § 6-13.1-52(6)(xiv)).

8           1142.       Apple's representations and omissions were material because they were likely to  
9           deceive reasonable consumers.

10           1143.       Apple intended to mislead Plaintiff and Rhode Island Subclass members and  
11           induce them to rely on its misrepresentations and omissions.

12           1144.       Apple acted intentionally, knowingly, and maliciously to violate Rhode Island's  
13           Deceptive Trade Practices Act, and recklessly disregarded Plaintiff and Rhode Island Subclass  
14           members' rights. Apple's knowledge of the Devices' performance issues, and release of software  
15           to throttle phone performance, put it on notice that the Devices were not as it advertised.

16           1145.       As a direct and proximate result of Apple's unfair and deceptive acts, Plaintiff  
17           and Rhode Island Subclass members have suffered and will continue to suffer injury, ascertainable  
18           losses of money or property, and monetary and non-monetary damages, including from not  
19           receiving the benefit of their bargain in purchasing the Devices, and increased time and expense in  
20           dealing with Device performance issues.

21           1146.       Plaintiff and Rhode Island Subclass members seek all monetary and non-  
22           monetary relief allowed by law, including actual damages or statutory damages of \$200 per  
23           Subclass Member (whichever is greater), punitive damages, injunctive relief, other equitable relief,  
24           and attorneys' fees and costs.

**CLAIMS ON BEHALF OF THE SOUTH CAROLINA SUBCLASS**

**COUNT 64**

**SOUTH CAROLINA UNFAIR TRADE PRACTICES ACT,**

*S.C. Code Ann. §§ 39-5-10, et seq.*

1147. The South Carolina Plaintiff(s) identified above (“Plaintiff,” for purposes of this Count), individually and on behalf of the South Carolina Subclass, repeats and alleges Paragraphs 1-472, as if fully alleged herein.

1148. Apple is a “person,” as defined by S.C. Code Ann. § 39-5-10(a).

1149. South Carolina’s Unfair Trade Practices Act (SC UTPA) prohibits “unfair or deceptive acts or practices in the conduct of any trade or commerce.” S.C. Code Ann. § 39-5-20.

1150. Apple advertised, offered, or sold goods or services in South Carolina and engaged in trade or commerce directly or indirectly affecting the people of South Carolina, as defined by S.C. Code Ann. § 39-5-10(b).

1151. Apple’s acts and practices had, and continue to have, the tendency or capacity to deceive.

1152. Apple’s representations and omissions were material because they were likely to deceive reasonable consumers.

1153. Apple intended to mislead Plaintiff and South Carolina Subclass members and induce them to rely on its misrepresentations and omissions.

1154. Had Apple disclosed to Plaintiffs and South Carolina Subclass members that it misrepresented the Devices and operating software, omitted material information regarding the Defects and Battery Issues, omitted material information regarding the operating software, and was otherwise engaged in deceptive, common business practices, Apple would have been unable to continue in business and it would have been forced to disclose the uniform defects in its Devices. Instead, Apple represented that its Devices were continually improving in speed and battery life and performed better than other devices on the market. Plaintiff and the South Carolina Subclass

1 members acted reasonably in relying on Apple's misrepresentations and omissions, the truth of  
2 which they could not have discovered.

3 1155. Apple had a duty to disclose the above-described facts due to the circumstances  
4 of this case. Apple's duty to disclose also arose from its:

- 5 a. Possession of exclusive knowledge regarding the defects in its Devices;
- 6 b. Possession of exclusive knowledge regarding the operating software it used to  
7 throttle the Devices;
- 8 c. Active concealment or misrepresentations regarding the operating software it used to  
9 throttle the Devices or the defects in the Devices; and
- 10 d. Incomplete representations about the Devices and operating software, while  
11 purposefully withholding material facts from Plaintiff and the South Carolina  
12 Subclass that contradicted these representations.

13 1156. Apple's business acts and practices offend an established public policy, or are  
14 immoral, unethical, or oppressive.

15 1157. Apple's unfair and deceptive acts or practices adversely affected the public  
16 interest because such acts or practices have the potential for repetition; Apple engages in such acts  
17 or practices as a general rule; and such acts or practices impact the public at large, including  
18 millions of South Carolina Subclass members that purchased and/or used an Apple Device.

19 1158. Apple unfair and deceptive acts or practices have the potential for repetition  
20 because the same kinds of actions occurred in the past, as described herein, thus making it likely  
21 that these acts or practices will continue to occur if left undeterred. Additionally, Apple's policies  
22 and procedures create the potential for recurrence of the complained-of business acts and practices.

23 1159. Apple's violations present a continuing risk to Plaintiff and South Carolina  
24 Subclass members as well as to the general public.

25 1160. Apple intended to mislead Plaintiff and South Carolina Subclass members and  
26 induce them to rely on its misrepresentations and omissions.



1           1161.       Apple acted intentionally, knowingly, and maliciously to violate South  
2 Carolina’s Unfair Trade Practices Act, and recklessly disregarded Plaintiff and South Carolina  
3 Subclass members’ rights. Apple’s knowledge of the Devices’ performance issues, and release of  
4 software to throttle phone performance, put it on notice that the Devices were not as it advertised.  
5 In light of this conduct, punitive damages would serve the interest of society in punishing and  
6 warning others not to engage in such conduct and would deter Apple and others from committing  
7 similar conduct in the future.

8           1162.       As a direct and proximate result of Apple’s unfair and deceptive acts or  
9 practices, Plaintiff and South Carolina Subclass members have suffered and will continue to suffer  
10 injury, ascertainable losses of money or property, and monetary and non-monetary damages,  
11 including from not receiving the benefit of their bargain in purchasing the Devices, and increased  
12 time and expense in dealing with Device performance issues.

13           1163.       Plaintiff and South Carolina Subclass members seek all monetary and non-  
14 monetary relief allowed by law, including damages for their economic losses, treble damages,  
15 punitive damages, injunctive relief, and reasonable attorneys’ fees and costs.

16                           **CLAIMS ON BEHALF OF THE SOUTH DAKOTA SUBCLASS**

17   **COUNT 65**

18                   **SOUTH DAKOTA DECEPTIVE TRADE PRACTICES AND CONSUMER**  
19   **PROTECTION ACT,**

20   *S.D. Codified Laws §§ 37-24-1, et seq.*

21           1164.       The South Dakota Plaintiff(s) identified above (“Plaintiff,” for purposes of this  
22 Count), individually and on behalf of the South Dakota Subclass, repeats and alleges Paragraphs 1-  
23 472, as if fully alleged herein.

24           1165.       Apple is a “person,” as defined by S.D. Codified Laws § 37-24-1(8).

25           1166.       Apple advertises and sells “merchandise,” as defined by S.D. Codified Laws §  
26 37-24-1(6), (7), & (13).

1           1167.       Apple advertised, offered, or sold goods or services in South Dakota and  
2 engaged in trade or commerce directly or indirectly affecting the people of South Dakota, as  
3 defined by S.D. Codified Laws § 37-24-1(6), (7), & (13).

4           1168.       Apple knowingly engaged in deceptive acts or practices, misrepresentation,  
5 concealment, suppression, or omission of material facts in connection with the sale and  
6 advertisement of goods or services, in violation of S.D. Codified Laws § 37-24-6, as described  
7 herein.

8           1169.       Apple intended to mislead Plaintiff and South Dakota Subclass members and  
9 induce them to rely on its misrepresentations and omissions.

10          1170.       Apple representations and omissions were material because they were likely to  
11 deceive reasonable consumers.

12          1171.       Had Apple disclosed to Plaintiff and South Dakota class members that it  
13 misrepresented the Devices and operating software, omitted material information regarding the  
14 Defects and Battery Issues, omitted material information regarding the operating software, and was  
15 otherwise engaged in deceptive, common business practices, Apple would have been unable to  
16 continue in business and it would have been forced to disclose the uniform defects in its Devices.  
17 Instead, Apple represented that its Devices were continually improving in speed and battery life and  
18 performed better than other devices on the market. Plaintiff and the South Dakota Subclass  
19 members acted reasonably in relying on Apple's misrepresentations and omissions, the truth of  
20 which they could not have discovered.

21          1172.       Apple had a duty to disclose the above facts because members of the public,  
22 including Plaintiff and the South Dakota Subclass. Apple's duty to disclose also arose from its:

- 23           a. Possession of exclusive knowledge regarding the defects in Apple's Devices;  
24           b. Possession of exclusive knowledge regarding operating software created to throttle  
25           Device performance;  
26           c. Active concealment of the defects in its Devices or regarding operating software to  
27           throttle performance of such Devices; and  
28

1 d. Incomplete representations about the Devices and operating software, while  
2 purposefully withholding material facts from Plaintiff and the South Dakota  
3 Subclass that contradicted these representations.

4 1173. As a direct and proximate result of Apple’s deceptive acts or practices,  
5 misrepresentations, and concealment, suppression, and/or omission of material facts, Plaintiff and  
6 South Dakota Subclass members have suffered and will continue to suffer injury, ascertainable  
7 losses of money or property, and monetary and non-monetary damages, including from not  
8 receiving the benefit of their bargain in purchasing the Devices, and increased time and expense in  
9 dealing with Device performance issues.

10 1174. Apple’s violations present a continuing risk to Plaintiff and South Dakota  
11 Subclass members as well as to the general public.

12 1175. Plaintiff and South Dakota Subclass members seek all monetary and non-  
13 monetary relief allowed by law, including actual damages, injunctive relief, and reasonable  
14 attorneys’ fees and costs.

15 **CLAIMS ON BEHALF OF THE TENNESSEE SUBCLASS**

16 **COUNT 66**

17 **TENNESSEE CONSUMER PROTECTION ACT,**

18 *Tenn. Code Ann. §§ 47-18-101, et seq.*

19 1176. The Tennessee Plaintiff(s) identified above (“Plaintiff,” for purposes of this  
20 Count), individually and on behalf of the Tennessee Subclass, repeats and alleges Paragraphs 1-472,  
21 as if fully alleged herein.

22 1177. Apple is a “person,” as defined by Tenn. Code § 47-18-103(13).

23 1178. Plaintiff and Tennessee Subclass members are “consumers,” as meant by Tenn.  
24 Code § 47-18-103(2).

25 1179. Apple advertised and sold “goods” or “services” in “consumer transaction[s],” as  
26 defined by Tenn. Code §§ 47-18-103(7), (18) & (19).

1           1180.       Apple advertised, offered, or sold goods or services in Tennessee and engaged in  
2 trade or commerce directly or indirectly affecting the people of Tennessee, as defined by Tenn.  
3 Code §§ 47-18-103(7), (18) & (19). And Apple’s acts or practices affected the conduct of trade or  
4 commerce, under Tenn. Code § 47-18-104.

5           1181.       Apple intended to mislead Plaintiff and Tennessee Subclass members and induce  
6 them to rely on its misrepresentations and omissions.

7           1182.       Apple’s representations and omissions were material because they were likely to  
8 deceive reasonable consumers.

9           1183.       Had Apple disclosed to Plaintiffs and Tennessee Subclass members that it  
10 misrepresented the Devices and operating software, omitted material information regarding the  
11 Defects and Battery Issues, omitted material information regarding the operating software, and was  
12 otherwise engaged in deceptive, common business practices, Apple would have been unable to  
13 continue in business and it would have been forced to disclose the uniform defects in its Devices.  
14 Instead, Apple represented that its Devices were continually improving in speed and battery life and  
15 performed better than other devices on the market. Plaintiff and the Tennessee Subclass members  
16 acted reasonably in relying on Apple’s misrepresentations and omissions, the truth of which they  
17 could not have discovered.

18           1184.       Apple had a duty to disclose the above facts due to the circumstances of this  
19 case. Apple’s duty to disclose arose from its:

- 20           a. Possession of exclusive knowledge regarding the defects in the Devices;
- 21           b. Possession of exclusive knowledge regarding the operating software that throttles  
22 performance of the Devices;
- 23           c. Active concealment of the defects in the Devices and operating software that  
24 throttles performance of those Devices; and
- 25           d. Incomplete representations about the defects in the Devices and operating software  
26 that throttles performance of those Devices, while purposefully withholding material  
27 facts from Plaintiff and the Tennessee Subclass that contradicted these  
28

1                   representations.

2           1185.       Apple’s “unfair” acts and practices caused or were likely to cause substantial  
3 injury to consumers, which was not reasonably avoidable by consumers themselves and not  
4 outweighed by countervailing benefits to consumers or to competition.

5           1186.       The injury to consumers was and is substantial because it was non-trivial and  
6 non-speculative and involved a monetary injury. The injury to consumers was substantial not only  
7 because it inflicted harm on a significant and unprecedented number of consumers, but also because  
8 it inflicted a significant amount of harm on each consumer.

9           1187.       Consumers could not have reasonably avoided injury because Apple’s business  
10 acts and practices unreasonably created or took advantage of an obstacle to the free exercise of  
11 consumer decision-making. By withholding important information from consumers as described  
12 herein, Apple created an asymmetry of information between it and consumers that precluded  
13 consumers from taking action to avoid or mitigate injury.

14           1188.       Apple’s business practices had no countervailing benefit to consumers or to  
15 competition.

16           1189.       By misrepresenting and omitting material facts, Apple violated the following  
17 provisions of Tenn. Code § 47-18-104(b):

- 18                   a. Representing that goods or services have sponsorship, approval, characteristics,  
19 ingredients, uses, benefits or quantities that they do not have;
- 20                   b. Representing that goods or services are of a particular standard, quality or grade, if  
21 they are of another;
- 22                   c. Advertising goods or services with intent not to sell them as advertised; and  
23                   d. Representing that a consumer transaction confers or involves rights, remedies or  
24 obligations that it does not have or involve.

25           1190.       Apple acted intentionally, knowingly, and maliciously to violate Tennessee’s  
26 Consumer Protection Act, and recklessly disregarded Plaintiff and Tennessee Subclass members’  
27  
28

1 rights. Apple’s knowledge of the Devices’ performance issues, and release of software to throttle  
2 phone performance, put it on notice that the Devices were not as it advertised.

3 1191. As a direct and proximate result of Apple’s unfair and deceptive acts or  
4 practices, Plaintiff and Tennessee Subclass members have suffered and will continue to suffer  
5 injury, ascertainable losses of money or property, and monetary and non-monetary damages,  
6 including from not receiving the benefit of their bargain in purchasing the Devices, and increased  
7 time and expense in dealing with Device performance issues.

8 1192. Apple’s violations present a continuing risk to Plaintiff and Tennessee Subclass  
9 members as well as to the general public.

10 1193. Plaintiff and Tennessee Subclass members seek all monetary and non-monetary  
11 relief allowed by law, including injunctive relief, actual damages, treble damages for each willful or  
12 knowing violation, attorneys’ fees and costs, and any other relief that is necessary and proper.

13 **CLAIMS ON BEHALF OF THE TEXAS SUBCLASS**

14 **COUNT 67**

15 **Deceptive Trade Practices—Consumer Protection Act,**

16 *Texas Bus. & Com. Code §§ 17.41, et seq.*

17 1194. The Texas Plaintiff(s) identified above (“Plaintiff,” for purposes of this Count),  
18 individually and on behalf of the Texas Subclass, repeats and alleges Paragraphs 1-472, as if fully  
19 alleged herein.

20 1195. Apple is a “person,” as defined by Tex. Bus. & Com. Code § 17.45(3).

21 1196. Plaintiffs and the Texas Subclass members are “consumers,” as defined by Tex.  
22 Bus. & Com. Code § 17.45(4).

23 1197. Apple advertised, offered, or sold goods or services in Texas and engaged in  
24 trade or commerce directly or indirectly affecting the people of Texas, as defined by Tex. Bus. &  
25 Com. Code § 17.45(6).

26 1198. Apple engaged in false, misleading, or deceptive acts and practices, in violation  
27 of Tex. Bus. & Com. Code § 17.46(b), including:  
28

- 1 a. Representing that goods or services have sponsorship, approval, characteristics,  
2 ingredients, uses, benefits or quantities that they do not have;
- 3 b. Representing that goods or services are of a particular standard, quality or grade, if  
4 they are of another; and
- 5 c. Advertising goods or services with intent not to sell them as advertised.

6 1199. Apple intended to mislead Plaintiff and Texas Subclass members and induce  
7 them to rely on its misrepresentations and omissions.

8 1200. Apple's representations and omissions were material because they were likely to  
9 deceive reasonable consumers.

10 1201. Had Apple disclosed to Plaintiff and Texas Subclass members that it  
11 misrepresented the Devices and operating software, omitted material information regarding the  
12 Defects and Battery Issues, omitted material information regarding the operating software, and was  
13 otherwise engaged in deceptive, common business practices, Apple would have been unable to  
14 continue in business and it would have been forced to disclose the uniform defects in its Devices.  
15 Instead, Apple represented that its Devices were continually improving in speed and battery life and  
16 performed better than other devices on the market. Plaintiff and the Texas Subclass members acted  
17 reasonably in relying on Apple's misrepresentations and omissions, the truth of which they could  
18 not have discovered.

19 1202. Apple had a duty to disclose the above facts due to the circumstances of this  
20 case. Apple's duty to disclose arose from its:

- 21 a. Possession of exclusive knowledge regarding the defects in its Devices;
  - 22 b. Possession of exclusive knowledge regarding the operating software it developed to  
23 throttle performance in its Devices as a result of the defects;
  - 24 c. Active concealment of the defects in its Devices and purpose of the throttling  
25 operating software; and
  - 26 d. Incomplete representations about its Devices, Device performance, battery life of  
27 Devices, and the throttling software.
- 28

1           1203.       Apple engaged in unconscionable actions or courses of conduct, in violation of  
2 Tex. Bus. & Com. Code Ann. § 17.50(a)(3). Apple engaged in acts or practices which, to  
3 consumers' detriment, took advantage of consumers' lack of knowledge, ability, experience, or  
4 capacity to a grossly unfair degree.

5           1204.       Consumers, including Plaintiffs and Texas Subclass members, lacked knowledge  
6 about the above business practices, omissions, and misrepresentations because this information was  
7 known exclusively by Apple.

8           1205.       Apple intended to take advantage of consumers' lack of knowledge, ability,  
9 experience, or capacity to a grossly unfair degree, with reckless disregard of the unfairness that  
10 would result. The unfairness resulting from Apple's conduct is glaringly noticeable, flagrant,  
11 complete, and unmitigated.

12           1206.       Apple acted intentionally, knowingly, and maliciously to violate Texas's  
13 Deceptive Trade Practices-Consumer Protection Act, and recklessly disregarded Plaintiff and Texas  
14 Subclass members' rights. Apple's knowledge of the Devices' performance issues, and release of  
15 software to throttle phone performance, put it on notice that the Devices were not as it advertised.

16           1207.       As a direct and proximate result of Apple's unconscionable and deceptive acts or  
17 practices, Plaintiffs and Texas Subclass members have suffered and will continue to suffer injury,  
18 ascertainable losses of money or property, and monetary and non-monetary damages, including  
19 from not receiving the benefit of their bargain in purchasing the Devices, and increased time and  
20 expense in dealing with Device performance issues. Apple's unconscionable and deceptive acts or  
21 practices were a producing cause of Plaintiffs' and Texas Subclass members' injuries, ascertainable  
22 losses, economic damages, and non-economic damages.

23           1208.       Apple's violations present a continuing risk to Plaintiffs and Texas Subclass  
24 members as well as to the general public.

25           1209.       Plaintiffs and the Texas Subclass seek all monetary and non-monetary relief  
26 allowed by law, including economic damages, damages for mental anguish, treble damages for each  
27  
28



1 act committed intentionally or knowingly, court costs, reasonably and necessary attorneys' fees,  
2 injunctive relief, and any other relief which the court deems proper.

3 **CLAIMS ON BEHALF OF THE UTAH SUBCLASS**

4 **COUNT 68**

5 **UTAH CONSUMER SALES PRACTICES ACT,**

6 *Utah Code §§ 13-11-1, et seq.*

7 1210. The Utah Plaintiff(s) identified above ("Plaintiff," for purposes of this Count),  
8 individually and on behalf of the Utah Subclass, repeats and alleges Paragraphs 1-472, as if fully  
9 alleged herein.

10 1211. Apple is a "person," as defined by Utah Code § 13-11-1(5).

11 1212. Apple is a "supplier," as defined by Utah Code § 13-11-1(6), because it regularly  
12 solicits, engages in, or enforces "consumer transactions," as defined by Utah Code § 13-11-1(2).

13 1213. Apple engaged in deceptive and unconscionable acts and practices in connection  
14 with consumer transactions, in violation of Utah Code § 13-11-4 and Utah Code § 13-11-5, as  
15 described herein.

16 1214. Apple intended to mislead Plaintiff and Utah Subclass members and induce them  
17 to rely on its misrepresentations and omissions.

18 1215. Apple's representations and omissions were material because they were likely to  
19 deceive reasonable consumers.

20 1216. Had Apple disclosed to Plaintiffs and class members that it misrepresented the  
21 Devices and operating software, omitted material information regarding the Defects and Battery  
22 Issues, omitted material information regarding the operating software, and was otherwise engaged  
23 in deceptive, common business practices, Apple would have been unable to continue in business  
24 and it would have been forced to disclose the uniform defects in its Devices. Instead, Apple  
25 represented that its Devices were continually improving in speed and battery life and performed  
26 better than other devices on the market. Plaintiff and the Utah Subclass members acted reasonably  
27

1 in relying on Apple's misrepresentations and omissions, the truth of which they could not have  
2 discovered.

3 1217. Apple had a duty to disclose the above facts due to the circumstances of this  
4 case. Apple's duty to disclose arose from its:

- 5 a. Possession of exclusive knowledge regarding the defects in its Devices;
- 6 b. Possession of exclusive knowledge regarding the operating software it developed to  
7 throttle performance in its Devices as a result of the defects;
- 8 c. Active concealment of the defects in its Devices and purpose of the throttling  
9 operating software; and
- 10 d. Incomplete representations about its Devices, Device performance, battery life of  
11 Devices, and the throttling software.

12 1218. Apple intentionally or knowingly engaged in deceptive acts or practices,  
13 violating Utah Code § 13-11-4(2) by:

- 14 a. Indicating that the subject of a consumer transaction has sponsorship, approval,  
15 performance characteristics, accessories, uses, or benefits, if it has not;
- 16 b. Indicating that the subject of a consumer transaction is of a particular standard,  
17 quality, grade, style, or model, if it is not;
- 18 c. Indicating that the subject of a consumer transaction has been supplied in accordance  
19 with a previous representation, if it has not;
- 20 d. Indicating that the subject of a consumer transaction will be supplied in greater  
21 quantity (e.g. more data security) than the supplier intends.

22 1219. Apple engaged in unconscionable acts and practices that were oppressive and led  
23 to unfair surprise, as shown in the setting, purpose, and effect of those acts and practices.

24 1220. In addition, there was an overall imbalance in the obligations and rights imposed  
25 by the consumer transactions in question, based on the mores and industry standards of the time and  
26 place where they occurred. There is a substantial imbalance between the obligations and rights of  
27 consumers, such as Plaintiff and the Utah Subclass, who purchase Devices based upon the publicly-  
28

1 available information in the marketplace, and Apple, which has exclusive knowledge of any defects  
2 in those Devices and software developed to address those defects.

3 1221. Apple's acts and practices were also procedurally unconscionable because  
4 consumers, including Plaintiff and the Utah Subclass, had no practicable option but to purchase  
5 Devices based upon publicly-available information, despite Apple's omissions and  
6 misrepresentations. Apple exploited this imbalance in power, and the asymmetry of information, to  
7 profit by selling defective Devices, throttling them, and then encouraging consumers to spend more  
8 money on new devices when the throttling became unbearable.

9 1222. As a direct and proximate result of Apple's unconscionable and deceptive acts or  
10 practices, Plaintiffs and Utah Subclass members have suffered and will continue to suffer injury,  
11 ascertainable losses of money or property, and monetary and non-monetary damages including  
12 from not receiving the benefit of their bargain in purchasing the Devices, and increased time and  
13 expense in dealing with Device performance issues.

14 1223. Apple's violations present a continuing risk to Plaintiffs and Utah Subclass  
15 members as well as to the general public.

16 1224. Plaintiff and Utah Subclass members seek all monetary and non-monetary relief  
17 allowed by law, including actual damages, statutory damages of \$2,000 per violation, amounts  
18 necessary to avoid unjust enrichment, under Utah Code §§ 13-11-19, *et seq.*, injunctive relief, and  
19 reasonable attorneys' fees and costs.

20 **CLAIMS ON BEHALF OF THE VERMONT SUBCLASS**

21 **COUNT 69**

22 **VERMONT CONSUMER FRAUD ACT,**

23 *Vt. Stat. Ann. tit. 9, §§ 2451, et seq.*

24 1225. The Vermont Plaintiff(s) identified above ("Plaintiff," for purposes of this  
25 Count), individually and on behalf of the Vermont Subclass, repeats and alleges Paragraphs 1-472,  
26 as if fully alleged herein.  
27  
28

1           1226.       Plaintiff and Vermont Subclass members are “consumers,” as defined by Vt.  
2 Stat. Ann. tit. 9, § 2451a(a).

3           1227.       Apple’s conduct as alleged herein related to “goods” or “services” for personal,  
4 family, or household purposes, as defined by Vt. Stat. Ann. tit. 9, § 2451a(b).

5           1228.       Apple is a “seller,” as defined by Vt. Stat. Ann. tit. 9, § 2451a(c).

6           1229.       Apple advertised, offered, or sold goods or services in Vermont and engaged in  
7 trade or commerce directly or indirectly affecting the people of Vermont.

8           1230.       Apple engaged in unfair and deceptive acts or practices, in violation of Vt. Stat.  
9 tit. 9, § 2453(a), as described herein.

10          1231.       Apple intended to mislead Plaintiff and Vermont Subclass members and induce  
11 them to rely on its misrepresentations and omissions.

12          1232.       Apple’s representations and omissions were material because they were likely to  
13 deceive reasonable consumers.

14          1233.       Under the circumstances, consumers had a reasonable interpretation of Apple’s  
15 representations and omissions.

16          1234.       Apple had a duty to disclose these facts due to the circumstances of this case.

17 Apple’s duty to disclose also from its:

- 18           a. Possession of exclusive knowledge regarding the defects in its Devices;
- 19           b. Possession of exclusive knowledge regarding the operating software it developed to  
20           throttle performance in its Devices as a result of the defects;
- 21           c. Active concealment of the defects in its Devices and purpose of the throttling  
22           operating software; and
- 23           d. Incomplete representations about its Devices, Device performance, battery life of  
24           Devices, and the throttling software.

25          1235.       Apple’s acts and practices caused or were likely to cause substantial injury to  
26 consumers, which was not reasonably avoidable by consumers themselves and not outweighed by  
27 countervailing benefits to consumers or to competition.

1           1236.       The injury to consumers was and is substantial because it was non-trivial and  
2 non-speculative; and involved a concrete monetary injury. The injury to consumers was substantial  
3 not only because it inflicted harm on a significant and unprecedented number of consumers, but  
4 also because it inflicted a significant amount of harm on each consumer.

5           1237.       Consumers could not have reasonably avoided injury because Apple's business  
6 acts and practices unreasonably created or took advantage of an obstacle to the free exercise of  
7 consumer decision-making. By withholding important information from consumers, Apple created  
8 an asymmetry of information between it and consumers that precluded consumers from taking  
9 action to avoid or mitigate injury.

10          1238.       Apple's business practices had no countervailing benefit to consumers or to  
11 competition.

12          1239.       Apple is presumed, as a matter of law under Vt. Stat. Ann. tit. 9, § 2457, to have  
13 intentionally violated the Vermont Consumer Protection Act because it failed to sell goods or  
14 services in the manner and of the nature advertised or offered.

15          1240.       Apple acted intentionally, knowingly, and maliciously to violate Vermont's  
16 Consumer Fraud Act, and recklessly disregarded Plaintiff and Vermont Subclass members' rights.  
17 Apple's knowledge of the Devices' performance issues, and release of software to throttle phone  
18 performance, put it on notice that the Devices were not as it advertised.

19          1241.       As a direct and proximate result of Apple's unfair and deceptive acts or  
20 practices, Plaintiffs and Vermont Subclass members have suffered and will continue to suffer  
21 injury, ascertainable losses of money or property, and monetary and non-monetary damages,  
22 including from not receiving the benefit of their bargain in purchasing the Devices, and increased  
23 time and expense in dealing with Device performance issues.

24          1242.       Apple's violations present a continuing risk to Plaintiffs and Vermont Subclass  
25 members as well as to the general public.

26          1243.       Apple received notice pursuant to Tex. Bus. & Com. Code Ann. § 17.505  
27 concerning its wrongful conduct as alleged herein by Plaintiff and Texas Subclass members.

1 However, sending pre-suit notice pursuant to Tex. Bus. & Com. Code Ann. § 17.505 is an exercise  
2 in futility for Plaintiff, as Apple has already been informed of the allegedly unfair and unlawful  
3 conduct as described herein as of the date of the first-filed lawsuit in December 2017, and has yet to  
4 offer class members remedy in accordance with similar consumer protection statutes.

5 1244. Plaintiff and Vermont Subclass members seek all monetary and non-monetary  
6 relief allowed by law, including injunctive relief, restitution, actual damages, disgorgement of  
7 profits, treble damages, punitive/exemplary damages, and reasonable attorneys' fees and costs.

8 **CLAIMS ON BEHALF OF THE VIRGIN ISLANDS SUBCLASS**

9 **COUNT 70**

10 **Virgin Islands Consumer Fraud**  
11 **and Deceptive Business Practices Act,**

12 *V.I. Code tit. 12A, §§ 301, et seq.*

13 1245. Plaintiffs, on behalf of the Virgin Islands Subclass, repeat and allege Paragraphs  
14 1-472, as if fully alleged herein.

15 1246. Apple is a "person," as defined by V.I. Code tit. 12A, § 303(h).

16 1247. Plaintiff and Virgin Islands Subclass members are "consumers," as defined by  
17 V.I. Code tit. 12A, § 303(d).

18 1248. Apple advertised, offered, or sold goods or services in the Virgin Islands and  
19 engaged in trade or commerce directly or indirectly affecting the people of the Virgin Islands.

20 1249. Apple engaged in unfair and deceptive acts and practices, in violation of V.I.  
21 Code tit. 12A, § 304, as described herein.

22 1250. Apple's acts and practices were "unfair" under V.I. Code tit. 12A, § 304 because  
23 they caused or were likely to cause substantial injury to consumers which was not reasonably  
24 avoidable by consumers themselves and not outweighed by countervailing benefits to consumers or  
25 to competition.

26 1251. The injury to consumers from Apple's conduct was and is substantial because it  
27 was non-trivial and non-speculative; and involved a monetary injury. The injury to consumers was  
28

1 substantial not only because it inflicted harm on a significant and unprecedented number of  
2 consumers, but also because it inflicted a significant amount of harm on each consumer.

3 1252. Consumers could not have reasonably avoided injury because Apple's business  
4 acts and practices unreasonably created or took advantage of an obstacle to the free exercise of  
5 consumer decision-making. By withholding important information from consumers, Apple created  
6 an asymmetry of information between it and consumers that precluded consumers from taking  
7 action to avoid or mitigate injury.

8 1253. Apple's inadequate data security had no countervailing benefit to consumers or  
9 to competition.

10 1254. Apple's acts and practices were "deceptive" under V.I. Code tit. 12A, §§ 303 &  
11 304 because Apple made representations or omissions of material facts that had the capacity,  
12 tendency or effect of deceiving or misleading consumers, including Plaintiff and Virgin Islands  
13 Subclass members.

14 1255. Apple intended to mislead Plaintiff and Virgin Island Subclass members and  
15 induce them to rely on its misrepresentations and omissions.

16 1256. Apple's representations and omissions were material because they were likely to  
17 unfairly influence or deceive reasonable consumers.

18 1257. Apple had a duty to disclose the above-described facts due to the circumstances  
19 of this case. Apple's duty to disclose arose from its:

- 20 a. Possession of exclusive knowledge regarding the defects in its Devices;
- 21 b. Possession of exclusive knowledge regarding the operating software it developed to  
22 throttle performance in its Devices as a result of the defects;
- 23 c. Active concealment of the defects in its Devices and purpose of the throttling  
24 operating software; and
- 25 d. Incomplete representations about its Devices, Device performance, battery life of  
26 Devices, and the throttling software.





1           1266.       Apple engaged in deceptive acts and practices, in violation of V.I. Code tit. 12A,  
2 § 101, as described herein.

3           1267.       Apple’s acts and practices were “deceptive trade practices” under V.I. Code tit.  
4 12A, § 102(a) because Apple:

- 5           a.   Represented that goods or services have sponsorship, approval, accessories,  
6           characteristics, ingredients, uses, benefits, or quantities that they do not have; or that  
7           goods or services are of particular standard, quality, grade, style or model, if they are  
8           of another;
- 9           b.   Used exaggeration, innuendo or ambiguity as to a material fact or failure to state a  
10          material fact if such use deceives or tends to deceive;
- 11          c.   Offered goods or services with intent not to sell them as offered; and
- 12          d.   Stated that a consumer transaction involves consumer rights, remedies or obligations  
13          that it does not involve.

14          1268.       Apple’s acts and practices were also “deceptive” under V.I. Code tit. 12A, § 101  
15 because Apple made representations or omissions of material facts that had the capacity, tendency  
16 or effect of deceiving or misleading consumers, including Plaintiff and Virgin Islands Subclass  
17 members.

18          1269.       Apple intended to mislead Plaintiff and Virgin Islands Subclass members and  
19 induce them to rely on its misrepresentations and omissions.

20          1270.       Apple’s representations and omissions were material because they were likely to  
21 deceive reasonable consumers.

22          1271.       Apple had a duty to disclose the above-described facts due to the circumstances  
23 of this case. Apple’s duty to disclose arose from its:

- 24          a.   Possession of exclusive knowledge regarding the defects in its Devices;
- 25          b.   Possession of exclusive knowledge regarding the operating software it developed to  
26          throttle performance in its Devices as a result of the defects;
- 27          c.   Active concealment of the defects in its Devices and purpose of the throttling

1 operating software; and

2 d. Incomplete representations about its Devices, Device performance, battery life of  
3 Devices, and the throttling software.

4 1272. Apple acted intentionally, knowingly, and maliciously to violate the Virgin  
5 Island's Consumer Protection Law, and recklessly disregarded Plaintiff and Virgin Island Subclass  
6 members' rights. Apple's knowledge of the Devices' performance issues, and release of software  
7 to throttle phone performance, put it on notice that the Devices were not as it advertised.

8 1273. As a direct and proximate result of Apple's deceptive acts or practices, Plaintiff  
9 and Virgin Islands Subclass members have suffered and will continue to suffer injury, ascertainable  
10 losses of money or property, and monetary and non-monetary damages, including from not  
11 receiving the benefit of their bargain in purchasing the Devices, and increased time and expense in  
12 dealing with Device performance issues.

13 1274. Apple's violations present a continuing risk to Plaintiff and Virgin Islands  
14 Subclass members as well as to the general public.

15 1275. Plaintiff and Virgin Islands Subclass members seek all monetary and non-  
16 monetary relief allowed by law, including declaratory relief; injunctive relief, the greater of actual  
17 damages or \$500 per violation, compensatory, consequential, treble, and punitive damages;  
18 disgorgement, and reasonable attorneys' fees and costs.

19 **CLAIMS ON BEHALF OF THE VIRGINIA SUBCLASS**

20 **COUNT 72**

21 **VIRGINIA CONSUMER PROTECTION ACT,**

22 *Va. Code Ann. §§ 59.1-196, et seq.*

23 1276. The Virginia Plaintiff(s) identified above ("Plaintiff," for purposes of this  
24 Count), individually and on behalf of the Virginia Subclass, repeats and alleges Paragraphs 1-472,  
25 as if fully alleged herein.  
26  
27  
28

1           1277.       The Virginia Consumer Protection Act prohibits “[u]sing any . . . deception,  
2 fraud, false pretense, false promise, or misrepresentation in connection with a consumer  
3 transaction.” Va. Code Ann. § 59.1-200(14).

4           1278.       Apple is a “person” as defined by Va. Code Ann. § 59.1-198.

5           1279.       Apple is a “supplier,” as defined by Va. Code Ann. § 59.1-198.

6           1280.       Apple engaged in the complained-of conduct in connection with “consumer  
7 transactions” with regard to “goods” and “services,” as defined by Va. Code Ann. § 59.1-198.  
8 Apple advertised, offered, or sold goods or services used primarily for personal, family or  
9 household purposes.

10          1281.       Apple engaged in deceptive acts and practices by using deception, fraud, false  
11 pretense, false promise, and misrepresentation in connection with consumer transactions, described  
12 herein.

13          1282.       Apple intended to mislead Plaintiff and Virginia Subclass members and induce  
14 them to rely on its misrepresentations and omissions.

15          1283.       Apple’s representations and omissions were material because they were likely to  
16 deceive reasonable consumers.

17          1284.       Had Apple disclosed to Plaintiff and Virginia Subclass members that it  
18 misrepresented the Devices and operating software, omitted material information regarding the  
19 Defects and Battery Issues, omitted material information regarding the operating software, and was  
20 otherwise engaged in deceptive, common business practices, Apple would have been unable to  
21 continue in business and it would have been forced to disclose the uniform defects in its Devices.  
22 Instead, Apple represented that its Devices were continually improving in speed and battery life and  
23 performed better than other devices on the market. Plaintiff and the Virginia Subclass members  
24 acted reasonably in relying on Apple’s misrepresentations and omissions, the truth of which they  
25 could not have discovered.

26          1285.       Apple had a duty to disclose these facts due to the circumstances of this case.  
27 Apple’s duty to disclose also arose from its:  
28

- 1 a. Possession of exclusive knowledge regarding the defects in its Devices;
- 2 b. Possession of exclusive knowledge regarding the operating software it developed to
- 3 throttle performance in its Devices as a result of the defects;
- 4 c. Active concealment of the defects in its Devices and purpose of the throttling
- 5 operating software; and
- 6 d. Incomplete representations about its Devices, Device performance, battery life of
- 7 Devices, and the throttling software.

8 1286. The above-described deceptive acts and practices also violated the following  
9 provisions of VA Code § 59.1-200(A):

- 10 a. Misrepresenting that goods or services have certain quantities, characteristics,
- 11 ingredients, uses, or benefits;
- 12 b. Misrepresenting that goods or services are of a particular standard, quality, grade,
- 13 style, or model; and
- 14 c. Advertising goods or services with intent not to sell them as advertised, or with
- 15 intent not to sell them upon the terms advertised.

16 1287. Apple acted intentionally, knowingly, and maliciously to violate Virginia's  
17 Consumer Protection Act, and recklessly disregarded Plaintiff and Virginia Subclass members'  
18 rights. Apple's knowledge of the Devices' performance issues, and release of software to throttle  
19 phone performance, put it on notice that the Devices were not as it advertised. An award of  
20 punitive damages would serve to punish Apple for its wrongdoing and warn or deter others from  
21 engaging in similar conduct.

22 1288. As a direct and proximate result of Apple's deceptive acts or practices, Plaintiffs  
23 and Virginia Subclass members have suffered and will continue to suffer injury, ascertainable  
24 losses of money or property, and monetary and non-monetary damages, including from not  
25 receiving the benefit of their bargain in purchasing the Devices, and increased time and expense in  
26 dealing with Device performance issues.

1 1289. Apple’s violations present a continuing risk to Plaintiffs and Virginia Subclass  
2 members as well as to the general public.

3 1290. Plaintiff and Virginia Subclass members seek all monetary and non-monetary  
4 relief allowed by law, including actual damages; statutory damages in the amount of \$1,000 per  
5 violation if the conduct is found to be willful or, in the alternative, \$500 per violation, restitution,  
6 injunctive relief, punitive damages, and attorneys’ fees and costs.

7 **CLAIMS ON BEHALF OF THE WASHINGTON SUBCLASS**

8 **COUNT 73**

9 **WASHINGTON CONSUMER PROTECTION ACT,**

10 *Wash. Rev. Code Ann. §§ 19.86.020, et seq.*

11 1291. The Washington Plaintiff(s) identified above (“Plaintiff,” for purposes of this  
12 Count), individually and on behalf of the Washington Subclass, repeats and alleges Paragraphs 1-  
13 472, as if fully alleged herein.

14 1292. Apple is a “person,” as defined by Wash. Rev. Code Ann. § 19.86.010(1).

15 1293. Apple advertised, offered, or sold goods or services in Washington and engaged  
16 in trade or commerce directly or indirectly affecting the people of Washington, as defined by Wash.  
17 Rev. Code Ann. § 19.86.010 (2).

18 1294. Apple engaged in unfair or deceptive acts or practices in the conduct of trade or  
19 commerce, in violation of Wash. Rev. Code Ann. § 19.86.020, as described herein.

20 1295. Apple’s representations and omissions were material because they were likely to  
21 deceive reasonable consumers.

22 1296. Apple acted intentionally, knowingly, and maliciously to violate Washington’s  
23 Consumer Protection Act, and recklessly disregarded Plaintiff and Washington Subclass members’  
24 rights. Apple’s knowledge of the Devices’ performance issues, and release of software to throttle  
25 phone performance, put it on notice that the Devices were not as it advertised.

26 1297. Apple’s conduct is injurious to the public interest because it violates Wash. Rev.  
27 Code Ann. § 19.86.020, violates a statute that contains a specific legislation declaration of public  
28

1 interest impact, and/or injured persons and had and has the capacity to injure persons. Further, its  
2 conduct affected the public interest, including the at least hundreds of thousands of Washingtonians  
3 affected by Apple’s deceptive business practices.

4 1298. As a direct and proximate result of Apple’s unfair methods of competition and  
5 unfair or deceptive acts or practices, Plaintiff and Washington Subclass members have suffered and  
6 will continue to suffer injury, ascertainable losses of money or property, and monetary and non-  
7 monetary damages, including from not receiving the benefit of their bargain in purchasing the  
8 Devices, and increased time and expense in dealing with Device performance issues.

9 1299. Plaintiff and Washington Subclass members seek all monetary and non-monetary  
10 relief allowed by law, including actual damages, treble damages, injunctive relief, civil penalties,  
11 and attorneys’ fees and costs.

12 **CLAIMS ON BEHALF OF THE WEST VIRGINIA SUBCLASS**

13 **COUNT 74**

14 **West Virginia Consumer Credit and PROTECTION ACT,**

15 *W. Va. Code §§ 46A-6-101, et seq.*

16 1300. The West Virginia Plaintiff(s) identified above (“Plaintiff,” for purposes of this  
17 Count), individually and on behalf of the West Virginia Subclass, repeats and alleges Paragraphs 1-  
18 472, as if fully alleged herein.

19 1301. Plaintiff and West Virginia Subclass members are “consumers,” as defined by  
20 W. Va. Code § 46A-6-102(2).

21 1302. Apple engaged in “consumer transactions,” as defined by W. Va. Code § 46A-6-  
22 102(2).

23 1303. Apple advertised, offered, or sold goods or services in West Virginia and  
24 engaged in trade or commerce directly or indirectly affecting the people of West Virginia, as  
25 defined by W. Va. Code § 46A-6-102(6).

26 1304. Apple received notice pursuant to W. Va. Code § 46A-6-106(c) concerning its  
27 wrongful conduct as alleged herein by Plaintiff and West Virginia Subclass members. However,  
28

1 sending pre-suit notice pursuant to W. Va. Code § 46A-6-106(c) is an exercise in futility for  
2 Plaintiff, because, despite being on knowledge of the deceptive acts and practices complained of  
3 herein in this lawsuit as of the date of the first-filed lawsuit in December 2017, Apple has not cured  
4 its unfair and deceptive acts and practices.

5 1305. Apple engaged in unfair and deceptive business acts and practices in the conduct  
6 of trade or commerce, in violation of W. Va. Code § 46A-6-104, as described herein.

7 1306. Apple's unfair and deceptive acts and practices also violated W. Va. Code §  
8 46A-6-102(7), including:

- 9 a. Representing that goods or services have sponsorship, approval, characteristics,  
10 ingredients, uses, benefits or quantities that they do not have;
  - 11 b. Representing that goods or services are of a particular standard, quality or grade, or  
12 that goods are of a particular style or model if they are of another;
  - 13 c. Advertising goods or services with intent not to sell them as advertised;
  - 14 d. Engaging in any other conduct which similarly creates a likelihood of confusion or  
15 of misunderstanding;
  - 16 e. Using deception, fraud, false pretense, false promise or misrepresentation, or the  
17 concealment, suppression or omission of any material fact with intent that others rely  
18 upon such concealment, suppression or omission, in connection with the sale or  
19 advertisement of goods or services, whether or not any person has in fact been  
20 misled, deceived or damaged thereby; and
  - 21 f. Advertising, displaying, publishing, distributing, or causing to be advertised,  
22 displayed, published, or distributed in any manner, statements and representations  
23 with regard to the sale of goods, which are false, misleading or deceptive or which  
24 omit to state material information which is necessary to make the statements therein  
25 not false, misleading or deceptive.
- 26  
27  
28

1           1307.       Apple’s unfair and deceptive acts and practices were unreasonable when  
2 weighed against the need to develop or preserve business, and were injurious to the public interest,  
3 under W. Va. Code § 46A-6-101.

4           1308.       Apple’s acts and practices were additionally “unfair” under W. Va. Code § 46A-  
5 6-104 because they caused or were likely to cause substantial injury to consumers which was not  
6 reasonably avoidable by consumers themselves and not outweighed by countervailing benefits to  
7 consumers or to competition.

8           1309.       The injury to consumers from Apple’s conduct was and is substantial because it  
9 was non-trivial and non-speculative; and involved a monetary injury. The injury to consumers was  
10 substantial not only because it inflicted harm on a significant and unprecedented number of  
11 consumers, but also because it inflicted a significant amount of harm on each consumer.

12           1310.       Consumers could not have reasonably avoided injury because Apple’s business  
13 acts and practices unreasonably created or took advantage of an obstacle to the free exercise of  
14 consumer decision-making. By withholding important information from consumers, Apple created  
15 an asymmetry of information between it and consumers that precluded consumers from taking  
16 action to avoid or mitigate injury.

17           1311.       Apple’s business practices had no countervailing benefit to consumers or to  
18 competition.

19           1312.       Apple’s acts and practices were additionally “deceptive” under W. Va. Code §  
20 46A-6-104 because Apple made representations or omissions of material facts that misled or were  
21 likely to mislead reasonable consumers, including Plaintiff and West Virginia Subclass members.

22           1313.       Apple intended to mislead Plaintiff and West Virginia Subclass members and  
23 induce them to rely on its misrepresentations and omissions.

24           1314.       Apple representations and omissions were material because they were likely to  
25 deceive reasonable consumers.

26           1315.       Had Apple disclosed to Plaintiff and West Virginia Subclass members that it  
27 misrepresented the Devices and operating software, omitted material information regarding the  
28



1 Defects and Battery Issues, omitted material information regarding the operating software, and was  
2 otherwise engaged in deceptive, common business practices, Apple would have been unable to  
3 continue in business and it would have been forced to disclose the uniform defects in its Devices.  
4 Instead, Apple represented that its Devices were continually improving in speed and battery life and  
5 performed better than other devices on the market. Plaintiff and the West Virginia Subclass  
6 members acted reasonably in relying on Apple's misrepresentations and omissions, the truth of  
7 which they could not have discovered.

8 1316. Apple had a duty to disclose the above-described facts due to the circumstances  
9 of this case. Apple's duty to disclose arose from its:

- 10 a. Possession of exclusive knowledge regarding the defects in its Devices;
- 11 b. Possession of exclusive knowledge regarding the operating software it developed to  
12 throttle performance in its Devices as a result of the defects;
- 13 c. Active concealment of the defects in its Devices and purpose of the throttling  
14 operating software; and
- 15 d. Incomplete representations about its Devices, Device performance, battery life of  
16 Devices, and the throttling software.

17 1317. Apple's omissions were legally presumed to be equivalent to active  
18 misrepresentations because Apple intentionally prevented Plaintiff and West Virginia Subclass  
19 members from discovering the truth regarding Apple's Device defects and operating system  
20 throttling capabilities.

21 1318. Apple acted intentionally, knowingly, and maliciously to violate West Virginia's  
22 Consumer Credit and Protection Act, and recklessly disregarded Plaintiff and West Virginia  
23 Subclass members' rights. Apple's unfair and deceptive acts and practices were likely to cause  
24 serious harm, and Apple knew that its deceptive acts would cause harm based upon its business  
25 practices and exclusive knowledge of the omissions and misrepresentations herein.

26 1319. As a direct and proximate result of Apple's unfair and deceptive acts or  
27 practices and Plaintiff and West Virginia Subclass members' purchase of goods or services,  
28

1 Plaintiff and West Virginia Subclass members have suffered and will continue to suffer injury,  
2 ascertainable losses of money or property, and monetary and non-monetary damages, including  
3 from not receiving the benefit of their bargain in purchasing the Devices, and increased time and  
4 expense in dealing with Device performance issues.

5 1320. Apple’s violations present a continuing risk to Plaintiff and West Virginia  
6 Subclass members as well as to the general public.

7 1321. Plaintiff and West Virginia Subclass members seek all monetary and non-  
8 monetary relief allowed by law, including the greater of actual damages or \$200 per violation under  
9 W. Va. Code § 46A-6-106(a), restitution, injunctive and other equitable relief, punitive damages,  
10 and reasonable attorneys’ fees and costs.

11 **CLAIMS ON BEHALF OF THE WISCONSIN SUBCLASS**

12 **COUNT 75**

13 **WISCONSIN DECEPTIVE TRADE PRACTICES ACT,**

14 *Wis. Stat. § 100.18, et seq.*

15 1322. The Wisconsin Plaintiff(s) identified above (“Plaintiff,” for purposes of this  
16 Count), individually and on behalf of the Wisconsin Subclass, repeats and alleges Paragraphs 1-  
17 472, as if fully alleged herein.

18 1323. Apple is a “person, firm, corporation or association,” as defined by Wis. Stat.  
19 § 100.18(1).

20 1324. Plaintiff and Wisconsin Subclass members are members of “the public,” as  
21 defined by Wis. Stat. § 100.18(1).

22 1325. With intent to sell, distribute, or increase consumption of merchandise, services,  
23 or anything else offered by Apple to members of the public for sale, use, or distribution, Apple  
24 made, published, circulated, placed before the public or caused (directly or indirectly) to be made,  
25 published, circulated, or placed before the public in Wisconsin advertisements, announcements,  
26 statements, and representations to the public which contained assertions, representations, or  
27  
28

1 statements of fact which are untrue, deceptive, and/or misleading, in violation of Wis. Stat. §  
2 100.18(1).

3 1326. Apple also engaged in the above-described conduct as part of a plan or scheme,  
4 the purpose or effect of which was to sell, purchase, or use merchandise or services not as  
5 advertised, in violation of Wis. Stat. § 100.18(9).

6 1327. Apple intended to mislead Plaintiff and Wisconsin Subclass members and induce  
7 them to rely on its misrepresentations and omissions.

8 1328. Apple's representations and omissions were material because they were likely to  
9 deceive reasonable consumers.

10 1329. Apple had a duty to disclose the above-described facts due to the circumstances  
11 of this case. Apple's duty to disclose arose from its:

- 12 a. Possession of exclusive knowledge regarding the defects in its Devices;
- 13 b. Possession of exclusive knowledge regarding the operating software it developed to  
14 throttle performance in its Devices as a result of the defects;
- 15 c. Active concealment of the defects in its Devices and purpose of the throttling  
16 operating software; and
- 17 d. Incomplete representations about its Devices, Device performance, battery life of  
18 Devices, and the throttling software.

19 1330. Apple's failure to disclose the above-described facts is the same as actively  
20 representing that those facts do not exist.

21 1331. Apple acted intentionally, knowingly, and maliciously to violate the Wisconsin  
22 Deceptive Trade Practices Act, and recklessly disregarded Plaintiff and Wisconsin Subclass  
23 members' rights. Apple's knowledge of the Devices' performance issues, and release of software  
24 to throttle phone performance, put it on notice that the Devices were not as it advertised.

25 1332. As a direct and proximate result of Apple's deceptive acts or practices, Plaintiff  
26 and Wisconsin Subclass members have suffered and will continue to suffer injury, ascertainable  
27 losses of money or property, and monetary and non-monetary damages, including from not  
28

1 receiving the benefit of their bargain in purchasing the Devices, and increased time and expense in  
2 dealing with Device performance issues.

3 1333. Apple had an ongoing duty to all Apple customers to refrain from deceptive acts,  
4 practices, plans, and schemes under Wis. Stat. § 100.18.

5 1334. Plaintiff and Wisconsin Subclass members seek all monetary and non-monetary  
6 relief allowed by law, including damages, reasonable attorneys' fees, and costs under Wis. Stat. §  
7 100.18(11)(b)(2), injunctive relief, and punitive damages.

8 **CLAIMS ON BEHALF OF THE WYOMING SUBCLASS**

9 **COUNT 76**

10 **WYOMING CONSUMER PROTECTION ACT,**

11 *Wyo. Stat. Ann. §§ 40-12-101, et seq.*

12 1335. The Wyoming Plaintiff(s) identified above ("Plaintiff," for purposes of this  
13 Count), individually and on behalf of the Wyoming Subclass, repeats and alleges Paragraphs 1-472,  
14 as if fully alleged herein.

15 1336. Apple is a "person" as defined by Wyo. Stat. Ann. § 42-12-102(i).

16 1337. Plaintiff and Wyoming Subclass members engaged in "consumer transactions"  
17 as defined by Wyo. Stat. Ann. § 40-12-102(ii).

18 1338. Apple is engaged in an "uncured unlawful deceptive trade practice" in  
19 accordance with Wyo. Stat. Ann. § 40-12-105 in that it had actual notice of its deceptive acts and  
20 practices when the first-filed case in this multidistrict litigation was filed in December 2017;  
21 however, it has not offered to adjust or modified the consumer transactions at issue in this case, nor  
22 has it offered to rescind the consumer transactions. Accordingly, although notice was sent to Apple  
23 pursuant to Wyo. Stat. Ann. § 40-12-109, notice is an exercise in futility for Plaintiff.

24 1339. Apple advertised, offered, or sold goods or services in Wyoming, and engaged in  
25 trade or commerce directly or indirectly affecting the people of Wyoming.

1           1340.       Apple engaged in deceptive acts and practices in the conduct of trade or  
2 commerce, in violation of the Wyoming Consumer Protection Act, Wyo. Stat. Ann. §§ 40-12-101,  
3 *et seq.*, including:

- 4           a.   Representing that goods or services have sponsorship, approval, characteristics,  
5                ingredients, uses, benefits, or qualities that they do not have;
- 6           b.   Representing that goods or services are of a particular standard, quality, or grade, or  
7                that goods are of a particular style or model, if they are of another; and
- 8           c.   Engaging in any other unconscionable, false, misleading, or deceptive act or practice  
9                in the conduct of trade or commerce.

10           1341.       Apple's representations and omissions were material because they were likely to  
11 deceive reasonable consumers.

12           1342.       Apple intended to mislead Plaintiff and Wyoming Subclass members and induce  
13 them to rely on its misrepresentations and omissions.

14           1343.       Had Apple disclosed to Plaintiff and Wyoming Subclass members that it  
15 misrepresented the Devices and operating software, omitted material information regarding the  
16 Defects and Battery Issues, omitted material information regarding the operating software, and was  
17 otherwise engaged in deceptive, common business practices, Apple would have been unable to  
18 continue in business and it would have been forced to disclose the uniform defects in its Devices.  
19 Instead, Apple represented that its Devices were continually improving in speed and battery life and  
20 performed better than other devices on the market. Plaintiff and the Wyoming Subclass members  
21 acted reasonably in relying on Apple's misrepresentations and omissions, the truth of which they  
22 could not have discovered.

23           1344.       Apple acted intentionally, knowingly, and maliciously to violate the Wyoming  
24 Consumer Protection Act, and recklessly disregarded Plaintiff and Wyoming Subclass members'  
25 rights. Apple's knowledge of the Devices' performance issues, and release of software to throttle  
26 phone performance, put it on notice that the Devices were not as it advertised.

1 1345. As a direct and proximate result of Apple’s deceptive acts and practices, Plaintiff  
2 and Wyoming Subclass members have suffered and will continue to suffer injury, ascertainable  
3 losses of money or property, and monetary and non-monetary damages, including from not  
4 receiving the benefit of their bargain in purchasing the Devices, and increased time and expense in  
5 dealing with Device performance issues.

6 1346. Apple’s deceptive acts and practices caused substantial injury to Plaintiff and  
7 Wyoming Subclass members, which they could not reasonably avoid, and which outweighed any  
8 benefits to consumers or to competition.

9 1347. Plaintiff and the Wyoming Subclass seek all monetary and non-monetary relief  
10 allowed by law, actual damages, injunctive relief, attorneys’ fees, costs, and any other relief that is  
11 just and proper.

12 **PRAYER FOR RELIEF**

13 WHEREFORE, Plaintiffs, individually and on behalf of all other class members,  
14 respectfully request that the Court enter an Order:

- 15 a. Declaring that this action is a proper class action, certifying the Classes and/or  
16 Subclasses as requested herein, designating Plaintiffs as Class Representatives, and appointing  
17 Plaintiffs’ attorneys as Class Counsel;
- 18 b. Enjoining Apple from continuing the unfair business practices alleged in this  
19 Complaint;
- 20 c. Ordering Apple to pay actual and statutory damages (including punitive damages) and  
21 restitution to Plaintiffs and the other class members, as allowable by law;
- 22 d. Ordering Apple to pay both pre- and post-judgment interest on any amounts awarded;
- 23 e. Ordering Apple to pay attorneys’ fees and costs of suit; and
- 24 f. Ordering such other and further relief as may be just and proper.

25 **JURY DEMAND**

26 Plaintiffs hereby demand a trial by jury on all issues so triable.  
27  
28

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28

Respectfully submitted,

DATED: July 2, 2018

s/ Joseph W. Cotchett

Joseph W. Cotchett

Joseph W. Cotchett (SBN 36324)  
Mark C. Molumphy (SBN 168009)  
**COTCHETT, PITRE & MCCARTHY, LLP**  
San Francisco Airport Office Center  
840 Malcolm Road, Suite 200  
Burlingame, CA 94010  
Telephone: 650-697-6000  
Facsimile: 650-697-05777  
jcotchett@cpmlegal.com  
mmolumphy@cpmlegal.com

DATED: July 2, 2018

s/ Laurence D. King

Laurence D. King

Laurence D. King (SBN 206423)  
**KAPLAN FOX & KILSHEIMER LLP**  
350 Sansome Street, Suite 400  
San Francisco, CA 94104  
Telephone: 415-772-4700  
Facsimile: 415-772-4707  
lking@kaplanfox.com

David A. Straite (*pro hac vice*)  
**KAPLAN FOX & KILSHEIMER LLP**  
850 Third Avenue, 14th Floor  
New York, NY 10022  
Telephone: 212-687-1980  
Facsimile: 212-687-7714  
dstraite@kaplanfox.com

*Interim Co-Lead Counsel*

Mark J. Dearman  
**ROBBINS GELLER RUDMAN &  
DOWD LLP**  
120 East Palmetto Park Road, Suite 500  
Boca Raton, FL 33432  
(561) 750-3000  
Mdearman@rgrdlaw.com

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28

Eli Greenstein  
**KESSLER TOPAZ METZLER CHECK LLP**  
1 Sansome Street, Suite 1850  
San Francisco, CA. 94104  
(415) 400-3000  
egreenstein@ktmc.com

Derek Howard  
**DEREK G. HOWARD LAW FIRM**  
42 Miller Ave  
Mill Valley, CA. 94941  
(415) 432-7192  
derek@derekhowardlaw.com

Kyle McGee  
**GRANT & EISENHOFER P.A.**  
485 Lexington Avenue, 29th Floor  
New York, NY. 10017  
(646) 722-8505  
jeisenhofer@gelaw.com

Kenneth Johnston  
**JOHNSTON PRATT PLLC**  
1717 Main Street, Suite 3000  
Dallas, TX. 75201  
(214) 974-8000  
kjohnston@johnstonpratt.com

Kathleen Herkenhoff  
**HAEGGQUIST & ECK, LP**  
225 Broadway, Suite 2050  
San Diego, CA. 92101  
(619) 342-8000  
kathleenh@haelaw.com

Amy E. Keller  
**DICELLO LEVITT & CASEY LLC**  
Ten North Dearborn Street, Eleventh Floor  
Chicago, IL. 60602  
(312) 214-7900  
akeller@dlcfirm.com



1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28

Gayle Blatt  
**CASEY GERRY SCHENK FRANCAVILLA  
BLATT & PENFIELD LLP**  
110 Laurel Street  
San Diego, CA. 92101  
(619) 238-1811  
gmb@cglaw.com

Tina Wolfson  
**AHDOOT & WOLFSON, P.C.**  
8424 Santa Monica Blvd., Suite 575  
West Hollywood, CA., 90069  
(310) 474-9111  
aw@ahdootwolfson.com

Ariana Tadler  
**MILBERG TADLER PHILLIPS  
GROSSMAN LLP**  
1 Pennsylvania Plaza, Suite 1920  
New York, NY. 10119  
(212) 946-9453  
atadler@milberg.com

Karin Swope  
**KELLER ROHRBACK LLP**  
1201 Third Avenue, Suite 3200  
Seattle, Washington 98101  
(206) 623-1900  
kswope@kellerrohrback.com

Tim Blood  
**BLOOD HURST O'REARDON LLP**  
501 West Broadway, Suite 1490  
San Diego, CA. 92101  
(619) 338-1100  
tblood@bholaw.com

Melissa R. Emert  
**STULL, STULL & BRODY**  
6 East 45th Street  
New York, NY 10017  
(212) 687-7230  
memert@ssbny.com

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28

Christopher Ridout  
**ZIMMERMAN REED LLP**  
2381 Rosecrans Blvd., Suite 328  
El Segundo, CA. 90245  
(562) 216-7383  
Christopher.ridout@zimmreed.com

Charles E. Schaffer  
**LEVIN SEDRAN & BERMAN**  
510 Walnut Street, Suite 500  
Philadelphia, PA 19102  
(215) 592-1500  
cshaffer@lfsblaw.com

Doug McNamara  
**COHEN MILSTEIN SELLERS & TOLL  
LLC**  
1100 New York Ave. NW, Suite 500  
Washington, DC. 20005  
(202) 408-4600  
dmcnamara@cohenmilstein.com

Ben Barnow  
**BARNOW & ASSOCIATES**  
One North LaSalle Street, Suite 4600  
Chicago, IL. 60602  
(312) 621-2000  
b.barnow@barnowlaw.com

Stanley Bernstein  
**BERNSTEIN LIEBHARD LLP**  
10 East 40th Street  
New York, NY 10016  
Direct: 212-951-2040  
Main: (212) 779-1414  
bernstein@bernlieb.com

Todd Garber  
**FINKELSTEIN, BLANKINSHIP,  
FREIPEARSON  
& GARBER, LLP**  
445 Hamilton Ave., Suite 605  
White Plains, NY. 10601  
(914) 298-3281 ext. 32803  
tgarber@fbfglaw.com

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28

Rosemary M. Rivas  
**LEVI & KORSINSKY, LLP**  
44 Montgomery Street, Suite 650  
San Francisco, CA 94104  
(415) 291-2420  
rrivas@zlk.com

Geoffrey Rushing  
**SAVERI & SAVERI INC.**  
706 Sansome Street, Suite 200  
San Francisco, CA. 94111  
(415) 217-6810  
grushing@saveri.com

Stephen Rosenthal  
**PODHURST ORSEK P.A.**  
SunTrust International Center  
One S.E. 3rd Ave., Suite 2300  
Miami, FL. 33131  
(305) 358-2800  
srosenthal@podhurst.com

Anthony Fata  
**CAFFERTY CLOBES MERIWETHER &  
SPRENGEL LLP**  
150 S. Wacker, Suite 3000  
Chicago, IL. 60606  
(312) 782-4880  
afata@caffertyclobes.com

*Plaintiffs' Executive Committee*

Joshua H. Eggnatz  
**EGGNATZ PASCUCCI, P.A.**  
5400 S. University Drive, Suite 417  
Davie, FL 33328  
(954) 889-3359  
JEggnatz@JusticeEarned.com

Scott Cole  
**SCOTT COLE & ASSOCIATES**  
1970 Broadway, 9th Floor  
Oakland, CA 94612  
(510) 891-9800  
scole@scalaw.com

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28

Richard S. Wayne  
**STRAUSS TROY**  
150 E 4th St #4  
Cincinnati, OH 45202-4018  
(513) 629-9472  
rswayne@strausstroy.com

Anthony G. Simon  
**SIMON LAW FIRM, P.C.**  
800 Market St., Suite 1700  
St. Louis, MO 63101  
(314) 485-4034  
asimon@simonlawpc.com

Phong Tran  
**JOHNSON FISTEL, LLP**  
600 West Broadway, Suite 1540  
San Diego, CA 92101  
(619) 230-0063  
Phongt@johnsonfistel.com

James Vlahakis  
**SULAIMAN LAW GROUP, LTD.**  
2500 South Highland Ave., Suite 200  
Lombard, IL 60148  
(312) 313-1613  
jvlahakis@sulaimanlaw.com

Gordon M. Fauth, Jr.  
**FINKELSTEIN THOMPSON LLP**  
100 Pine Street, Suite 1250  
San Francisco, CA 94111  
(415) 398-8700  
gfauth@finkelsteinthompson.com

Gary S. Graifman  
**KANTROWITZ GOLDHAMER &  
GRAIFMAN, P.C.**  
747 Chestnut Ridge Road  
Chestnut Ridge, NY 10977  
(845) 262-2335  
ggraifman@kgglaw.com

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28

Jeffrey Squire  
**BRAGER EAGEL & SQUIRE, P.C.**  
885 Third Avenue, Suite 3040  
New York, NY 10022  
(212) 308-5858  
squire@bespc.com

Daniel Mulligan  
**JENKINS, MULLIGAN & GABRIEL, LLP**  
10085 Carroll Canyon Rd., Ste 210  
San Diego, CA 92131  
(858) 527-1792  
dan@jmglawoffices.com

Jason Barnes  
**BARNES & ASSOCIATES**  
219 East Dunklin Street, Suite A  
Jefferson City, MO 65109  
(573) 634-8884  
Jaybarnes5@zoho.com

Alexandra Steele  
**GIRARDI KEESE**  
1126 Wilshire Blvd.  
Los Angeles, CA 90017  
Tel: (213) 977-0211  
asteel@girardikeese.com

Todd Werts  
**LEAR WERTS LLP**  
2003 West Broadway, Suite 107  
Columbia, MO 65203  
(573) 875-1991  
werts@learwerts.com

Archie Grubb  
**Beasley Allen**  
4200 Northside Pkwy NW  
Building One, Suite 100  
Atlanta, GA 30327  
Archie.grubb@beasleyallen.com

*Plaintiffs' Steering Committee*

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28

**ATTESTATION PURSUANT TO CIVIL LOCAL RULE 5-1(i)(3)**

I, Mark C. Molumphy, attest that concurrence in the filing of this document has been obtained from the other signatory. I declare under penalty of perjury under the laws of the United States of America that the foregoing is true and correct.

Executed this 2nd day of July, 2018, at Burlingame, California.

*/s/ Mark C. Molumphy*  
\_\_\_\_\_  
MARK C. MOLUMPY

# EXHIBIT 1

CHAIRMAN

RANKING MEMBER

ONE HUNDRED FIFTEENTH CONGRESS  
**Congress of the United States**  
**House of Representatives**

COMMITTEE ON ENERGY AND COMMERCE

2125 RAYBURN HOUSE OFFICE BUILDING  
WASHINGTON, DC 20515-6115

Majority (202) 225-2927

Minority (202) 225-3641

January 12, 2018

Mr. Tim Cook  
Chief Executive Officer  
Apple Inc.  
One Infinite Loop  
Cupertino, CA 95014

Dear Mr. Cook:

Recent media reports indicate that users of select Apple iPhone models have experienced diminished processor performance following the installation of software updates to the iPhone's operating system (iOS).<sup>1</sup> The diminution in processor performance has allegedly resulted in an overall slowdown of the iPhone's operations for these users. The Committee appreciates Apple's willingness to provide Committee staff with an initial briefing on this issue.

In December 2017, Apple acknowledged that it does, in fact, throttle processor speeds for select iPhone models, but only when needed to prevent an instantaneous shutdown attributable to a phone's reduced battery capacity.<sup>2</sup> Reports also suggest that the degree of processor throttling is not uniform, but rather varies depending on a battery's condition.<sup>3</sup> Apple maintains that the forced processor performance throttling is limited to its iPhone 6, iPhone 6s, iPhone 7, and iPhone SE models.<sup>4</sup> It remains unclear whether Apple provided consumers with adequate notice of the potential for a reduction in phone performance associated with an iOS update and what options consumers have, if any, to opt out of the throttling feature. It also remains unclear whether Apple plans to incorporate processor performance throttling in future iOS updates.

---

<sup>1</sup> See, e.g., *Is Apple Slowing Down Old iPhones? Questions and Answers*, N.Y. TIMES, Dec. 21, 2017, available at <https://nyti.ms/2DqKdTY>.

<sup>2</sup> *Apple confirms iPhones with older batteries will take hits in performance*, The Verge, Dec. 20, 2017 available at <https://www.theverge.com/2017/12/20/16800058/apple-iphone-slow-fix-battery-life-capacity>.

<sup>3</sup> *Apple response to reports of worn batteries forcing iPhone CPU slowdowns*, AppleInsider, Dec. 20, 2017 available at <http://appleinsider.com/articles/17/12/20/apple-responds-to-reports-of-worn-battery-forcing-iphone-cpu-slowdown>.

<sup>4</sup> The Verge, *supra* note 2.



Letter to Mr. Cook

Page 2

In response to concerns over the belated disclosure of its performance-limiting software feature, Apple announced that it would offer battery replacements for out-of-warranty iPhones at a reduced cost and would be issuing an iOS update in early 2018 that will provide users with greater information on their iPhone's battery performance.<sup>5</sup> However, Apple has indicated to the Committee that, thus far, it is unable to ascertain whether it has taken the necessary steps to ensure that affected consumers will be able to obtain a replacement battery in a timely manner. Apple has also indicated that it has yet to develop policies to protect consumers should it fail to develop alternative methods to prevent instantaneous iPhone shutdowns, other than limiting processor performance, by the time the term of its reduced-cost battery replacement program expires at the end of 2018.

The Committee is also concerned over recent media reports which detailed that an iPhone battery overheated and began to emit smoke while the phone was undergoing repair in a Zurich, Switzerland Apple store, resulting in the store's evacuation and seven people receiving medical treatment.<sup>6</sup> In light of the recently announced battery replacement program, the Committee is concerned with ensuring the integrity of iPhone batteries, which Committee staff raised to Apple.

Pursuant to Rule X of the U.S. House of Representatives, the Committee on Energy and Commerce has jurisdiction over matters affecting telecommunications policy and consumer protection. We have a number of follow-up questions pertaining to Apple's decision to throttle the processing speed for certain iPhone models as well as the company's consumer protection policies. Therefore, we request you provide the Committee with the following information as well as a briefing with subject matter experts on these issues no later than January 26, 2018:

1. When and how did Apple first become aware of the need to develop an iOS software update to address instantaneous phone shutdowns attributable to battery degradation? When did Apple begin throttling iPhone processor performance through iOS software updates?
2. Prior to installation of an iOS software update, does Apple inform users of the potential for a reduction in processor performance associated with the update? If no, why not?
3. What steps, if any, is Apple taking to address potential security concerns that could develop if consumers become wary of iOS software updates that could reduce processor performance, and delay or fail to update as a result?
4. Does Apple utilize processor performance throttling for iPhone models that predate the iPhone 6? If so, please list the models. If no, why not?
5. Does Apple currently utilize processor performance throttling for iPhone 8 and iPhone X models that are operating with reduced battery capacities? If no, why not?

---

<sup>5</sup> Apple Inc., *A Message to Our Customers about iPhone Batteries and Performance*, Dec. 28, 2017 available at <https://www.apple.com/iphone-battery-and-performance/>.

<sup>6</sup> *Apple store in Zurich evacuated as phone battery overheats*, Reuters, Jan. 9, 2018 available at <http://news.trust.org/item/20180109130122-tsylw>.

Letter to Mr. Cook  
Page 3

6. Aside from replacing the battery, what alternatives, if any, are available to consumers whose iPhones may have their processor speeds throttled attributable to an iOS update? In the event there are alternatives for these consumers, how does Apple communicate them?
7. What battery-related information will be provided to consumers in the forthcoming iOS update, referenced in Apple's December 28, 2017 statement? How will this information be provided? When does Apple anticipate releasing this update?
8. Has Apple attempted to prevent battery-induced instantaneous iPhone shutdowns through means other than processor throttling through iOS updates? If so, please identify all alternative methods Apple has explored. If no, why not?
9. Does Apple have a team dedicated to addressing battery-induced instantaneous iPhone shutdowns? If so, how many full-time employees are assigned to this issue?
10. Aside from processor throttling, please describe the actions, if any, Apple is taking to remedy instantaneous iPhone shutdowns attributable to degraded batteries;
11. How many customers are eligible to take advantage of its reduced-cost battery replacement offer, and how many does Apple anticipate will do so? Does Apple believe it will have a sufficient supply of replacement batteries to meet this demand?
12. Why did Apple choose to end the reduced cost replacement program for out-of-warranty iPhone batteries in December 2018?
13. If Apple does not develop a method to prevent instantaneous iPhone shutdowns other than processor throttling by the end of 2018, will it consider extending the term of its reduced cost replacement battery program?

If you have any questions about this letter, please contact Christopher Santini or Jessica Wilkerson of the Majority Committee staff at 202-225-2927. Thank you for your prompt attention to this matter.

Sincerely,



---

Greg Walden  
Chairman



---

Marsha Blackburn  
Chairman  
Subcommittee on Communications  
and Technology

Letter to Mr. Cook  
Page 4



Robert E. Latta  
Chairman  
Subcommittee on Digital Commerce  
and Consumer Protection



Gregg Harper  
Chairman  
Subcommittee on Oversight  
and Investigations

cc: The Honorable Frank Pallone, Jr., Ranking Member

The Honorable Diana DeGette, Ranking Member  
Subcommittee on Oversight and Investigations

The Honorable Michael F. Doyle, Ranking Member  
Subcommittee on Communications and Technology

The Honorable Janice D. Schakowsky, Ranking Member  
Subcommittee on Digital Commerce and Consumer Protection

# **EXHIBIT 2**



February 2, 2018



Chairman Greg Walden  
United States House of Representatives  
Committee on Energy and Commerce  
Washington, D.C. 20515

Dear Chairman Walden, Chairwoman Blackburn, Chairman Latta, and Chairman Harper,

Thank you for your inquiry regarding iPhones, batteries, and performance. We welcome this opportunity to provide additional information and clarity on this issue and to answer your questions.

Apple's recent actions related to performance of iPhones with older batteries were based on providing our customers with the best experience. In this case, that meant preventing iPhone 6 or later models from unexpectedly shutting down under certain circumstances. As we said publicly, we have never — and would never — do anything to intentionally shorten the life of any Apple product, or degrade the user experience to drive customer upgrades. Our goal has always been to create products that our customers love, and making iPhones last as long as possible is an important part of that.

We want to provide a timeline of key events that led to where we are today, as well as some technical background that we hope you will find helpful, in addition to the answers to your questions.

#### Timeline

In fall 2016, we received reports from a few iPhone customers whose devices were experiencing unexpected shutdowns. We found that a small number of iPhone 6s devices had batteries that contained a battery component that was exposed to controlled ambient air longer than it should have been before being assembled into battery packs. We set up a program to replace those batteries for affected iPhone 6s owners. We also discovered that other iPhones, under certain circumstances, were experiencing unexpected shutdowns.

To learn more, we did a software update that included diagnostics to help us understand whether we needed to improve the algorithms used to manage battery performance and shutdowns. An iPhone is actually designed to shut down automatically under certain conditions, such as extremely cold temperature. To an iPhone user, some of those shutdowns might seem unexpected, but they are designed to protect the device's electronics from low voltage.



After gathering and analyzing data, we issued the iOS 10.2.1 software update in January, 2017, for iPhone 6, iPhone 6 Plus, iPhone 6s, iPhone 6s Plus, and iPhone SE. Then we looked at the diagnostic data made available by the update, and it indicated that the rate of unexpected shutdowns was greatly reduced for iPhone 6 and iPhone 6s owners. In February, 2017, we updated our iOS 10.2.1 ReadMe notes to let customers know the update “improves power management during peak workloads to avoid unexpected shutdowns.” We also provided a statement to several press outlets and said that we were seeing positive results from the software update. We extended the same support for iPhone 7 and iPhone 7 Plus through iOS 11.2 in December, 2017.

### Technical Background

As lithium-ion batteries chemically age, their ability to hold a charge diminishes. This may result in shorter amounts of time before a device needs to be recharged. In addition, a battery’s ability to provide power quickly may decrease. In order for a phone to function properly, the electronics must be able to draw on instantaneous power from the battery. One attribute that affects this instantaneous power delivery is the battery’s impedance. A battery with a high impedance is unable to provide power quickly enough to the system that needs it. A battery’s impedance can increase if a battery has a higher chemical age. A battery’s impedance will temporarily increase at a low state of charge and in a cold temperature environment. When coupled with a higher chemical age, the impedance increase will be more significant. These are characteristics of battery chemistry that are common to all lithium-ion batteries in the industry.

We do not want our customers to experience interruptions in the use of their iPhones, whether that is making an emergency phone call, taking a picture, sharing a post, or watching the end of a close game. To address the issue of unexpected shutdowns, we are constantly working to improve battery performance. We also have developed software that dynamically manages power usage when, and only when, an iPhone is at risk of an unexpected shutdown. This power management software helps keep iPhones on when they otherwise might turn off, by balancing the demand for power with the available supply of it.

While our intention has been to give our customers the best products and the best experiences, we have apologized to our customers and, as described here, have taken a number of steps to address the complaints.

Your questions and our answers are below.

*1. When and how did Apple first become aware of the need to develop an iOS software update to address instantaneous phone shutdowns attributable to battery degradation? When did Apple begin throttling iPhone processor performance through iOS software updates?*





As noted above, Apple became aware, through customer interaction and our own analysis, that a small number of users were experiencing unexpected shutdowns. We first delivered this power management feature to iPhone 6, iPhone 6 Plus, iPhone 6s, iPhone 6s Plus, and iPhone SE as part of iOS 10.2.1 in January 2017.

*2. Prior to installation of an iOS software update, does Apple inform users of the potential for a reduction in processor performance associated with the update? If no, why not?*

Once we verified that the feature was effective in avoiding unexpected shutdowns, we updated the iOS 10.2.1 ReadMe notes in February 2017. Specifically, the iOS 10.2.1 ReadMe notes said that 10.2.1 “also improves power management during peak workloads to avoid unexpected shutdowns on iPhone.”

We also made this statement to Fortune, TechCrunch, and several other media outlets on February 23, 2017:

With iOS 10.2.1, Apple made improvements to reduce occurrences of unexpected shutdowns that a small number of users were experiencing with their iPhone. iOS 10.2.1 already has over 50% of active iOS devices upgraded and the diagnostic data we’ve received from upgraders shows that for this small percentage of users experiencing the issue, we’re seeing a more than 80% reduction in iPhone 6s and over 70% reduction on iPhone 6 of devices unexpectedly shutting down.

We also added the ability for the phone to restart without needing to connect to power, if a user still encounters an unexpected shutdown. It is important to note that these unexpected shutdowns are not a safety issue, but we understand it can be an inconvenience and wanted to fix the issue as quickly as possible. If a customer has any issues with their device they can contact AppleCare.

As noted, the software update successfully reduced the incidence of unexpected shutdowns and that customers’ experience with it was positive. We extended the same support to iPhone 7 and iPhone 7 Plus through iOS 11.2 in December 2017.

*3. What steps, if any, is Apple taking to address potential security concerns that could develop if consumers become wary of iOS software updates that could reduce processor performance, and delay or fail to update as a result?*

iOS leads the industry in software update adoption. As of January 18, 2018, 65% of devices were using iOS 11. Through compelling new features and upgrades and user



notifications, our customers have notice and incentives to update to the latest version of iOS.

In addition, iOS 11.3 will add new features to give customers greater visibility into the health of their iPhone's battery. The new software update will recommend if a battery needs to be serviced. It also will allow customers to see whether the power management feature that dynamically manages maximum performance to prevent unexpected shutdowns is on and they can choose to turn it off. These features will be listed in the ReadMe notes that customers see prior to installing an update. We will also make users aware through the press.

*4. Does Apple utilize processor performance throttling for iPhone models that predate the iPhone 6? If so, please list the models. If not, why not?*

Older iPhone models such as iPhone 5s and earlier have different system power demands than newer iPhone models and so did not experience the same issue.

*5. Does Apple currently utilize processor performance throttling for iPhone 8 and iPhone X models that are operating with reduced battery capacities? If no, why not?*

All iPhone models have basic performance management to ensure that the battery and overall system operates as designed and internal components are protected. And, in the case of hot temperature, the performance management ensures that the device stays within safety limits. Such basic performance management is required for safety and expected function, and it cannot be turned off.

iPhone 8, iPhone 8 Plus, and iPhone X models include hardware updates that allow a more advanced performance management system that more precisely allows iOS to anticipate and avoid an unexpected shutdown.

*6. Aside from replacing the battery, what alternatives, if any, are available to consumers whose iPhones may have their processors speeds throttled attributable to an iOS update? In the event there are alternatives for these consumers, how does Apple communicate them?*

The upcoming iOS 11.3 software update will allow customers to see if the power management feature related to unexpected shutdowns is on, and it will allow customers to turn it off.

*7. What battery-related information will be provided to consumers in the forthcoming iOS update, referenced in Apple's December 28, 2017 statement? How will this information be provided? When does Apple anticipate releasing this update?*





As we recently announced, iOS 11.3 will add new features to give customers greater visibility into the health of their iPhone's battery. The new software update will recommend if a battery needs to be serviced. It also will allow customers to see if the power management feature related to unexpected shutdowns are on, and it will allow customers to turn it off. The developer update will be available this month, and the user update will be available this spring. Each software update lists the features, fixes, and other improvements that are in the release.

In addition, we have an Apple Support article with information to help customers understand more about how their iPhone batteries work. It also includes tips to maximize battery performance.

*8. Has Apple attempted to prevent battery-induced instantaneous iPhone shutdowns through means other than processor throttling through iOS updates? If so, please identify all alternative methods Apple has explored. If no, why not?*

All iPhone models have basic performance management to allow the devices to function as designed. This includes handling of extreme heat or cold, as well as voltage management, so that internal components are not overburdened by performance needs. Such basic performance management is required for safety and expected function, and it cannot be turned off.

*9. Does Apple have a team dedicated to addressing battery-induced instantaneous iPhone shutdowns? If so, how many full-time employees are assigned to this issue?*

Apple has both hardware and software product development teams comprised of many individuals who are dedicated to battery technology.

*10. Aside from processor throttling, please describe the actions, if any, Apple is taking to remedy instantaneous iPhone shutdowns attributable to degraded batteries.*

We have hardware and software research and development teams that are always working on ways to improve how iPhones manage performance.

*11. How many customers are eligible to take advantage of its reduced-cost battery replacement offer, and how many does Apple anticipate will do so? Does Apple believe it will have a sufficient supply of replacement batteries to meet this demand?*

This is difficult to estimate since we have not done something like this before. The program is available to anyone with an iPhone 6 or later, regardless of whether they have experienced performance issues. We wanted the battery



replacement offer to be a substantial discount, and we anticipate that anyone who is eligible for it and who wishes to take advantage of it will be able to do so. We anticipate having adequate supply and are continuing to improve repair times so that customers can get their batteries replaced in a timely manner.

*12. Why did Apple choose to end the reduced cost replacement program for out-of-warranty iPhone batteries in December 2018?*

We are offering the discounted replacement battery for a full year to give customers an adequate opportunity to participate. We anticipate that anyone who is eligible for this offer and who wishes to take advantage of it will be able to do so, and we anticipate having adequate supply. We will continue to assess this situation as it develops.

*13. If Apple does not develop a method to prevent instantaneous iPhone shutdowns other than processor throttling by the end of 2018, will it consider extending the term of its reduced cost replacement battery program?*

Yes, we will continue to assess this situation as it develops.

We appreciate your attention to this issue and the opportunity to address your questions.

Sincerely,

A handwritten signature in black ink, appearing to read "Cynthia C. Hogan", is located below the word "Sincerely,".

Cynthia C. Hogan  
Vice President for Public Policy, Americas  
Apple

# **EXHIBIT 3**



February 2, 2018



Chairman John Thune  
United States Senate  
Committee on Commerce, Science, and Transportation  
Washington, D.C. 20510

Dear Chairman Thune,

Thank you for your inquiry regarding iPhones, batteries, and performance. We welcome this opportunity to provide additional information and clarity on this issue and to answer your questions.

Apple's recent actions related to performance of iPhones with older batteries were based on providing our customers with the best experience. In this case, that meant preventing iPhone 6 or later models from unexpectedly shutting down under certain circumstances. As we said publicly, we have never — and would never — do anything to intentionally shorten the life of any Apple product or degrade the user experience to drive customer upgrades. Our goal has always been to create products that our customers love, and making iPhones last as long as possible is an important part of that.

We want to provide a timeline of key events that led to where we are today, as well as some technical background that we hope you will find helpful, in addition to the answers to your questions.

#### Timeline

In fall 2016, we received reports from a few iPhone customers whose devices were experiencing unexpected shutdowns. We found that a small number of iPhone 6s devices had batteries that contained a battery component that was exposed to controlled ambient air longer than it should have been before being assembled into battery packs. We set up a program to replace those batteries for affected iPhone 6s owners. We also discovered that other iPhones, under certain circumstances, were experiencing unexpected shutdowns.

To learn more, we did a software update that included diagnostics to help us understand whether we needed to improve the algorithms used to manage battery performance and shutdowns. An iPhone is actually designed to shut down automatically under certain conditions, such as extremely cold temperature. To an iPhone user, some of those shutdowns might seem unexpected, but they are designed to protect the device's electronics from low voltage.

After gathering and analyzing data, we issued the iOS 10.2.1 software update in January, 2017, for iPhone 6, iPhone 6 Plus, iPhone 6s, iPhone 6s Plus, and iPhone SE.



Then we looked at the diagnostic data made available by the update, and it indicated that the rate of unexpected shutdowns was greatly reduced for iPhone 6 and iPhone 6s owners. In February, 2017, we updated our iOS 10.2.1 ReadMe notes to let customers know the update “improves power management during peak workloads to avoid unexpected shutdowns.” We also provided a statement to several press outlets and said that we were seeing positive results from the software update. We extended the same support for iPhone 7 and iPhone 7 Plus through iOS 11.2 in December, 2017.

### Technical Background

As lithium-ion batteries chemically age, their ability to hold a charge diminishes. This may result in shorter amounts of time before a device needs to be recharged. In addition, a battery’s ability to provide power quickly may decrease. In order for a phone to function properly, the electronics must be able to draw on instantaneous power from the battery. One attribute that affects this instantaneous power delivery is the battery’s impedance. A battery with a high impedance is unable to provide power quickly enough to the system that needs it. A battery’s impedance can increase if a battery has a higher chemical age. A battery’s impedance will temporarily increase at a low state of charge and in a cold temperature environment. When coupled with a higher chemical age, the impedance increase will be more significant. These are characteristics of battery chemistry that are common to all lithium-ion batteries in the industry.

We do not want our customers to experience interruptions in the use of their iPhones, whether that is making an emergency phone call, taking a picture, sharing a post, or watching the end of a close game. To address the issue of unexpected shutdowns, we are constantly working to improve battery performance. We also have developed software that dynamically manages power usage when, and only when, an iPhone is at risk of an unexpected shutdown. This power management software helps keep iPhones on when they otherwise might turn off, by balancing the demand for power with the available supply of it.

While our intention has been to give our customers the best products and the best experiences, we have apologized to our customers and, as described here, have taken a number of steps to address the complaints.

Your questions and our answers are below.

*1. Did Apple notify its customers before it released this software update feature to throttle back processing performance for its iPhone 6, iPhone 6S, iPhone SE, and iPhone 7 with iOS 11.2? If so, when and how did Apple notify its customers?*

As explained above, we first delivered this power management feature to iPhone 6, iPhone 6 Plus, iPhone 6s, iPhone 6s Plus, and iPhone SE as part of iOS 10.2.1, in





January, 2017. Once we verified that the feature was effective in avoiding unexpected shutdowns, we updated the iOS 10.2.1 ReadMe notes in February, 2017. Specifically, the iOS 10.2.1 ReadMe notes said that this update “also improves power management during peak workloads to avoid unexpected shutdowns on iPhone.”

We also made this statement to Fortune, TechCrunch, and several other media outlets on February 23, 2017:

With iOS 10.2.1, Apple made improvements to reduce occurrences of unexpected shutdowns that a small number of users were experiencing with their iPhone. iOS 10.2.1 already has over 50% of active iOS devices upgraded and the diagnostic data we've received from upgraders shows that for this small percentage of users experiencing the issue, we're seeing a more than 80% reduction in iPhone 6s and over 70% reduction on iPhone 6 of devices unexpectedly shutting down.

We also added the ability for the phone to restart without needing to connect to power, if a user still encounters an unexpected shutdown. It is important to note that these unexpected shutdowns are not a safety issue, but we understand it can be an inconvenience and wanted to fix the issue as quickly as possible. If a customer has any issues with their device they can contact AppleCare.

As noted, the software update successfully reduced the incidence of unexpected shutdowns and that customers' experience with it was positive. We deployed the same software update to iPhone 7 and iPhone 7 Plus through iOS 11.2 in December, 2017.

*2. Did Apple offer its customers the option of declining the software update feature to throttle back processing performance? If so, how? If not, why not?*

Our software updates are designed to provide new features and capabilities as well as fixes in order to improve the customer experience. All of our software updates are optional and the customer decides whether to update or not. We do not provide customers the option to install some features but not others. However, as we recently announced, iOS 11.3 will add new features to give customers greater visibility into the health of their iPhone's battery. The new software update will recommend if a battery needs to be serviced. It also will allow customers to see whether the power management feature that dynamically manages maximum performance to prevent unexpected shutdowns is on, and they can choose to turn it off.

*3. Did Apple release a similar software update feature to throttle back processing performance for earlier models, such as the iPhone 4, iPhone 5, and iPhone 5S? If so,*



*when? Did Apple notify its customers before doing so? If so, when and how did Apple notify its customers?*

Older iPhone models such as iPhone 5s have different system power demands than newer iPhone models and so did not experience the same issue.

*4. Does Apple plan to release a similar software update feature to throttle back processing performance for newer phone models? What notice does it plan to provide to customers before doing so?*

All iPhone models have basic performance management to ensure that the battery and overall system operates as designed and internal components are protected. And, in the case of hot temperature, the performance management ensures that the device stays within safety limits. Such basic performance management is required for safety and expected function, and it cannot be turned off.

iPhone 8, iPhone 8 Plus, and iPhone X models include hardware updates that allow a more advanced performance management system that more precisely allows iOS to anticipate and avoid an unexpected shutdown.

*5. Has Apple tracked consumer complaints about processing performance that are likely to be attributable to this software update throttling feature? If so, how many such complaints has Apple received and how has Apple addressed such complaints?*

Apple always monitors customer feedback on a constant basis.

*6. How did Apple notify its customers regarding the option of replacing the iPhone battery?*

We notified the public of this offer through a December 28, 2017, message to our customers right on the front page of the Apple website, and the offer also has been widely reported in the press. We are offering out-of-warranty replacement batteries for \$29 to anyone with an iPhone 6 or later, regardless of whether they have experienced performance issues.

*7. Apple is reducing the price of an out-of-warranty iPhone battery replacement to \$29 for anyone with an iPhone 6 or later. In addition, Apple has issued an apology to consumers for the way it handled performance for iPhones with older batteries and how Apple communicated that process. How did Apple arrive at the \$29 battery replacement figure? Did the company consider alternative plans to address the issue, such as providing a replacement battery free of charge to affected consumers?*





We wanted the battery replacement offer to be far below the cost of our regular price for an out-of-warranty replacement. And we are seeing strong demand for it. Anyone who has an iPhone 6 or later can make arrangements for a battery replacement at an Apple Store or an Apple Authorized Service Provider by using the Apple Customer Apple Support page. This offer is available through end end of December, 2018, so customers have plenty of time to take advantage of it.

*8. Has Apple explored whether consumers who paid the full, non-discounted price for a replacement battery in an effort to restore performance should be allowed to seek a rebate for some of the purchase price?*

Yes, we are exploring this and will update you accordingly.

We appreciate your attention to this issue and the opportunity to address your questions.

Sincerely,

A handwritten signature in black ink, appearing to read "Cynthia C. Hogan", is written below the word "Sincerely,".

Cynthia C. Hogan  
Vice President for Public Policy, Americas  
Apple

# **EXHIBIT 4**



HOUSE OF COMMONS  
CHAMBRE DES COMMUNES  
CANADA

# **Standing Committee on Industry, Science and Technology**

---

INDU • NUMBER 097 • 1st SESSION • 42nd PARLIAMENT

---

**EVIDENCE**

**Thursday, March 1, 2018**

—  
**Chair**

**Mr. Dan Ruimy**



## Standing Committee on Industry, Science and Technology

Thursday, March 1, 2018

• (1530)

[English]

**The Chair (Mr. Dan Ruimy (Pitt Meadows—Maple Ridge, Lib.)):** Welcome, everybody. Pursuant to Standing Order 108(2), we're in the study of iPhone performances and their batteries with respect to the interests of Canadian consumers.

We'll have two panels today. From 3:30 to 4:30, we have the Competition Bureau, with Alexa Gendron-O'Donnell, the associate deputy commissioner, economic analysis directorate, competition promotion branch. We also have, from Primate Labs, John Poole, president.

After that we will take a quick break and we'll go right into the second panel with Apple Canada, where we have Jacqueline Famulak, regional counsel, Canada and Latin America, and Simon V. Potter, counsel, McCarthy Tétrault LLP.

We have the PowerPoint from Mr. Poole and we also have submissions from iPhone. If there's no objection, I think it would be okay to put it on our website. We have consent.

Committee, are we okay if everybody shares it?

**Some hon. members:** Agreed.

**The Chair:** Excellent.

We're going to get started.

Ms. O'Donnell, you have up to 10 minutes.

**Ms. Alexa Gendron-O'Donnell (Associate Deputy Commissioner, Economic Analysis Directorate, Competition Promotion Branch, Competition Bureau):** Thank you, Mr. Chair.

As mentioned, my name is Alexa Gendron-O'Donnell. I'm an Associate Deputy Commissioner at the Competition Bureau. I head up our Economic Analysis Branch.

[Translation]

I am pleased to appear today before the committee studying Apple iPhone performances and their batteries.

For the sake of clarity, I would like to say at the outset that I am unable to comment on the specifics of potential enforcement cases, as the law requires the bureau to conduct its enforcement work in confidence.

[English]

Specifically, this means that unfortunately I cannot respond as to whether or not we are currently investigating Apple on this or any other issue, nor can I speak to hypotheticals. I do, however, want to provide some context about the bureau and about its mandates. I'll highlight a few recent examples of enforcement cases within the digital economy.

[Translation]

The Competition Bureau, as an independent law enforcement agency, ensures that Canadian consumers and businesses prosper in a competitive and innovative marketplace that delivers competitive prices and more product choice.

The bureau is headed by the Commissioner of Competition and is responsible for the administration and enforcement of the Competition Act and three of Canada's labelling statutes.

[English]

The Competition Act provides the commissioner with the authority to investigate anti-competitive behaviour. The act contains both civil and criminal provisions and it also grants the commissioner the authority to make representations to regulators.

On the civil side, the bureau conducts investigations into false or misleading representation and other deceptive marketing practices, non-criminal competitor collaborations, abusive conduct by dominant companies; and it reviews mergers.

On the criminal side, the bureau conducts investigations into companies that knowingly or recklessly engage in false or misleading representations, deceptive telemarketing, pyramid schemes, bid rigging, price fixing, market allocation, and output restriction.

Owing to the unique types of investigations that we conduct, the Competition Bureau is staffed mainly by a mix of competition law officers, lawyers, and economists.

Given that many markets are global in scale, the Competition Bureau also regularly co-operates with its key international counterparts, including the U.S. and the EU, and has developed partnerships with other law enforcement agencies and government regulators both internationally and domestically.

The bureau has two enforcement branches that investigate anti-competitive activity in the marketplace. First, the mergers and monopolistic practices branch reviews proposed merger transactions and investigates practices that could negatively impact competition. The second one is the cartels and deceptive marketing practices branch which fights criminal or deceptive business practices that hurt consumers and competition in the market.

• (1535)

[*Translation*]

The bureau's advocacy, economic analysis, and international work is supported by the competition promotion branch, which actively encourages the adoption of pro-competition positions, policies, and behaviours by businesses, consumers, regulators, government, and international partners.

[*English*]

It's worth repeating in detail that, as a law enforcement agency, the bureau conducts its activities, including its investigations, in confidence, meaning that all non-public information gathered by the bureau in enforcement matters, whether obtained voluntarily or through the use of formal powers, is held on a confidential basis.

While a party under investigation may itself release information related to an investigation, the bureau does not comment publicly on an investigation or even its existence until the matter has either been made public by the party itself or until certain steps have been taken, such as filing an application with the competition tribunal or announcing a settlement.

Even in those instances, we are required by law to keep confidential any information that is not public. This is done to protect confidential information provided to us by our sources and also to avoid harming the reputation and integrity of defendants before their case has been adjudicated. This ultimately protects the integrity of the bureau's investigations. That said, the bureau can share confidential information with other law enforcement agencies, but solely for the purpose of administering and enforcing the act.

The goal of our enforcement is to protect Canadian consumers with specific and general deterrence of anti-competitive behaviour in the market. We've had a number of recent enforcement successes with a focus on the digital economy, and I'd really like to highlight those for you now.

Last week, through a consent agreement with Enterprise Canada car rental, the bureau reached a third resolution in its investigation of drip pricing in the car rental industry. That company agreed to pay a \$1 million penalty for what the bureau concluded were false or misleading advertising for prices and discounts on car rentals. Those prices were unattainable by consumers because of additional mandatory fees tacked on right before checking out.

Following on the heels of earlier agreements with Avis, Budget, Hertz, and Dollar Thrifty, the total penalties paid by these companies thus far is now in excess of \$5 million, and a further \$250,000 was contributed to the bureau's investigative costs. Those companies involved have also agreed not to engage in this type of behaviour going forward.

In January of last year, Amazon agreed to pay \$1 million in an administrative monetary penalty and \$100,000 towards the bureau's investigative costs as part of a consent agreement resolving our concerns over their online pricing practices, which were implying greater savings available to consumers than was actually the case. Amazon also modified the way that it advertised its list prices on its website. It put policies and procedures in place to ensure that consumers were not misled by inaccurate savings claims.

Earlier this month, the Federal Court upheld the bureau's consent agreement with Apple and major e-book publishers Hachette, Macmillan, and Simon & Schuster. The agreements followed a bureau investigation that concluded an anti-competitive arrangement between four publishers and Apple led to higher e-book prices for Canadian consumers. This decision will allow retailers to offer discounts on e-books to consumers and ensure that a fourth consent agreement with publisher HarperCollins will enter into force.

In January of this year, the bureau took legal action against Ticketmaster and its parent company Live Nation to stop them from allegedly making deceptive marketing claims to consumers when advertising prices for sports and entertainment tickets. In this case, the commissioner is alleging that consumers have been led to believe that they can get tickets at a certain price when in fact mandatory fees imposed by companies often increase the advertised price by 20% to 65%. Among other things, the bureau is seeking an end to the alleged deceptive marketing practices, as well as an administrative monetary penalty.

On the competition promotion side, the bureau is actively engaged in advocacy within the digital economy. One of our most notable projects in this area is our recent market study on fintech, in which we examined the barriers to growth and the adoption of financial technology in Canada and provided a number of recommendations to help regulators and policy-makers continue to promote fintech in three key areas: how consumers pay for goods, how they obtain loans for themselves and their businesses, and how they receive financial advice.

Our final report recommended the modernization of laws and regulations to encourage the entry and adoption of new technologies while maintaining consumer confidence and safety in this rapidly evolving sector. We were extremely pleased to see a significant number of these recommendations incorporated in this week's federal budget.

The bureau also recently released a discussion paper on the issue of big data, with a view to providing guidance on the application of the act and to initiate discussion on how this topical issue should affect competition policy in what is becoming an increasingly data-driven economy. Our findings were that the key principles of competition law enforcement remain valid in big data investigations and, further, that enforcement needs to strike the right balance between taking steps to prevent behaviour that truly harms competition and over-enforcement that chills innovation and dynamic competition.

Although unrelated to the digital economy, I did want to raise one final case with all of you, which is the bureau's participation in a class action settlement with Volkswagen. If approved by the courts, it will provide \$290.5 million in compensation to consumers in the Volkswagen, Audi, and Porsche emissions case. Combined with last year's two-litre diesel vehicle settlement, the bureau's investigation has resulted in \$2.39 billion in compensation for Canadian consumers. Volkswagen and Audi will also pay a penalty of \$2.5 million specifically to address the bureau's concerns related to false or misleading advertising and environmental marketing claims that were made to promote certain vehicles with a three-litre diesel engine.

• (1540)

[Translation]

To stay within my allotted time, I will end my comments here. However, I will endeavour to answer any questions you have, recognizing that I am unable to speak to specifics about our enforcement work that has yet to be made public.

I would like to thank the committee for the opportunity to appear today.

[English]

Thank you, and I look forward to any questions you may have.

**The Chair:** Thank you very much. I look forward to asking you some questions.

We're going to move to Primate Labs. Mr. Poole, you have up to 10 minutes.

**Mr. John Poole (President, Primate Labs):** Mr. Chair, I'd like to take this opportunity to thank the committee for allowing me to appear today to discuss the topic of the performance of iPhones and their batteries. My name is John Poole. I'm the founder and president of Primate Labs, a software company based in Toronto.

Primate Labs develops Geekbench, which is a cross-platform benchmark available for Android, iOS, and other platforms. Geekbench provides an objective measure of performance for devices and computers. It reports this performance through a score. These scores are calibrated against a baseline machine and provide a relative measure. You can compare a device's performance against both the baseline and other devices that have run Geekbench. Higher scores indicate higher performance, with an approximate linear function such that double the score means double the performance.

Geekbench also uses the Geekbench browser, which is an online database. Whenever Geekbench is run, the benchmark results are uploaded to our server. We receive approximately 400,000 to 1.1

million results each month from our users. We are able to take these results and publish them to the public in general so that people can see the performance of various individual devices. We are also then able to collect these results and statistics on them, and report aggregate scores. Generally speaking, what we've done in the past is report the average score for each device, but as I will go into later, we also started looking at the distribution scores once we became aware of the performance issues with the iPhone.

Here are the particulars for the timeline of events that led us to conduct this analysis. In approximately September 2017, we started receiving complaints from Geekbench users that their phones felt slow. These reports were also backed up by reduced Geekbench scores. Normally, when we've seen reduced Geekbench scores from our users, we're able to identify a cause that leads to these lower scores. In this case we were unable to determine that cause, nor were we able to reproduce the results internally in our own laboratory testing.

We initially assumed that this was due to a software update—iOS 11—that Apple had released within approximately the same time frame. Whenever these updates come out, they cause the phone to potentially run a little slower for a while as the phone upgrades its internal databases and rearranges data to meet the new format of the operating system. Usually, these performance issues resolve themselves in a day or two as the phone finishes its background tasks. Our assumption leading up to December was that this was a software issue and that it would resolve itself fairly quickly for most users.

However, in December 2017 we came across a Reddit post with the title “PSA: iPhone slow? Try replacing your battery!” It contained the quote, “Apple slows down phones with low capacity batteries, replacing it”—meaning the battery—“makes them full speed again.”

At this point, we changed our theory. We went from thinking this was a software issue to a hardware issue, and we started to dig in and look at the results that users had uploaded to our service to see if we could actually determine the scope and magnitude of this slowdown that users were experiencing. That led us to publish the article “iPhone Performance and Battery Age”. This article contained kernel density plots of Geekbench scores for several iOS versions. We broke down the results by phone and by operating system version. Again, we based this on user benchmark data from the Geekbench browser. We used approximately 120,000 results from both iPhone 6 and iPhone 7.

Here is an example of the charts that were included in our article.



On the left, we have results from an iPhone 6 running iOS 10.2, and on the right we have results from an iPhone 6s running iOS 10.2.1. As you can see on the left, with iOS 10.2, the distribution is what we would expect from most devices. We have a large peak centred around the average score for that device. On the right, however, is where things get interesting. We see the large peak around the average, but we also see several smaller peaks at several lower tiers of performance. This suggested to us that the slowdown was happening to users, that it was affecting a non-trivial number of devices, and that the cause of it was introduced in iOS 10.2.1. However, from our data, we were unable to determine exactly what that change was or why it was introduced. Again, this is sort of repeating the description I just gave.

Apple made a couple of statements in December 2017 that sort of confirmed our results and also explained what was happening. Apple indicated that the change was due to a software update and that in the iPhone 6s, performance could be reduced for iOS 10.2.1.

• (1545)

This software change was introduced to work around the hardware issue. This hardware issue in particular was the battery. What happened was approximately in December 2016, users started to complain about sudden shutdowns of their iPhones. They'd be using a phone, and when the battery level hit approximately 30% as reported in the operating system, the phone would suddenly shut down.

What was happening under the covers when the sudden shutdown happened was that, when a processor runs at full power, the fastest performance, the sort of performance you'd expect when you're running a benchmark like Geekbench or any sort of demanding application on your phone, when the processor is running at a higher performance, it uses more power. As the battery degrades, as the battery ages, which all lithium-ion batteries do, the battery is no longer able to provide the power to the processor that it needs to run at that full performance. When that happened, the phone suddenly shut down.

The workaround that Apple introduced in iOS 10.2.1 was when it detected that the battery had degraded, when it detected that it no longer was able to deliver the power that the processor needed, the system as a whole would reduce the power, the performance of the processor, so it no longer overtaxed the battery.

One of the questions I was asked ahead of coming to the committee was, does this affect Canadian and American iPhones differently? Again, using the kernel density plots that we used in the original article, we looked at results from the iPhone 6s running, at the time, the latest operating system, iOS 11.2, and looked at approximately 190 Canadian results and just under 1,600 American results.

The classification of these results is a little ad hoc in that we're using the location of the phone when the benchmark was run, not the country where the phone was sold. It's entirely possible that we could have a few phones here in this dataset that are American phones running benchmarks in Canada or vice versa. Personally, I believe that these phones are very few in number and should not affect the majority of the dataset.

Again, here's another kernel density plot. On the left we have Canadian phones and on the right we have American phones. If you overlay the graphs, you'll see that the shape of both graphs is approximately similar, so the distribution of results is approximately the same. Similar distribution between the phones suggests there is not a difference in how this issue affects Canadian phones and American phones, or more broadly, Canadian consumers and American consumers.

Thank you.

• (1550)

**The Chair:** Thank you very much.

We're running a little short on time, so we're going to go right into questioning. We're going to start off with Ms. Ng.

You have five minutes.

**Ms. Mary Ng (Markham—Thornhill, Lib.):** Thank you, Mr. Chair.

Thank you both for coming here and appearing before us today on this important topic.

My first question is to you, Ms. O'Donnell, at the bureau. You've given us a number of examples, but are you able to talk to us about any actions or enforcement that might have been taken or that the bureau is undertaking around smart phones?

**Ms. Alexa Gendron-O'Donnell:** Unfortunately, as I mentioned before, unless something is already public, we unfortunately can't speak to whether or not we have something ongoing in the space. I think all of us refer back to our work on big data and some of the other things I mentioned just as examples of how the bureau is engaging with the fact that we are seeing a lot of new products and systems in the digital economy. It's something we're observing, but unfortunately, I can't speak to specifics on anything.

**Ms. Mary Ng:** Okay. Can you talk to us about the application of the Competition Act? Does it have jurisdiction to cover foreign firms?

**Ms. Alexa Gendron-O'Donnell:** The Competition Act certainly applies to companies that operate in Canada. There are provisions there, particularly when I think about our deceptive marketing provisions, that make it such that the person you are—quote, unquote—"deceiving" does not have to be in Canada, but as soon as a company is operating in Canada, they do have to comply with Canadian law, the Competition Act being one of those.

**Ms. Mary Ng:** I want to turn to Mr. Poole.

I take it from the presentation you've shared with us that the impetus for your company to look at this was a result of both data and consumer experience. Were there any other factors for you to look at this?

**Mr. John Poole:** Most of this was driven both by reports of our users and from the reports we were seeing in the media, especially around the time of the Reddit post. That's when interest in this topic really exploded, so mostly it was driven by that. You know, our individual customers were complaining that their phone performance had been reduced, and then users saw that you could have reduced performance, and then replacing the battery, of course, then suddenly made your phone operate as if it was new.

**Ms. Mary Ng:** I'm going to shift a little here.

Do you think the results constitute some evidence towards what some allege, that Apple engages in planned obsolescence of its products?

**Mr. John Poole:** When I initially wrote the article I said this was very unfortunate, because this seemed like planned obsolescence, older phones being made slower.

In this case, though, it's not based on the age of the phone; it's based on the ability of the battery to provide the power that the phone needs. Apple was dealing with a particular issue where their phones were shutting down abruptly. Given the option between a phone that shuts down abruptly and a phone that operates slightly slower, they made the decision that a slower phone was better.

Regarding Apple's perhaps lack of transparency around that issue, I'm not sure what they should have done. The lack of transparency was certainly disappointing and could definitely lead people to say this was an issue of planned obsolescence. However, I certainly don't think that's the case.

• (1555)

**Ms. Mary Ng:** Thank you.

Ms. O'Donnell, what role does the Competition Bureau take with respect to consumer protection?

**Ms. Alexa Gendron-O'Donnell:** Within our act, we have deceptive marketing provisions, and maybe I'll tell you a bit about those.

We have civil provisions and we also have criminal provisions. In our civil provisions, we're looking at representations to the public that are false or misleading in a material respect. When we look at that, we think about the general impression that the representation gives but also the literal impression. When we talk about material, that's our way of saying, to what extent did that representation cause a change in consumer behaviour? One example of that could be whether the consumer bought the product or not.

The criminal provisions are very similar, but obviously there's that extra element of criminal intent. We would ask, did they do it knowingly or recklessly? In that sense, it's a bit different. We involve our colleagues at the Public Prosecution Service of Canada to help with these. There are provisions there which, while they're not consumer protection per se—that's the mandate of our provincial colleagues—they are there to protect consumers from false or misleading advertising. Those are the ones that we enforce.

**Ms. Mary Ng:** All right, thank you. That was very helpful.

**The Chair:** Thank you very much.

[Translation]

Mr. Bernier, you have five minutes.

**Hon. Maxime Bernier (Beauce, CPC):** Thank you, Mr. Chair.

I would like to thank the witnesses for being with us today. We appreciate it very much.

[English]

My first question will be for Mr. Poole.

With regard to your research, did you have any feedback from some of your peers about the quality of your research and investigation?

**Mr. John Poole:** We haven't had much direct feedback on the research. Generally the feedback has been positive. Most people that we've spoken to, particularly with a statistics background, have said the research seems quite sound.

**Hon. Maxime Bernier:** With your conclusion and all that, you were saying that the Canadian iPhone and U.S. iPhone had the same challenges.

I'm sure that you've read the answer from Apple. What do you think about their position? You said "lack of transparency", but after that I think they came forward with a proposal. Do you think their position is a real one, or were they doing that deliberately to push the sales of the new phone?

**Mr. John Poole:** I'm not sure. Which proposal are you referring to from Apple?

**Hon. Maxime Bernier:** The answer after all that. The proposal they sent to the committee.

**Mr. John Poole:** I haven't read the proposal that Apple has sent to this committee.

**Hon. Maxime Bernier:** Okay, but you know what Apple said after that happened. Do you think they were doing that unintentionally or was it intentional to try to sell new phones?

**Mr. John Poole:** I'm not sure whether they were doing this intentionally to sell new phones.

I believe they should have been very transparent with this at the beginning when they reduced the performance of the phone. The fact that this was a mystery to basically all consumers, including me.... I think I'm fairly well positioned to comment on performance of phones, but this result caught me completely by surprise when I discovered it in December. I wish Apple had been very transparent from the beginning.

What their motives were, whether this was to sell more phones, to avoid a recall of existing phones, I unfortunately can't comment to that.

[Translation]

**Hon. Maxime Bernier:** All right, thank you.

I enjoyed your presentation on the Competition Bureau. You said that we cannot become involved in the bureau's internal affairs, and that is quite understandable.

Having said that, I imagine that consumers are quite concerned about what happened. Has the bureau received complaints about this specific file?

**Ms. Alexa Gendron-O'Donnell:** Unfortunately, whether or not we have received complaints and the number of complaints is also confidential information.

However, as you mentioned, our bureau accepts complaints and anyone can call us and report their concerns.

**Hon. Maxime Bernier:** I tried.

Thank you.

[English]

**Mr. Colin Carrie (Oshawa, CPC):** Mr. Poole, in your opinion, did Apple misrepresent its product to the public in any way?

**Mr. John Poole:** It's hard to say. The claims that Apple makes about performance tend to coincide with device launches. That's when they really do talk the most like, "This phone is faster than the old phone; this is roughly by how much."

Most people in the industry look at the figures that manufacturers present as an optimistic best-case scenario. A device manufacturer will find the one benchmark that shows a 2X performance and will say, "up to two times the performance".

There are also, of course, factors that are outside a device manufacturer's control that might affect the performance of its phones. A great example of this would be thermals, where if your phone is in a hot environment, it will more likely run slower than the phone in the cold environment, simply due to the mechanics of how modern integrated circuits work.

In this particular case of having the battery start to slow down, I think Apple wasn't as forthcoming as it could have been about the condition of the battery. We've heard reports of users with a slow phone, and this was ahead of Apple's battery upgrade program that it announced in late December. They would know their phone was slow. They would be able to verify this with Geekbench or with other tools, and they would take their phone into an Apple store and say, "My battery is slow; I would like to upgrade this", and Apple would say, "No, no, your battery is fine." Clearly, Apple wasn't being as forthcoming as it could be.

To speak particularly to deceptive claims, I'm not sure how much Apple claims of its iPhones 6s two years after they've been released. The question is, of course, do consumers expect performance to degrade over time? I would expect the average consumer would not. Consumers are used to the idea of battery charge decreasing over time. As I mentioned before, lithium ion is a fairly established technology and everybody understands the batteries will reduce capacity over time. I don't think anybody expects their phone to suddenly get slower because of the quality or the age of their battery.

•(1600)

**The Chair:** Thank you.

We're going to move on to Mr. Masse. You have five minutes.

**Mr. Brian Masse (Windsor West, NDP):** Thank you, Mr. Chair.

Thank you to the witnesses for being here.

One of the reasons I proposed the study was to ensure that Canadian consumers are going to receive fair and equitable treatment. It's just my opinion, but I believe that the Competition Bureau does an excellent job with the resources it has and the legislation that's in place. However, it fails and pales in comparison to what other countries have in order to deal with consumer-related issues, not only in terms of competition but also privacy, and also the protection of public safety.

My first question to Mr. Poole is this. In your analysis of this, have you done this type of analysis for any other phones or operating systems, and if you have, what were the results of those? Your

analysis that you did here with the graph is a good one for people to grasp and whatever. Is this a normal practice that you would do, or is this something that was developed because of the complaints coming in on the particular phones that you did them on?

**Mr. John Poole:** We developed these graphs in response to the public interest in the iPhone battery issue. We have run these charts for other phones. We've done a selective sampling of popular android handsets, as well as laptop computers, anything that basically runs off a battery. These problems currently are unique to iPhones.

**Mr. Brian Masse:** Have you subsequently done analyses on any other newer models of iPhones or previous phones, or has it just been this particular model?

**Mr. John Poole:** We've looked at the iPhone 6s, and we've also looked at the iPhone 7. The iPhone 7 has a similar issue. The performance issue started appearing in iOS 11.2. We believe it's too early for this defect to show up in the iPhone 8 or the iPhone 10.

**Mr. Brian Masse:** One of my concerns is whether this is a one-off or a pattern of behaviour. We've seen cases similar to Volkswagen and others, and I was involved previously with the Toyota file, where there were several statements by the company that turned out to be erroneous in terms of consumer protection and the problems related to their products.

Ms. Gendron-O'Donnell, I know you can't comment on specific cases, but will you be examining market share? Is that part of the process? In terms of a company releasing a product or influencing a product that's different from what they marketed and they gain market share based upon that, is that part of an overall analysis in terms of an investigation to see if it has advanced the company's percentage of market share and changed that for consumers and also other competitors?

**Ms. Alexa Gendron-O'Donnell:** Again, without being able to speak to the specifics of this case, in a general sense, the analysis that we undertake really depends on the part of the act that we are looking at. For example, in an abuse of dominance matter we are certainly looking to see whether the company is dominant. In a deceptive practices matter, I believe what you're referring to would come into play if we determined that penalties were required. We have a list of factors that can come into play when we're determining, for example, how large an administrative monetary penalty should be. One of them could in effect be how long the conduct took place, what was the breadth of the conduct, and the extent to which there were other factors such as profit made from this conduct. In certain ways, those kinds of analyses would fit with our investigations.

• (1605)

**Mr. Brian Masse:** With that, not to this specific case, but I am of the opinion that the \$35 compensation for the batteries is tenuous at best, especially with shipping costs. That's my personal opinion. I don't believe it's sufficient for consumers. However, for compensation on any product or service are you able to levy any type of correction, and can it be different from what's proposed in other countries?

France, Israel, South Korea, and the United States are having different investigations. Are you able, under the legislation, to communicate with their different agencies and organizations, governmental and justice, to participate in any type of information sharing?

**Ms. Alexa Gendron-O'Donnell:** I will say from a general perspective that we have a lot of co-operation with our counterpart agencies, as I mentioned in my opening remarks. Again, I can't speak to this case but we have various MOUs with all of these different agencies that allow us to speak with them, if it's appropriate, if we are enforcing the act.

With respect to how, I think what you're referring to is we're going back to this idea of what a remedy could look like.

**Mr. Brian Masse:** Yes.

**Ms. Alexa Gendron-O'Donnell:** When we, for example, negotiate consent agreements, that can take a large variety of forms. I'll point to a previous case we had with Telus where they committed to restate up to \$7.34 million to affected consumers. The form that penalty takes is very case-specific, depending on the facts of our investigation.

**Mr. Brian Masse:** Thank you.

Thank you, Mr. Chair.

**The Chair:** We're going to move to Mr. Baylis.

You have five minutes.

**Mr. Frank Baylis (Pierrefonds—Dollard, Lib.):** Thank you, Chair.

Mr. Poole, I'd like to understand a bit more of the technicalities. If I understood you correctly, barring this update, once my phone hits about 30% left on the battery, what will happen if I don't do this update?

**Mr. John Poole:** If you were not to apply this update to your phone, when your phone hits approximately 30% charge, if your battery had degraded past a certain point, then your phone would be susceptible to shutting down unexpectedly. Should, let's say, you launch an application or something, it would just shut off immediately.

**Mr. Frank Baylis:** Did that problem exist on previous phones? It started with the iPhone 6. Is that correct?

**Mr. John Poole:** I believe it did start with the iPhone 6. It was a large issue with the iPhone's success that attracted some media attention in approximately December 2016. That was the first phone where I'd heard of this in a widespread manner.

**Mr. Frank Baylis:** When that happens, I'd have a choice normally if I saw that happening. What would I normally have done if I didn't do the software update?

**Mr. John Poole:** If your phone was susceptible to shutting down abruptly, there wouldn't be a lot you could do. At the time, unfortunately, no one quite knew why these phones were shutting down abruptly. You might suspect it's the battery. You could go out and buy an external battery pack, a battery case for your phone, so that it would have more longevity. You could take it into an Apple store and have the battery replaced at your own personal cost. Those would be the options available to you.

**Mr. Frank Baylis:** Changing the battery or supplanting the battery.

**Mr. John Poole:** Exactly.

**Mr. Frank Baylis:** I didn't necessarily have to have it run slow. I could have had that choice, if I knew that either you change the battery and your phone could keep running at a normal rate.... I wasn't given that choice in this case, and I wasn't told about it. Something just happened, right?

**Mr. John Poole:** Exactly. When Apple released iOS 10.2.1, their release notes mentioned—I don't remember the exact wording—a vague notion about power management and some description of that. I don't believe it tied into the sudden shutdown issue. It certainly didn't mention it.

**Mr. Frank Baylis:** There was a coded thing, just looking at power management.

**Mr. John Poole:** Exactly, and once you applied that update, your phone would no longer shut down, but it might be running slower than it would were it a new phone.

**Mr. Frank Baylis:** That happened. They put this out. People unwittingly updated their phones. Then suddenly, because of your expertise, it came to your attention. Is that what happened?

**Mr. John Poole:** That's correct. Both when our customers were complaining about it and once we saw the Reddit post indicating that changing the battery could improve your phone performance, that's when we switched our theory from this being a software issue to a hardware issue. That's when we did the analysis and discovered just how severe and how widespread this issue was.

**Mr. Frank Baylis:** Have you seen anything like this in other technologies that you monitor, that a company might change something without advising people and it seriously degrades its performance?

**Mr. John Poole:** We've seen a lot of issues in the past where perhaps a new software update will cause a performance degradation. Usually, that's treated as a bug and fixed. It may be an oversight on the company's part, and it's immediately addressed in the subsequent update, or something—

• (1610)

**Mr. Frank Baylis:** But not done on purpose?



**Mr. John Poole:** Generally speaking, it's not on purpose. There may be slight drops—you know, 5% or 10%—due to a new technology or a new way to work around things. A perfect example of this would actually be the Spectre and Meltdown fixes that have come out recently to address security flaws, where there is the potential for having your device run slightly more slowly as a result of these fixes.

**Mr. Frank Baylis:** That's not hidden from the...?

**Mr. John Poole:** That has received a lot of publicity and people generally understand that this could be a side effect of applying—

**Mr. Frank Baylis:** But it was not hidden from the consumer?

**Mr. John Poole:** Not at all.

**Mr. Frank Baylis:** For this particular one, we can say—well, you can't speak to that.

This is a question for the Competition Bureau.

You said that you've done a lot of work with the digital economy. In your notes you also mentioned, which I found interesting, that you're doing a lot of work in fintech. A lot of people use their iPhones for banking now. You said that you were very happy—“extremely pleased” was your wording—with the recent budget.

What was in the recent budget that helped the Competition Bureau? What was the recommendation that you made to the government, which was in the budget and which you were pleased about?

**Ms. Alexa Gendron-O'Donnell:** Part of what I will do is provide you with the link to our fintech report for a bit more detail. The budget spoke about looking at things like open banking and spoke to fintech more generally. That is what I was referring to.

Fintech to us is a really important topic, as it's something that's evolving. It's really nice to see people interested as well—

**Mr. Frank Baylis:** It's evolving very fast, and the Competition Bureau had given the government some suggestions to be able to keep up, to make sure that it doesn't get abused. Is that...?

**Ms. Alexa Gendron-O'Donnell:** That's right. The suggestions are provided broadly, and really what we want to make sure is that there are both enough regulations, such that people are comfortable using this kind of new technology, but not so much that we're chilling potential innovation. Really, the report is about striking that balance, and the various suggestions that we make are for that purpose. Again, I'd be happy to provide that.

**Mr. Frank Baylis:** Do you feel that the budget struck that balance?

**Ms. Alexa Gendron-O'Donnell:** We think the budget started us down a path that is promising.

**Mr. Frank Baylis:** Thank you.

**The Chair:** Thank you.

We're going to move to Mr. Lloyd.

You have five minutes.

**Mr. Dane Lloyd (Sturgeon River—Parkland, CPC):** Mr. Chair, I'll be splitting my time with my colleague to my right.

My first question is for Mr. Poole.

What would you say is the value difference between replacing the battery and replacing an entire phone? Is there a significant difference in the value to Apple?

**Mr. John Poole:** The value to Apple right now, especially considering that they're operating the battery program at a severe discount.... I unfortunately can't speak to the particular costs of a new battery versus a new phone. It's a lot more revenue for Apple to sell a consumer a new phone than it is to sell them a new battery. We're talking perhaps in the order of magnitude of \$100 for a battery before the program versus \$1,000 for an iPhone.

**Mr. Dane Lloyd:** That's what's really interesting to me, because as a layperson who doesn't have the experience of someone like you, I expect our phones to just get slower over time. When that degradation happens, I think many of us would say to ourselves that perhaps it's time to get a new phone. When these slowdowns happen and they're due to batteries, not the phones themselves, I think many people will go and buy a new phone.

Would you say that this issue has led to a great growth of magnitude and value to Apple, as opposed to what would have been the case if it had been more transparent and had told people about the battery changes?

**Mr. John Poole:** It's hard to say how many people went out and bought a new phone versus replacing their battery due to this issue. I know anecdotally speaking that a number of our customers came to us after we published these results and said exactly that, that they had had a slow phone, that they had been confused and thought simply that it was time to upgrade, so they went out and purchased a new iPhone, realizing now in hindsight that they may have been able to replace the battery and have a phone that operated much faster than it had before.

I do know several analysts who have commented that this iPhone battery replacement program, the severe discount that Apple introduced in December, could have a material impact on the number of iPhone units that Apple ships this year.

**Mr. Dane Lloyd:** Would you say that because people are now aware of this battery issue, that will have a material negative impact on Apple's sales of new phones?

**Mr. John Poole:** I know several analysts are suggesting that, and their reasoning seems sound to me.

**Mr. Dane Lloyd:** You stated that it's unfortunate that it wasn't transparent, but you couldn't really say whether this was planned obsolescence. Would you say, then, that this lack of transparency essentially created a great deal of value for Apple?

**Mr. John Poole:** It's entirely possible that it could have. With consumers encountering a slow phone and deciding to upgrade, it could have shortened an upgrade cycle. Perhaps if the consumer would have held on to a phone for three or four years, then maybe this issue would have caused them to replace the phone after a year and a half instead.

•(1615)

**Mr. Dane Lloyd:** Thank you.

Ms. Gendron-O'Donnell, speaking more broadly and comparing our competition systems with those in other countries, I note from a number of articles that France is pursuing a criminal probe, and other jurisdictions seem to take very tough actions when they see these things happening. Do you see a reason for Canada to move in that direction?

**Ms. Alexa Gendron-O'Donnell:** As I mentioned before, Canada does have both civil and criminal provisions in its act. In terms of things like deceptive marketing and abuse of dominance, we do have quite strong provisions already, even if they are not identical to those of our counterparts. Obviously, the changes to the law itself rest with the department and ultimately with Parliament. I would say that if you look at the penalties available under our act, we have some quite strong ones.

**Mr. Dane Lloyd:** Sorry, I guess I took all the time from my colleague.

My final question would be, do we have a law in Canada against planned obsolescence?

**Ms. Alexa Gendron-O'Donnell:** The laws in Canada that we enforce don't often name specific types of conduct. We tend to have laws that are broader, for example, against deceptive marketing, against abuse of dominance. I think I described them a bit earlier, so you have a sense of what they cover. The idea is that those laws are designed to capture deceptive marketing generally, ensure truth in advertising generally, and look at abuse of dominance generally. This is kind of where those laws lie.

**Mr. Dane Lloyd:** In your opinion would it be helpful to your department to have more direct wording, such as specifically stating planned obsolescence, like they do in France?

**Ms. Alexa Gendron-O'Donnell:** As I said before, the Competition Bureau doesn't hold the policy function with respect to its laws. The department would be the one to speak to you. I'm not in a position to comment on that.

**Mr. Dane Lloyd:** Okay. Thank you.

**The Chair:** Thank you very much.

We'll move to Mr. Sheehan for five minutes.

**Mr. Terry Sheehan (Sault Ste. Marie, Lib.):** Mr. Chair, before I begin my questioning I just need a point of clarification.

In our package we received a letter from the CRTC, addressed to you, dated February 26, 2018. In this letter the commission identifies how many complaints they have received related to the iPhone performance. Are we able to share that? Is that public information?

**The Chair:** Yes. It was circulated to the entire committee, so there is no objection. We'll actually put that letter on our website as well.

**Mr. Terry Sheehan:** Okay.

That leads into my first question, which is for Alexa from the Competition Bureau.

We have this letter from the CRTC where they identify the number of complaints they received, that being 20. I'm wondering if the

Competition Bureau would be able to identify the number of complaints they have received related to iPhones as well.

**Ms. Alexa Gendron-O'Donnell:** As I mentioned previously, we keep information, including complaints, confidential. We are a law enforcement agency, so we conduct our work in confidentiality. That's written into our act and that's also our procedure. We do that to maintain the integrity of our investigations until we get to a point where something can be made public. Alternatively, a party or a third party participating in our process can make anything public at any time, but the bureau itself maintains confidentiality.

**Mr. Terry Sheehan:** You're different from the CRTC in that sense, then, because we have information from them, but you don't....

**Ms. Alexa Gendron-O'Donnell:** That's right. I can't speak to the CRTC, but I can say that the bureau itself is a law enforcement agency. We work with confidentiality.

**Mr. Terry Sheehan:** Fair enough.

Mr. Poole, I caught an interview you did with CNBC back in December. You made some statements that were interesting. You told them that you felt that Apple could have been more transparent with its changes to software, and that it may not be the best idea to skip future updates. You also felt that their communication was not "well".

Could you explain to this committee what you meant by those two statements?

**Mr. John Poole:** Here's what I meant by the first statement commenting on Apple's transparency, or lack thereof. I was disappointed when we discovered this, to realize that this was a change that Apple had introduced with basically no notification to the user. I think when they changed the performance, when they changed the way the phone functions in such a fundamental way, that should have been transparent to the user from the very beginning.

Also, if the battery was degrading to the point where it was affecting other functions on the phone, to have some sort of notification on the phone that would indicate that this was the case would have been great. We had users who'd gone through and said they were experiencing the slowdown. They'd go into the settings application on their phone to look to see whether there was any sort of report to advise people to take their phones or their batteries in for servicing, something which Apple does on other products that they provide. Their laptops, for example, will indicate if your battery is outside of spec and should be replaced. There were no notifications in this regard on the iPhone.

This was very much done under the radar without any real disclosure to customers that this was happening or what steps a consumer could take to either mitigate or remedy this sort of issue.

I would make another comment on encouraging consumers to continue to update their phones. When Apple releases new iPhone software updates, these software updates can include unfortunate changes like this which could affect the way the phone operates. They do also, however, include important security updates. If a user refused to update their phone, they could leave themselves vulnerable to various security issues which could cause nefarious third parties to compromise their phone, their personal information, their banking, and any sort of information that might already be on their phones.

I think as much as consumers have lost some trust in Apple, and the contents of their updates, I think it's still important for consumers to continue to apply the updates for these security reasons.

• (1620)

**Mr. Terry Sheehan:** Thank you.

I'm going to split the rest of my time with MP Longfield.

**Mr. Lloyd Longfield (Guelph, Lib.):** Thank you, and I'll try to sneak in two questions.

First, for Ms. Gendron-O'Donnell, when you're collaborating with other countries, could a problem in one country trigger an investigation in Canada?

**Ms. Alexa Gendron-O'Donnell:** We start our investigations in a number of ways, but speaking with our international counterparts is certainly among the ways we use to determine whether we should begin investigating certain issues.

**Mr. Lloyd Longfield:** Thank you, because with Canadian consumers and American producers, sometimes borders disappear.

**Ms. Alexa Gendron-O'Donnell:** I think we know that products and services are getting more global all the time and to us it underscores the need to work together.

**Mr. Lloyd Longfield:** Great. Thank you.

I have a quick technical question for Mr. Poole.

I'm a hydraulics specialist, so I'm translating this into pressure and flow. When you put power in, when you're trying to get too much pressure out, you can reduce your flow. It sounds like what they're doing in this case is a technical solution. Does your agency look at technical solutions, or do you just look at complaints? Let's say a battery is a replacement. You could put in a larger horsepower electric motor and a hydraulics system, or you could dial back your flow on motors to be able to get more things done with the same amount of power.

Do you look at technical solutions?

**Mr. John Poole:** We will occasionally look at certain issues. In regard to batteries, we tend to treat the battery as a black box that we don't fully understand.

Our expertise really lies in the processor itself, and generally speaking, we won't speak to the design of a phone, saying that a phone should have a larger battery or a smaller battery, something like that. Our focus really is on the processor itself.

**Mr. Lloyd Longfield:** Okay, thank you. Thanks, Mr. Chair.

**The Chair:** Thank you very much.

For the final question of this session, we go to Mr. Masse.

**Mr. Brian Masse:** Thank you, Mr. Chair.

Ms. Gendron-O'Donnell, I know that in Australia there's a mediation process going on with Apple on some of their marketing practices, but also in your notes you mentioned that the Federal Court recently upheld a bureau investigation with Hachette, Macmillan, Simon & Schuster, and as well, Apple.

Can you highlight that a little? I've been reading your comments here, and it appears that an agreement was reached and then later on was appealed in the courts, and then was upheld again. Can you please expand on what happened there? It seems that something was reached, and then it was challenged later on. That seems a bit different or unusual.

**Ms. Alexa Gendron-O'Donnell:** That's right. The bureau reached a consent agreement with a number of parties. Under the court system and under the law, a third party who has potentially been affected by a consent agreement can challenge, which is what happened in this case. That has now all been resolved, so the most recent consent agreements that the bureau entered into now stand. There are consent agreements in place with all the list of parties that you saw, that currently stand today.

**Mr. Brian Masse:** Can you confirm that Apple was part of that?

**Ms. Alexa Gendron-O'Donnell:** There's a public consent agreement available on the Competition Tribunal website with Apple and the Competition Bureau that outlines all of those details.

**Mr. Brian Masse:** Okay.

Last, Mr. Poole, with regard to your process now, will you be continuing to use your analyses for not only just Apple, but other phones and devices, in terms of speeds and updates? Is it something that you do on a regular basis and as part of your analyses?

• (1625)

**Mr. John Poole:** We'll be extending the statistical analysis, which we do on a regular basis, to include this sort of analysis for iOS and Android devices. We'll also investigate whether or not we'll need to extend this to both PC and Apple laptops.

**Mr. Brian Masse:** Thank you very much.

**The Chair:** Thank you very much to our two witnesses for coming in today and sharing such wonderful information.

We are going to suspend while we set everything up for our next panellists and then we'll go from there.

• (1625)

\_\_\_\_\_ (Pause) \_\_\_\_\_

• (1630)

**The Chair:** Welcome back, everybody.

We are on round two. With us today, from Apple Canada, we have Jacqueline Famulak, the regional counsel for Canada and Latin America, and Simon Potter, who is counsel with McCarthy Tétrault LLP.



You have 10 minutes to present to us. We'll then go into questions.

**Ms. Jacqueline Famulak (Regional Counsel, Canada and Latin America, Apple Canada Inc.):** Good afternoon. My name is Jacqueline Famulak. I manage legal and government affairs at Apple Canada Inc. I have been employed by Apple Canada for over 30 years.

Apple Canada Inc. is a sales and distribution entity. We also have 29 retail stores across Canada. The design, manufacture, and testing of devices has always been done by Apple's parent company, Apple Inc., which is based in California.

I'm here to help the standing committee understand the facts of Apple's efforts to make sure that users of Apple devices get all the benefits from the devices they use, and that these benefits last as long as possible, even in a world of rapid innovation.

Apple Inc. has recently answered a series of questions posed by the chairs of the United States Senate Committee on Commerce, Science and Transportation and the United States House of Representatives Committee on Energy and Commerce. Apple's comprehensive answers to those questions are attached to my written statement. I believe you have received it.

I am here today to answer your questions, but before doing so, I would like to share a few important points at the outset about Apple's actions regarding iPhone batteries and performance, and what the Canadian consumer may have experienced as a result of those actions.

First, Apple would never intentionally do anything to shorten the life of any Apple product or degrade the user experience in order to drive customer upgrades. Apple's entire philosophy and ethic is built around the goal of delivering cutting-edge devices that our customers love. Our motivation is always the user.

Second, Apple's actions related to the performance of iPhones with older batteries were designed specifically to prevent some older models from unexpectedly shutting down under certain circumstances, and we communicated this publicly. Let me explain.

In order for a phone to function properly, the electronics must be able to draw power from the battery instantaneously, but as lithium-ion batteries age, their ability to hold a charge diminishes, and their ability to provide power to the device decreases. Very cold temperatures can also negatively affect a battery's performance. A battery with a low state of charge may also cause the device to behave differently. These things are characteristics of battery chemistry that are common to all lithium-ion batteries used in all smart phones, not just Apple's.

If power demands cannot be met, the iPhone is designed to shut down automatically in order to protect the device's electronics from low voltage. We do not want our customers to experience interruptions in the use of their iPhones, whether that is making an emergency phone call, taking a picture, sharing a post, or watching the end of a movie.

To address the issue of unexpected shutdowns, we developed software that dynamically manages power usage when, and only when, the iPhone is facing the risk of an unexpected shutdown. This power management software helps keep iPhones on when they

otherwise might turn off. It does this by balancing the demand for power with the available supply. The sole purpose of the software update in this case was to help customers to continue to use older iPhones with aging batteries without shutdowns, not to drive them to buy newer devices.

Third, Apple regularly provides software updates for iPhones and our other devices. These software updates can include everything from new features and bug fixes to security updates. Whenever we issue a software update, we include a ReadMe note that has a description of the contents of the update for the customer to review prior to the software installation. In the case of iOS 10.2.1, we stated in the ReadMe note "improves power management during peak workloads to avoid unexpected shutdowns on iPhone".

Those things said, our intention has been to give our customers the best products and the best experiences possible. We take our customer concerns seriously, and we have taken a number of steps to address them.

First, Apple is offering to provide out-of-warranty replacement batteries for \$35 instead of the original price of \$99 to anyone with an iPhone 6 or later, whether they have experienced any performance issues or not. This offer began on December 28, 2017, and is available through to the end of December 2018, so customers have plenty of time to take advantage of it.

●(1635)

Further, Apple is also providing customers with additional information on its website about iPhone batteries and performance, including tips to maximize battery performance.

In addition, iOS 11.3, which is now in public beta, will add new features to give customers easy access to information about the health of their iPhone's battery. It will be available this spring, and the new software will offer power management that will recommend if a battery needs to be serviced. It will also allow customers to see whether the power management is on, and they can choose to turn it off if they wish.

With that, I am ready to answer your questions.

Thank you.

**The Chair:** Thank you very much.

Just to be aware, we do need five minutes at the end for some committee business, so if we can keep our time tight, that would be great.

We're going to start off with Mr. Baylis.

You have five minutes.

**Mr. Frank Baylis:** Thank you, Chair.

Ms. Famulak, thank you for being here. If I understand the issue with the lithium-ion batteries—and we understand it thanks not to Apple, but thanks to Mr. Poole from Primate Labs who explained it to us—when the battery hits about 30%, there is this danger of instant shut-off. Is that correct?

**Ms. Jacqueline Famulak:** Yes. There are a number of circumstances that might give rise to an unexpected shutdown. The chemical age of the battery itself—

**Mr. Frank Baylis:** Yes, it will shut down, and Apple did not want that to happen, so that's what they made this update for. Is that right?

**Ms. Jacqueline Famulak:** Correct. Originally, we found a limited range of iPhone 6s phones that were manufactured incorrectly. We offered a repair program for them. During that analysis, we discovered that other iPhone 6s phones were having shutdown issues.

**Mr. Frank Baylis:** So you had this thing that would shut down. You said you only wanted to do this.... Apple would never do anything to degrade the customer experience, right? You said that. It would only happen when and if it was needed, right? You mentioned also that you would not do anything to degrade the customer experience. Then you also stated this would only happen when and if needed.

**Ms. Jacqueline Famulak:** Yes. The software looks at the variables. It looks at chemical age. It looks at the room temperature. It looks at the state of charge of the battery. It looks at those and adjusts its levels accordingly in order to maximize the performance.

**Mr. Frank Baylis:** What we do know—and we have to say we know this only from Primate Labs, because Apple has not released any of the technicalities you're speaking to. We do know that the problem happens at 30% left on the battery. We also know from their work and studies that, and it's estimated, your slowdown might happen anywhere from 70% to 30%.

Why would you slow the phone down if there's 70% left on the battery if you know the problem is only going to happen when there's 30% left? Why would you degrade the user experience right at 70%?

**Ms. Jacqueline Famulak:** We're not attempting to degrade it. What we're trying to prevent is the unexpected shutdown.

**Mr. Frank Baylis:** But we know it's not going to happen, and we don't know this from Apple. We know this from a Canadian company that discovered this problem, and we know it's going to happen around 30% battery life.

Why would you slow the phone down if it had more than 30% battery life?

• (1640)

**Ms. Jacqueline Famulak:** If there are other factors in existence, such as the chemical age of the battery or the ambient room temperature being very cold.... The software is looking at all three things and deciding at what point.

**Mr. Frank Baylis:** Is Apple ready to release the formula they use? Are you ready to put that out there to say this is why you use it in this way so that theory, what you're stating, can actually be tested?

**Ms. Jacqueline Famulak:** I would have to consult with the parent company in order to release that information.

**Mr. Frank Baylis:** Why would you not release it? I understood that Apple made all these changes and made no statement to anybody about them. Is that a fair statement that when you made this change, you didn't inform anybody?

**Ms. Jacqueline Famulak:** We informed people that we had solved the problem of the unexpected shutdowns. That's what the iOS offer was designed to do.

**Mr. Frank Baylis:** Didn't you feel it necessary to let them know that you were slowing down their phone?

**Ms. Jacqueline Famulak:** We felt it necessary to.... Yes. We felt it was very important to our customers, because what we were hearing from our customers was that the unexpected shutdown was a huge problem, and that a slower phone that can keep recording valuable information or keep watching a movie would be better.

**Mr. Frank Baylis:** I will come back to my question.

Maybe no one's complained to you, but I've heard it, and I have a phone that I complain about when it's slow. It may be news to Apple, but many people don't like a slow phone.

Having said that, if you did need to slow it down at a certain point, why would you slow it down before you needed to?

**Ms. Jacqueline Famulak:** When the other conditions are in existence.

**Mr. Frank Baylis:** That would mean you needed to, but you didn't.

**Ms. Jacqueline Famulak:** In order to preserve the components in the phone, the power will be managed.

**Mr. Frank Baylis:** Let's try another one.

Can you tell us at what point the battery life starts to die? Is it at 30%, as we were told by Mr. Poole, or is that incorrect? Is it at different points, not just 30%? Could it be at 40% or 50%?

**Ms. Jacqueline Famulak:** It's at different points.

**Mr. Frank Baylis:** It could be at different points. What points would those be?

**Ms. Jacqueline Famulak:** I don't have that information.

**Mr. Frank Baylis:** At what point do you absolutely...? What would be the worst-case scenario? I have 70% left on my phone and I need to slow it down at that point. Is that fair to say?

**Ms. Jacqueline Famulak:** It's going to depend on the user and the other factors in existence.

If you have 70% on your phone and it's very cold, the power management might be diverted and you might experience differences in performance, but when the room temperature changes, that might change again. That's what that power management was designed to do.

**Mr. Frank Baylis:** Why can't I know that? You've been found out. Why can't you just explain it? "This is the algorithm, and this is how it's going to work on your phone, Mr. Baylis." Why can't I know that?

**The Chair:** Very briefly, please.

**Ms. Jacqueline Famulak:** What we did do was provide the ReadMe document and the support pages on our website that explain how the power management works and what conditions it does work in.

**Mr. Frank Baylis:** Thank you, Ms. Famulak.

**The Chair:** Thank you very much.

We're going to move to Mr. Lloyd.

You have five minutes.

**Mr. Dane Lloyd:** Thank you.

Thank you for coming today and for your testimony.

These actions were unintentional, as you stated, yet it's very likely that because people would have bought new phones based on slower phones, Apple benefited financially. What are you doing to educate people about this problem with the phone?

**Ms. Jacqueline Famulak:** We have continued to provide information, make statements, and communicate to our customers.

I want to make it very clear that we still sell these models of phones. It's not that we're trying to get people to buy iPhone 8s or iPhone 10s, as much as they have different features.

In our statement, we reached out directly to customers who were hearing a lot of information from other sources. We felt it was necessary for us to communicate directly to the consumer and explain what was going on.

I don't think we ever—

**Mr. Dane Lloyd:** Are they telling people about this in the stores when they buy the phones? Have there been letter campaigns, email campaigns? What is being done?

**Ms. Jacqueline Famulak:** Our stores and all of our service providers are aware and have all the documentation and the technical information necessary to replace the batteries.

**Mr. Dane Lloyd:** I just wonder. I'm a person, I'm an iPhone user, and I like my iPhone, but if I hadn't heard about this in the news, I wouldn't know anything about this issue. I just spent 20 minutes on the Apple website and I couldn't find a single thing about this issue. It just feels as though Apple is not really telling people about this.

Can you explain why it's not more widespread?

**Ms. Jacqueline Famulak:** Because the software update was designed to avoid the unexpected shutdown, and that was very successful. The software did do that.

**Mr. Simon Potter (Counsel, McCarthy Tétrault LLP, Apple Canada Inc.):** If you'll allow me, there are several things on the website. I'll be very happy to send them to you later this afternoon or tomorrow morning.

**Mr. Dane Lloyd:** Thank you.

**The Chair:** Can you send it to the clerk, please?

**Mr. Simon Potter:** Of course, Mr. Chair. We'll do it through the clerk.

**The Chair:** Thank you.

**Mr. Dane Lloyd:** I appreciate that there is this battery campaign, a discount, but it doesn't seem as though very many people are aware of it. Will the pickup be significant? Are people replacing their batteries? How many people have gone in? How widespread is this?

• (1645)

**Ms. Jacqueline Famulak:** It's my understanding that we've have very good response to it and that our stores are very active in replacing batteries.

**Mr. Dane Lloyd:** Thank you.

How much longer do I have?

**The Chair:** A minute and a half.

**Mr. Dane Lloyd:** I guess I'll defer to my colleague.

Thank you.

**Mr. Colin Carrie:** Thank you very much, Mr. Chair.

You read out what you did in the case of iOS 10.2.1. You stated that it “improves power management during peak workloads to avoid unexpected shutdowns on iPhone”. That was the representation you put with that update. Is that correct?

**Ms. Jacqueline Famulak:** You see it right before you install the software.

**Mr. Colin Carrie:** Yes. You know what? I have an iPhone, too, and I love it, but when I get your updates, I just do them. I don't read them, but that's my fault.

Did you have any other representations that mentioned the iOS update may reduce the performance of the user's iPhone?

**Ms. Jacqueline Famulak:** No. The words “power management” were meant to explain that the software will manage the power.

**Mr. Colin Carrie:** So you assumed that people would understand that.

**Ms. Jacqueline Famulak:** People who use batteries, I think—all devices have batteries nowadays—are used to the degrading of batteries. I think it's a welcome change to see somebody who's saying, “We have some software that's going to manage your battery performance and make it last longer.”

**Mr. Colin Carrie:** I just don't see the two necessarily equating.

Did any of the representations you made mention the consequence of not installing the update?

**Ms. Jacqueline Famulak:** Most likely the unexpected shutdown, because that's what the software update was designed to do.

**Mr. Colin Carrie:** Mr. Poole was also saying that a lot of this was done under the radar and that many people would just automatically do it because they would be worried about not having the upgraded security, but perhaps some individuals might have wanted to make a different choice. Do you feel that you explained it well enough?

**Ms. Jacqueline Famulak:** I think that when people do a software upgrade and it has a ReadMe announcement prior to the upgrade that says “fixes security bug” or that updates a flaw somewhere in the software, they should be doing that. We encourage that, and I think that whether or not a person reads it, the fact that they no longer are having unexpected shutdowns is a benefit to them.

**The Chair:** Thank you very much.

Mr. Masse, you have five minutes.

**Mr. Brian Masse:** Thank you for being here today.

One of the things I'm curious about is where you do your testing for the iPhone.

**Ms. Jacqueline Famulak:** We do it at our headquarters in California and probably at every manufacturing site where we would make batteries.

**Mr. Brian Masse:** Is that where you do your cold weather testing as well? It's a serious question, because when people are using their iPhones in very northern areas, cold would affect performance, and you identified that. Everybody knows that. Do you do your cold weather testing in California?

**Ms. Jacqueline Famulak:** We would probably be doing it in cold rooms, yes. We have extensive testing facilities for doing these things under all different temperatures.

**Mr. Brian Masse:** Okay. Who made the decision on a shutdown at 30%? What Mr. Baylis was getting at was that somebody decided on that 30% to have the software activate and go from being dormant, I guess, to active. Why was it not 20% or 40%? That's what I think he was getting at. Who made that decision?

**Ms. Jacqueline Famulak:** Mr. Poole used that 30% number, and I'm not sure it's entirely accurate. I described the other factors that come into play when a battery is going to determine whether it needs to manage its performance or whether it's just going to shut down.

**Mr. Brian Masse:** Okay. Let's get rid of the percentage. Who makes the decision? Obviously it was decided that the software be installed on the phones, and across the global platforms, I suppose. Who made that decision?

**Ms. Jacqueline Famulak:** To update the iOS for the unexpected shutdown?

**Mr. Brian Masse:** Yes, and to not disclose that to the public. Who in Apple decided? It's a known thing that you had there.

You have the product and then you have the software, which is designed to affect the phone. The phone then was affected, but that wasn't disclosed to the public. Who made that decision in Apple, in your organization, not to disclose that to the public, including Canadian operations? Who was that person?

**Ms. Jacqueline Famulak:** There was no decision made not to disclose. We did provide the statement that explained it.

If I could step back, when we first did the update, it was designed to prevent the unexpected shutdown, and it was successful. We have a huge number of our customers who do these updates regularly.

Moving forward, we started hearing that some of our customers were concerned about a slowness. We looked at the data and we found that the algorithm this offer was using.... Is it cold? Is the battery old? Is it depleted? It was that sort of thing. Also, how is it managing it? We provided a statement on December 28 that we put out to the public. We put it out directly to our customers so they would understand and to try to calm the noise that was going on about it, because all that information was causing concern.

•(1650)

**Mr. Brian Masse:** I still don't know who made that decision. That's important for me and for Canadian consumers. Was that decision made in California?

**Ms. Jacqueline Famulak:** This issue can affect phones worldwide.

**Mr. Brian Masse:** Why do you think Apple is now in front of the Department of Justice in the United States and in Spain, France, and South Korea? There are a number of different.... What is it about this case that is now bringing you in front of them? Do you think there was something wrong in what Apple did, and what was that?

**Ms. Jacqueline Famulak:** I don't think Apple did anything wrong.

**Mr. Brian Masse:** Okay, so is it generally the other countries, including Canada, and the consumers that are wrong, not Apple?

**Ms. Jacqueline Famulak:** No, I believe that we continue to communicate to the consumers in the best way we can by communicating to them directly about what they are experiencing. I can't comment at all about what the other countries have alleged or are investigating.

**Mr. Brian Masse:** With regard to the refund of \$35, I notice that in all of your media things you mention that it's \$99 and you do it for \$35. Why was that figure chosen? Who chose that figure? It was \$99 originally, and then there is shipping as well. Why not just replace the battery? You affected the performance anyway....

**Ms. Jacqueline Famulak:** To be clear on what the program is, it is a replacement program for \$35, so we're not refunding people \$35.

**Mr. Brian Masse:** Right.

**Ms. Jacqueline Famulak:** So anybody can go to a retail store or an authorized service provider in Canada and obtain the battery replacement for \$35.

**Mr. Brian Masse:** If you live in northern Ontario, for example, you have to use shipping. Why wouldn't Apple cover that?

**Ms. Jacqueline Famulak:** I believe that we have service providers. We have over 1,300 service providers across Canada.

**Mr. Brian Masse:** In terms of the decisions, though, it was \$99 and went down to \$35. I just think you should be doing it, but that's my personal opinion. Where was that decision made? I'm curious. I think Canadian consumers want to know.

Is it all coming out of California? If that's the case, fine, but we're looking for answers here.

**Ms. Jacqueline Famulak:** The decision is made on a global basis, and the price is a Canadian price. I believe it's \$29 U.S., so we have \$35 Canadian, and it's applied equally around the world.

**Mr. Brian Masse:** Okay.



With regard to moving forward, will Canadian consumers get reciprocity should Apple change its policies related to reimbursement or compensation with the court cases in the United States, Spain, France, and South Korea? Will Canadians receive the same treatment and immediately as those other countries undergo their separate investigations of Apple?

**Mr. Simon Potter:** Mr. Masse, thank you very much. This gives me an opportunity to speak as the lawyer here.

With respect, I think it's not appropriate to ask a company to decide in advance what to do about a result or a settlement that is unknown, in future, in an unknown country, and that you just wait to see—

**Mr. Brian Masse:** With all due respect, you're our witness here, and our chair will decide what's appropriate or not appropriate—

**Mr. Simon Potter:** I agree.

**Mr. Brian Masse:** I believe it's a fair question to ask whether or not Canadians are going to receive the same reciprocal treatment. I thought it would be a policy of Apple's.

Apparently there seems to be something with the \$35, and that being matched, as you mentioned, with regard to American pricing. I want to make sure, though, that Canadian consumers are going to get the same.

Should Apple change and wipe out the \$35, are Canadian consumers, for example, going to get the same thing? That seems like a policy decision by Apple.

**The Chair:** Mr. Masse, we're way over on your time.

We can't force the witness to answer. He's given his answer. You can try again when you come back to it, but we are going to move on.

Mr. Erskine-Smith, you have five minutes.

**Mr. Nathaniel Erskine-Smith (Beaches—East York, Lib.):** Thanks very much.

Thanks to the witness.

Apple successfully reduced the occurrence of unexpected shut-downs but slowed down launch times and performance. Now, today you've strangely said that Apple did nothing wrong, but the issue is disclosure, and Apple apologized for non-disclosure in relation to the slowed performance.

Was the non-disclosure intentional or inadvertent?

**Ms. Jacqueline Famulak:** We don't think that we miscommunicated anything at any time. What we originally said was—

•(1655)

**Mr. Nathaniel Erskine-Smith:** Why did you apologize?

**Ms. Jacqueline Famulak:** We apologized because our consumers were not hearing directly from us. Our consumers are the people who are relying on Apple to provide the information to them. There was a lot of noise in the media, and we wanted to make it very clear, so we apologized that we hadn't reached out sooner—

**Mr. Nathaniel Erskine-Smith:** So you think you disclosed to consumers the slowed performance issue?

**Ms. Jacqueline Famulak:** No. No, our apology was to not communicate with them directly.

**Mr. Nathaniel Erskine-Smith:** For non-disclosure, right.

Was the non-disclosure in relation to the slow performance intentional or inadvertent?

**Ms. Jacqueline Famulak:** We didn't not disclose anything. We didn't have anything to not disclose.

**Mr. Nathaniel Erskine-Smith:** But the slowed performance of the phone, the very reason you're attending today, that you did not disclose to consumers, was that non-disclosure intentional or inadvertent?

**Ms. Jacqueline Famulak:** It was not intentional.

**Mr. Nathaniel Erskine-Smith:** Okay, so if it was not intentional, what I would like is an undertaking for any internal correspondence, advice, or opinions for Apple Canada or its parent U.S. company with respect to whether the slowed performance issue associated with the update should have been disclosed to consumers.

**Mr. Simon Potter:** Are you asking for all the legal advice given to Apple?

**Mr. Nathaniel Erskine-Smith:** If you deem it to be solicitor-client privilege, so be it, but internal correspondence certainly isn't all solicitor-client privilege. It's any internal correspondence, advice, or opinions that you're able to disclose, absent solicitor-client privilege, for Apple Canada or its parent U.S. company with respect to whether the slowed performance issue associated with the update should be disclosed.

**Mr. Simon Potter:** I'm not going to make that undertaking. If the committee wants to make a direction about things, we'll reconsider. But the fact is, as people here know, Apple is exposed to a number of class actions in the United States—

**Mr. Nathaniel Erskine-Smith:** You're before a House of Commons committee that has subpoena powers, and you're at risk of contempt of the House not to answer our questions.

**Mr. Simon Potter:** I beg your pardon, Ms. Famulak is not here under subpoena—

**Mr. Nathaniel Erskine-Smith:** No, that we...okay, I'm just going to go on.

**Mr. Simon Potter:** —and if you issued one, it would be a different situation—

**Mr. Nathaniel Erskine-Smith:** Just one second, please.

**Mr. Simon Potter:** —and what I am saying...Mr. Chair, with respect, what I'm saying is—

**Mr. Nathaniel Erskine-Smith:** One second, please. Mr. Potter?

**Mr. Simon Potter:** —that there's a considerable amount of litigation out there.

**Mr. Nathaniel Erskine-Smith:** Okay, so it's a refusal to—

**The Chair:** Excuse me. Thank you.

They're here voluntarily. They're not here under subpoena.

**Mr. Nathaniel Erskine-Smith:** I understand that.

**The Chair:** Please let Mr. Potter finish answering his question, and it's up to them how they choose to answer the question.

**Mr. Nathaniel Erskine-Smith:** So the answer is a refusal.

Of options in terms of notifying customers of the issue, encouraging battery replacements, making it easier to replace the batteries, why not give consumers the option and make it easy to replace batteries? You have airplane mode and low battery mode.

Why was the best course to proceed with this solution and not disclose to customers that there would be slower performance?

**Ms. Jacqueline Famulak:** To prevent the unexpected shutdown.

**Mr. Nathaniel Erskine-Smith:** Okay.

You're reducing prices through December 2018 for batteries. Is there an estimated cost to Apple for that?

**Ms. Jacqueline Famulak:** Well, it depends on the number of people who take us up on the replacement program, but I can—

**Mr. Nathaniel Erskine-Smith:** Has Apple not estimated a cost?

**Ms. Jacqueline Famulak:** We don't stand to profit from it, if that's what you're asking.

**Mr. Nathaniel Erskine-Smith:** Right, so there's a cost to Apple for offering this through December 2018. Apple has not estimated the cost to the company.

**Ms. Jacqueline Famulak:** I don't have that information for you.

**Mr. Nathaniel Erskine-Smith:** Can that information be provided to the committee?

**Ms. Jacqueline Famulak:** I'm not sure we would disclose that.

**Mr. Nathaniel Erskine-Smith:** Okay.

Is Apple ready to fully compensate consumers who purchase the new phone unnecessarily as a result of the material non-disclosure?

**Ms. Jacqueline Famulak:** The circumstances under which somebody decides to upgrade a phone are individual, so it would be very difficult to say that someone went out and purchased a new phone because their battery was low. All batteries degrade over time, so people eventually—

**Mr. Nathaniel Erskine-Smith:** We're not talking about batteries, though. We're talking about slow performance of the phone. If they don't know why there's slow performance, because there's been an update that slows their phone that they're unaware of, and they purchase a new phone because of that material non-disclosure, will they be compensated?

**Mr. Simon Potter:** If you'll allow me, Mr. Chair, the question, or a variation of it, is posed in four class actions in Canada and over 50 class actions in the United States. There will be a result, one way or another, on those things as to whether there was a material non-disclosure and who qualifies to be a member of the class in each case. Perhaps that's better left to those cases.

**The Chair:** Thank you very much.

We're going to move to Mr. Carrie.

**Mr. Colin Carrie:** Thank you very much, Mr. Chair.

Thanks again to the witnesses.

Canadians are big fans of your products. They really like them. I think in my house we have eight of your products. One of the things Mr. Poole brought to my attention that I wasn't aware of, as this was coming down the pike, was that there were Apple customers who went to Apple stores and had their devices evaluated, and they were told that there wasn't really a problem that was...I'm quoting improperly.

With this as a new experience for Apple, I suppose, has Apple put in some internal operational changes so that if something like this comes up, it could be brought to the public's attention a little quicker and maybe find a quicker solution?

• (1700)

**Ms. Jacqueline Famulak:** In terms of putting together a replacement program?

**Mr. Colin Carrie:** I'm thinking about in the future, if you have an issue like this, if your people on the front line are seeing some problems, if people are posting on the Internet—with the Internet people are becoming aware of things very quickly now. Has there been an update to your internal communications to improve them so if something like this happens in the future, consumers won't be as edgy about the product?

**Ms. Jacqueline Famulak:** I think one thing that we realized was that we communicated as much as we possibly could about the unexpected shutdown problem, the steps we took, and how people should update their software. December 28 was when we said to ourselves, "We need to talk directly to our customers, do it as soon as possible, and not let the noise out there affect them."

Yes, the lesson was learned. You always have to listen to your customers, and you need to react quickly when they have concerns.

**Mr. Colin Carrie:** Was Apple aware of how many customers out there perceived the company to be engaging in this term that was brought up with the questioning, this planned obsolescence thing?

**Ms. Jacqueline Famulak:** Absolutely not.

**Mr. Colin Carrie:** I'm just curious, why would an owner of an iPhone, knowing that replacing the battery might restore the performance of their device, choose to replace their iPhone if they knew just by replacing the battery they would get their performance back?

**Ms. Jacqueline Famulak:** Our newer devices have better features, and there's so much.... Even in the short period of time since the iPhone 6 was released to today, there are changes in the way that people use their smart phone devices, and so they may choose to go with the more modern, updated features on the new devices and choose to update that way rather than just replace the battery.

**Mr. Colin Carrie:** Okay. It appears that the wait time to get the batteries replaced is eight weeks for someone who has an older phone. I know now that I depend on my iPhone, and an eight-week wait might be....

**Ms. Jacqueline Famulak:** We're working as fast as we can.

**Mr. Colin Carrie:** That's good, thank you.

**The Chair:** We're going to move to Mr. Sheehan.

You have five minutes.

**Mr. Terry Sheehan:** Thank you, Mr. Chair, and thanks to our presenters.

I have a few questions.

We're trying to figure out the number of complaints. Obviously, you must track the number of complaints as they relate to the iPhone 6. Are you able to share with the committee how many complaints you've received about that?

**Ms. Jacqueline Famulak:** We received complaints about the unexpected shutdown and we were tracking that. That's how we sent off our engineers to solve the problem.

We have different categories that we record customer issues in, but I don't have numbers specifically for Canada.

**Mr. Terry Sheehan:** Would you say it's most of the phones or a small bit of the phones?

**Ms. Jacqueline Famulak:** I would say a very small number of phones.

**Mr. Terry Sheehan:** In talking with my constituents in Sault Ste. Marie who have iPhones and have had iPhones all along—they had the iPhone 4, the iPhone 5—their question is why the iPhone 6.

**Ms. Jacqueline Famulak:** The iPhones 4 and 5 were not affected because they didn't have the performance features that started coming out. As I described, every phone is better, has more stuff that you can do, and has enhanced components, so the 4 and 5 are not affected. They're also a smaller form factor. It started with the 6.

**Mr. Terry Sheehan:** Is it the same battery in the 4, the 5, and the 6?

**Ms. Jacqueline Famulak:** I believe it's a different battery. I can confirm that for you, if you'd like me to, but I think it has to do largely with the number of features and the form factor of the 4 and the 5.

**Mr. Terry Sheehan:** Yes, because that would be important information to know if it's the same battery in the 4 and 5 that was put in 6, and it's the performance issues, or is it a different battery and why.

**Ms. Jacqueline Famulak:** I'm no engineer, but I think even if it was the same battery, the performance of those devices was less than the new devices.

**Mr. Terry Sheehan:** Are the 7, the 8, and whatnot experiencing the same problems as the 6?

• (1705)

**Ms. Jacqueline Famulak:** Again, the new phones, the 8 and the 10 have a lot more features, and they're engineered differently. They have different batteries and different components in them, so they're not experiencing the problem.

**Mr. Terry Sheehan:** There are different batteries that are put in the phones at different times.

**Ms. Jacqueline Famulak:** Yes.

**Mr. Terry Sheehan:** Okay.

We'll need some engineers to help us through that.

In your message to your customers, you talked about your warranty. MP Carrie pointed out the length of time it's taking, and people are complaining about replacements for those batteries. People complain that because they didn't know it was an issue, as some of my colleagues on this side of the table have identified, they went out and purchased a new phone. They just thought the phone was at its end of life and not performing well, so they went out and purchased one out of pocket. That was a challenge.

Whether it was intentional or unintentional, one would assume that profits are going to peak. Sales went up during that time frame. Are you able to verify that sales went up for—

**Ms. Jacqueline Famulak:** —for newer devices? That's an interesting question, but our sales always go up in the month of December because it's Christmastime.

**Mr. Terry Sheehan:** Year after year, but was it more so this time?

**Ms. Jacqueline Famulak:** We came out with new devices also this year, the 8 and the 10 just before Christmas, so we're not sure.

**Mr. Terry Sheehan:** I guess that's something we could probably pull because it's a public company. We could probably see the numbers for ourselves if we wanted to.

**Ms. Jacqueline Famulak:** Apple Canada is not a public company. It's a private company.

**Mr. Terry Sheehan:** You can't get that information, then?

**Ms. Jacqueline Famulak:** You would have to look at the Apple Inc. sort of aggregate numbers.

**Mr. Terry Sheehan:** We'll assume that sales went up, anecdotally.

**Mr. Brian Masse:** Apple reported that the final quarter 2018 was the most successful quarter in its history from a revenue standpoint of \$88 billion. That equates to a \$20-billion profit, also a record for Apple.

**Mr. Terry Sheehan:** Thank you, Brian.

Continuing on with the ideas of either replacing the battery or buying a new phone, there was another solution that was posted on your website. You were going to issue an iOS software update with new features that give the user more visibility on the health of the iPhone battery. Has that happened yet?

**Ms. Jacqueline Famulak:** I mentioned that. That's iOS 11.3. It's in public beta now. It's going to be released in the springtime. It's going to give the user more information about their battery.



We already do provide a lot of information on our support pages, on our website, but under 11.3, you'll be able to see on your phone the state of the battery and the performance. If you wish to have these features on, it will turn on the performance management, and it will notify you when it's time to replace your battery.

**Mr. Terry Sheehan:** Okay, so that has been going ahead to circumvent many of the issues that are going on.

I think I'm running out of time, Mr. Chair.

**The Chair:** Yes, you have run out of time.

We're going to move to Mr. Longfield.

You have five minutes.

**Mr. Lloyd Longfield:** Thanks, Mr. Chair.

I really appreciate your coming in. It's a difficult thing to try to answer the range of questions. It feels like question period all of a sudden, so I thank you for doing the great job you're doing in keeping up with us.

I want to come more to the technical side. I started talking about this last time and ran out of time.

When you have so much available power, and from that power you're getting outputs, and depending on the number of applications, you're going to be able to operate at different speeds, from what I understand, the more you enhance the product, the more power you're going to be taking in order to drive the product.

As I mentioned, I was a machine designer in my previous life, and people would add things to my machines and then call me because it had shut down, breakers were thrown, and whatever else. You described the slowing down of the system so it could accommodate more things. You can do more things, but you have to sacrifice something in order to do that with the current design. I can empathize with the designers. Now you have a solution that wasn't available before so you can say that you could let the customers know when the conditions are changing or putting them into a risk mode so that they can choose whether to shut down or go more slowly. It sounds like the designers have been working in the background on the physical limitations because of the combination of what you're trying to do, how many applications you're trying to do, and what temperature you're operating at.

Am I summarizing the technical side of this?

**Ms. Jacqueline Famulak:** Yes. This is how it was explained to me—and I'm no engineer. The engineers developed a look-up table that is looking at different things. It's looking at the workload that the user is putting on it. Are they watching something or playing games? Then they're looking at the ambient room temperature.

Now, I mentioned cold temperatures, but the iPhone device will also shut off if it's extremely hot. That's a safety feature that's always existed. It's looking at ambient room temperature. It's looking at the chemical age of the battery, as batteries do age. Then it's looking at the charge status of the battery. It's dynamically operating, and as you said exactly, it's shifting energy in some place to compensate for something else. If it changes, it changes.

It's also really important to say that this doesn't happen to everybody all the time.

• (1710)

**Mr. Lloyd Longfield:** It sounds to me like it's a technical problem.

There was a news item today. A competitor's product—not an Apple product—got too hot on an airplane and burned a person who was operating the unit at the time. It sounds like physical characteristics are what we're bumping up against here, and you're working on some technical solutions.

I used to take the blame for people trying to get more horsepower than a machine could provide, and I had to explain horsepower. You can only get so much out of Mother Nature and especially when losses start increasing because of the age of the product.

On the testing of the units, then, over the range of temperature, is there a standard minimum temperature? I know when we used products out of Europe they tested at a slightly higher temperature than what we were testing in Canada and we had to make allowances for lower temperature operations.

When you're operating out of California, is there a global standard for temperature, where you're going from -20° to 40°, or something along those lines?

**Ms. Jacqueline Famulak:** I could probably take this away and try to get you more comprehensive answers, but what I can tell you is that the testing.... We have the same devices everywhere in the world and we have standards that we have to meet, different standards in different countries. What we do is make sure that we comply with all of them—

**Mr. Lloyd Longfield:** Right.

**Ms. Jacqueline Famulak:** —so we have to be testing very vigorously for all the various situations in order to make sure that we meet all the standards that are required.

**Mr. Lloyd Longfield:** Yes.

The technical comparisons in terms of marketing are probably not something you would normally market, for example, how many more features you're running on your phone compared to other phones, because—

**Ms. Jacqueline Famulak:** —the user experience is so different.

**Mr. Lloyd Longfield:** Right.

I wanted to put that on the table. I think I'm sympathizing possibly more than some of my colleagues because of my working in a field of trying to get as much power out of a machine as you can, and at some point you can't get any more power without changing something.

**Ms. Jacqueline Famulak:** I think you would also agree that you'd rather keep the hydraulic machines that you're familiar with running than have them unexpectedly shut down.

**Mr. Lloyd Longfield:** Absolutely. The worst failure you can have is an unexpected failure. It's better to have a predictable failure in any event, even on a phone.

**Ms. Jacqueline Famulak:** I agree.

**Mr. Lloyd Longfield:** Thank you, Mr. Chair.

**The Chair:** Thank you very much.

For the last two minutes, we go to Mr. Masse.

**Mr. Brian Masse:** Thank you, Mr. Chair.

Maybe I can clarify what I'm trying to reach. Does Apple have a policy in terms of consumer compensation that's global? We have a series of civil lawsuits that are out there, and then you have government investigations. Your compensation model for consumers, is that a universal policy among all Apple users, or is it different state by state?

**Ms. Jacqueline Famulak:** Can you clarify what you mean by compensation?

**Mr. Brian Masse:** The battery replacement, for example.... What I'm trying to get at is whether the Canadian consumers are guaranteed under Apple's policies to receive the same treatment as, for example, the United States customers or customers in France or customers in Israel. Do we get that automatically? Is that the policy of Apple, or does it go state by state to decide the policies on how it treats its consumers?

**Ms. Jacqueline Famulak:** Our customers worldwide are our reason to be so we have to listen to them. I can't imagine that we would favour one country's customer over another.

**Mr. Brian Masse:** Okay, but you don't know if that's the policy or not. I think it's a simple question I'm asking you.

**Ms. Jacqueline Famulak:** It's our philosophy to listen to our customers.

**Mr. Brian Masse:** There's a difference between a philosophy and a policy. Then I guess it's your philosophy, so then I expect it's the same thing—and this is what I'll come away with—that Canadian consumers are going to get the exact same treatment as anybody else in the world.

**Ms. Jacqueline Famulak:** They currently are.

**Mr. Brian Masse:** Okay, that's what I'm—

**The Chair:** Sorry, I just want to interrupt for a second.

I know you didn't have the answer, but could you follow up with that and forward it if you can get us the answer to that? I don't know if there is an answer.

**Mr. Simon Potter:** Certainly, Mr. Chair, we will find out if there's a better answer to give than the answer Ms. Famulak has already given, that Canadians have been treated identically to everybody so far, and whether there's any policy in place that makes that unexpected in future.

●(1715)

**Mr. Brian Masse:** Thank you. That's what we're looking for, whether or not that's the policy of provision.

I know that I have limited time, Mr. Chair.

I have another question. Apple, for example, in Canada has fallen from 73% of the market in 2010 to 51% of the market in 2017. This obviously has an effect on your operations, but is this a one-off? Have there been any other unknowing changes to software related to performance enhancement in the previous applications, or have there been subsequent to this any other slowdowns or deliberate changes without consumer knowledge? Is this a one-off at the end of the day?

**Ms. Jacqueline Famulak:** What we communicated is consistent with the way we always communicate to our customers about software updates and what we do with that ReadMe statement. As I described before, it could be different every time. There are always features that are being constantly re-evaluated and updated. Is this a one-off in terms of the power, are you asking, or the unexpected shutdown? We sure hope the unexpected shutdown problem is solved now.

**Mr. Brian Masse:** In terms of software performance, though, without customer knowledge, have any other updates had similar programming to what we're currently looking at?

**Ms. Jacqueline Famulak:** This is the current software right now, so as I described, 11.3 is coming out with some enhanced features.

**Mr. Brian Masse:** Right, okay.

Thank you very much for your time here today.

**The Chair:** Thank you very much.

I don't normally jump in with my own questions and comments. However, I will on this one. I had the same situation with my iPhone, and this is the first that I'm hearing.... My phone was shutting down at 30% and I took it to an Apple store and didn't hear anything about this. I love Apple. It's a great product for me. I was disappointed because I remember walking into the Apple store and being very frustrated with the lack of answers that I was getting because it wasn't an older phone. It was relatively new. Take that back for what it is. It was very frustrating for me.

Having said all that, I thank our guests for coming in. I hope it wasn't too uncomfortable, but we learned a lot today. We are going to suspend for two minutes and then we're going to go in camera.

*[Proceedings continue in camera]*





Published under the authority of the Speaker of  
the House of Commons

---

### SPEAKER'S PERMISSION

---

The proceedings of the House of Commons and its Committees are hereby made available to provide greater public access. The parliamentary privilege of the House of Commons to control the publication and broadcast of the proceedings of the House of Commons and its Committees is nonetheless reserved. All copyrights therein are also reserved.

Reproduction of the proceedings of the House of Commons and its Committees, in whole or in part and in any medium, is hereby permitted provided that the reproduction is accurate and is not presented as official. This permission does not extend to reproduction, distribution or use for commercial purpose of financial gain. Reproduction or use outside this permission or without authorization may be treated as copyright infringement in accordance with the *Copyright Act*. Authorization may be obtained on written application to the Office of the Speaker of the House of Commons.

Reproduction in accordance with this permission does not constitute publication under the authority of the House of Commons. The absolute privilege that applies to the proceedings of the House of Commons does not extend to these permitted reproductions. Where a reproduction includes briefs to a Committee of the House of Commons, authorization for reproduction may be required from the authors in accordance with the *Copyright Act*.

Nothing in this permission abrogates or derogates from the privileges, powers, immunities and rights of the House of Commons and its Committees. For greater certainty, this permission does not affect the prohibition against impeaching or questioning the proceedings of the House of Commons in courts or otherwise. The House of Commons retains the right and privilege to find users in contempt of Parliament if a reproduction or use is not in accordance with this permission.

---

Also available on the House of Commons website at the following address: <http://www.ourcommons.ca>

Publié en conformité de l'autorité  
du Président de la Chambre des communes

---

### PERMISSION DU PRÉSIDENT

---

Les délibérations de la Chambre des communes et de ses comités sont mises à la disposition du public pour mieux le renseigner. La Chambre conserve néanmoins son privilège parlementaire de contrôler la publication et la diffusion des délibérations et elle possède tous les droits d'auteur sur celles-ci.

Il est permis de reproduire les délibérations de la Chambre et de ses comités, en tout ou en partie, sur n'importe quel support, pourvu que la reproduction soit exacte et qu'elle ne soit pas présentée comme version officielle. Il n'est toutefois pas permis de reproduire, de distribuer ou d'utiliser les délibérations à des fins commerciales visant la réalisation d'un profit financier. Toute reproduction ou utilisation non permise ou non formellement autorisée peut être considérée comme une violation du droit d'auteur aux termes de la *Loi sur le droit d'auteur*. Une autorisation formelle peut être obtenue sur présentation d'une demande écrite au Bureau du Président de la Chambre.

La reproduction conforme à la présente permission ne constitue pas une publication sous l'autorité de la Chambre. Le privilège absolu qui s'applique aux délibérations de la Chambre ne s'étend pas aux reproductions permises. Lorsqu'une reproduction comprend des mémoires présentés à un comité de la Chambre, il peut être nécessaire d'obtenir de leurs auteurs l'autorisation de les reproduire, conformément à la *Loi sur le droit d'auteur*.

La présente permission ne porte pas atteinte aux privilèges, pouvoirs, immunités et droits de la Chambre et de ses comités. Il est entendu que cette permission ne touche pas l'interdiction de contester ou de mettre en cause les délibérations de la Chambre devant les tribunaux ou autrement. La Chambre conserve le droit et le privilège de déclarer l'utilisateur coupable d'outrage au Parlement lorsque la reproduction ou l'utilisation n'est pas conforme à la présente permission.

---

Aussi disponible sur le site Web de la Chambre des communes à l'adresse suivante : <http://www.noscommunes.ca>

# **EXHIBIT 5**

**ENGLISH**

**IMPORTANT: BY USING YOUR iPhone, iPad OR iPod touch (“iOS Device”), YOU ARE AGREEING TO BE BOUND BY THE FOLLOWING TERMS:**

- A. APPLE iOS SOFTWARE LICENSE AGREEMENT**
- B. APPLE PAY SUPPLEMENTAL TERMS**
- C. NOTICES FROM APPLE**

**APPLE INC.  
iOS SOFTWARE LICENSE AGREEMENT  
Single Use License**

**PLEASE READ THIS SOFTWARE LICENSE AGREEMENT (“LICENSE”) CAREFULLY BEFORE USING YOUR iOS DEVICE OR DOWNLOADING THE SOFTWARE UPDATE ACCOMPANYING THIS LICENSE. BY USING YOUR iOS DEVICE OR DOWNLOADING A SOFTWARE UPDATE, AS APPLICABLE, YOU ARE AGREEING TO BE BOUND BY THE TERMS OF THIS LICENSE. IF YOU DO NOT AGREE TO THE TERMS OF THIS LICENSE, DO NOT USE THE iOS DEVICE OR DOWNLOAD THE SOFTWARE UPDATE.**

**IF YOU HAVE RECENTLY PURCHASED AN iOS DEVICE AND YOU DO NOT AGREE TO THE TERMS OF THE LICENSE, YOU MAY RETURN THE iOS DEVICE WITHIN THE RETURN PERIOD TO THE APPLE STORE OR AUTHORIZED DISTRIBUTOR WHERE YOU OBTAINED IT FOR A REFUND, SUBJECT TO APPLE’S RETURN POLICY FOUND AT [http://www.apple.com/legal/sales\\_policies/](http://www.apple.com/legal/sales_policies/).**

**1. General.**

(a) The software (including Boot ROM code, embedded software and third party software), documentation, interfaces, content, fonts and any data that came with your iOS Device (“Original iOS Software”), as may be updated or replaced by feature enhancements, software updates or system restore software provided by Apple (“iOS Software Updates”), whether in read only memory, on any other media or in any other form (the Original iOS Software and iOS Software Updates are collectively referred to as the “iOS Software”) are licensed, not sold, to you by Apple Inc. (“Apple”) for use only under the terms of this License. Apple and its licensors retain ownership of the iOS Software itself and reserve all rights not expressly granted to you. You agree that the terms of this License will apply to any Apple-branded app that may be pre-installed on your iOS Device, unless such app is accompanied by a separate license, in which case you agree that the terms of that license will govern your use of that app.

(b) Apple, at its discretion, may make available future iOS Software Updates for your iOS Device. The iOS Software Updates, if any, may not necessarily include all existing software features or new features that Apple releases for newer or other models of iOS Devices. The terms of this License will govern any iOS Software Updates provided by Apple that replace or supplement the Original iOS Software product, unless such iOS Software Update is accompanied by a separate license in which case the terms of that license will govern.

**2. Permitted License Uses and Restrictions.**

(a) Subject to the terms and conditions of this License, you are granted a limited non-exclusive license to use the iOS Software on a single Apple-branded iOS Device. Except as permitted in Section 2(b) below, and unless as provided in a separate agreement between you and Apple, this License does not allow the iOS Software to exist on more than one Apple-branded iOS Device at a time, and you may not distribute or make the iOS Software available over a network where it could be used by multiple devices at the same time. This License does not grant you any rights to use Apple proprietary interfaces and other intellectual property in the design, development, manufacture, licensing or distribution of third party



devices and accessories, or third party software applications, for use with iOS Devices. Some of those rights are available under separate licenses from Apple. For more information on developing third party devices and accessories for iOS Devices, please visit <https://developer.apple.com/programs/mfi/>. For more information on developing software applications for iOS Devices, please visit <https://developer.apple.com>.

(b) Subject to the terms and conditions of this License, you are granted a limited non-exclusive license to download iOS Software Updates that may be made available by Apple for your model of the iOS Device to update or restore the software on any such iOS Device that you own or control. This License does not allow you to update or restore any iOS Device that you do not control or own, and you may not distribute or make the iOS Software Updates available over a network where they could be used by multiple devices or multiple computers at the same time. If you download an iOS Software Update to your computer, you may make one copy of the iOS Software Updates stored on your computer in machine-readable form for backup purposes only, provided that the backup copy must include all copyright or other proprietary notices contained on the original.

(c) To the extent that Apple has preinstalled Apple-branded apps from the App Store on your iOS Device at the time of purchase ("Preinstalled Apps"), you will need to log into the App Store and associate these Preinstalled Apps with your App Store account in order to use them on your iOS Device. When you associate a Preinstalled App with your App Store account, you will at the same time be automatically associating all other Preinstalled Apps on your iOS Device. By choosing to associate the Preinstalled Apps with your App Store account, you agree that Apple may transmit, collect, maintain, process and use both the Apple ID used by your App Store account and a unique hardware identifier collected from your iOS Device, as unique account identifiers for the purpose of verifying the eligibility of your request and providing you access to the Preinstalled Apps through the App Store. If you do not wish to use a Preinstalled App, you can delete it from your iOS Device at any time.

(d) You may not, and you agree not to or enable others to, copy (except as expressly permitted by this License), decompile, reverse engineer, disassemble, attempt to derive the source code of, decrypt, modify, or create derivative works of the iOS Software or any services provided by the iOS Software or any part thereof (except as and only to the extent any foregoing restriction is prohibited by applicable law or by licensing terms governing use of open-source components that may be included with the iOS Software).

(e) The iOS Software may be used to reproduce materials so long as such use is limited to reproduction of non-copyrighted materials, materials in which you own the copyright, or materials you are authorized or legally permitted to reproduce. Title and intellectual property rights in and to any content displayed by, stored on or accessed through your iOS Device belong to the respective content owner. Such content may be protected by copyright or other intellectual property laws and treaties, and may be subject to terms of use of the third party providing such content. Except as otherwise provided herein, this License does not grant you any rights to use such content nor does it guarantee that such content will continue to be available to you.

(f) You agree to use the iOS Software and the Services (as defined in Section 5 below) in compliance with all applicable laws, including local laws of the country or region in which you reside or in which you download or use the iOS Software and Services. Features of the iOS Software and the Services may not be available in all languages or regions, some features may vary by region, and some may be restricted or unavailable from your service provider. A Wi-Fi or cellular data connection is required for some features of the iOS Software and Services.

(g) Use of the App Store requires a unique user name and password combination, known as an Apple ID. An Apple ID is also required to access app updates and certain features of the iOS Software and

Services.

(h) You acknowledge that many features, built-in apps, and Services of the iOS Software transmit data and could impact charges to your data plan, and that you are responsible for any such charges. You can view and control which applications are permitted to use cellular data and view an estimate of how much data such applications have consumed under Cellular Data Settings. For more information, please consult the User Guide for your iOS Device.

(i) If you choose to allow automatic app updates, your iOS Device will periodically check with Apple for updates to the apps on your device and, if one is available, the update will automatically download and install onto your device. You can turn off the automatic app updates altogether at any time by going to Settings, tap iTunes & App Store, and under Automatic Downloads, turn off Updates.

(j) Using your iOS Device in some circumstances can distract you and may cause a dangerous situation (for example, avoid typing a text message while driving a car or using headphones while riding a bicycle). By using your iOS Device you agree that you are responsible for observing rules that prohibit or restrict the use of mobile phones or headphones (for example, the requirement to use hands-free options for making calls when driving).

**3. Transfer.** You may not rent, lease, lend, sell, redistribute, or sublicense the iOS Software. You may, however, make a one-time permanent transfer of all of your license rights to the iOS Software to another party in connection with the transfer of ownership of your iOS Device, provided that: (a) the transfer must include your iOS Device and all of the iOS Software, including all its component parts, original media, printed materials and this License; (b) you do not retain any copies of the iOS Software, full or partial, including copies stored on a computer or other storage device; and (c) the party receiving the iOS Software reads and agrees to accept the terms and conditions of this License.

**4. Consent to Use of Data.** When you use your device, your phone number and certain unique identifiers for your iOS Device are sent to Apple in order to allow others to reach you by your phone number when using various communication features of the iOS Software, such as iMessage and FaceTime. When you use iMessage, Apple may hold your messages in encrypted form for a limited period of time in order to ensure their delivery. You may turn off FaceTime or iMessage by going to the FaceTime or Messages settings on your iOS Device. Certain features like Diagnostics & Usage, Location Services, Siri, Dictation and Spotlight may require information from your iOS Device to provide their respective functions. When you turn on or use these features, details will be provided regarding what information is sent to Apple and how the information may be used. You can learn more by visiting <http://www.apple.com/privacy/>. At all times your information will be treated in accordance with Apple's Privacy Policy, which can be viewed at: <http://www.apple.com/legal/privacy/>.

**5. Services and Third Party Materials.**

(a) The iOS Software may enable access to Apple's iTunes Store, App Store, iBooks Store, Game Center, iCloud, Maps and other Apple and third party services and web sites (collectively and individually, "Services"). Such Services may not be available in all languages or in all countries. Use of these Services requires Internet access and use of certain Services may require an Apple ID, may require you to accept additional terms and may be subject to additional fees. By using this software in connection with an Apple ID, or other Apple Service, you agree to the applicable terms of service for that Service, such as the latest iTunes Store Terms and Conditions, latest iBooks Store Terms and Conditions for the country in which you access such Store(s) or Game Center Terms and Conditions, which you may access and review at <http://www.apple.com/legal/internet-services/itunes/ww/>, or the iCloud Terms and Conditions which can be found at <http://www.apple.com/legal/internet-services/icloud/ww/>, respectively.

(b) If you sign up for iCloud, certain iCloud features like "iCloud Photo Library", "My Photo Stream",

“iCloud Photo Sharing”, “Back Up” and “Find My iPhone” may be accessed directly from the iOS Software. You acknowledge and agree that your use of iCloud and these features is subject to the latest terms and conditions of the iCloud service, which you may access and review at: <http://www.apple.com/legal/internet-services/icloud/ww/>.

(c) News App Content. Your use of content accessed through the News application is limited solely to personal, noncommercial use, does not transfer any ownership interest to you in the content, and specifically excludes, without limitation, any commercial or promotional use rights in such content. Furthermore, you are prohibited from republishing, retransmitting and reproducing any images accessed through News as a stand-alone file.

(d) Maps. The maps service and features of the iOS Software (“Maps”), including map data coverage, may vary by region. When you use any location-based features within Maps, such as turn-by-turn navigation, traffic and local search, various location-related and usage information may be sent to Apple, including the real-time geographic location of your iOS Device, in order to process your request and help improve Maps. Such location and usage data is collected by Apple in a form that does not personally identify you. **By using Maps, you agree and consent to Apple’s and its subsidiaries’ and agents’ transmission, collection, maintenance, processing, and use of this information, to provide and improve the Maps features and service, and other Apple products and services.** Apple may also provide such information, in either an aggregated or non personally identifiable form, to its partners and licensees to help improve their map and location-based products and services. You may disable the location-based functionality of Maps by going to the Location Services setting on your iOS Device and turning off the individual location setting for Maps. Certain Maps features will however be unavailable if you disable the Location Services setting, such as turn-by-turn navigation.

(e) iBooks; Podcasts. If you choose to use the sync feature of the iBooks and Podcasts apps to synchronize your bookmarks, notes, collections and podcast subscription data across your iOS Devices and computers, you acknowledge that such data will be sent to Apple and stored in conjunction with the Apple ID you use for the iBooks Store or iTunes Store, in order to sync such data to your other devices and computers that are authorized to access content through that Apple ID. You can turn off syncing at any time by going to Settings and changing the syncing options for the iBooks and Podcasts apps, respectively.

(f) You understand that by using any of the Services, you may encounter content that may be deemed offensive, indecent, or objectionable, which content may or may not be identified as having explicit language, and that the results of any search or entering of a particular URL may automatically and unintentionally generate links or references to objectionable material. Nevertheless, you agree to use the Services at your sole risk and that Apple, its affiliates, agents, principals, or licensors shall have no liability to you for content that may be found to be offensive, indecent, or objectionable.

(g) Certain Services may display, include or make available content, data, information, applications or materials from third parties (“Third Party Materials”) or provide links to certain third party web sites. By using the Services, you acknowledge and agree that Apple is not responsible for examining or evaluating the content, accuracy, completeness, timeliness, validity, copyright compliance, legality, decency, quality or any other aspect of such Third Party Materials or web sites. Apple, its officers, affiliates and subsidiaries do not warrant or endorse and do not assume and will not have any liability or responsibility to you or any other person for any third-party Services, Third Party Materials or web sites, or for any other materials, products, or services of third parties. Third Party Materials and links to other web sites are provided solely as a convenience to you.

(h) Neither Apple nor any of its content providers guarantees the availability, accuracy, completeness, reliability, or timeliness of stock information, location data or any other data displayed by any Services.

Financial information displayed by any Services is for general informational purposes only and should not be relied upon as investment advice. Before executing any securities transaction based upon information obtained through the Services, you should consult with a financial or securities professional who is legally qualified to give financial or securities advice in your country or region. Location data provided by any Services, including the Apple Maps service, is provided for basic navigational and planning purposes only and is not intended to be relied upon in situations where precise location information is needed or where erroneous, inaccurate, time-delayed or incomplete location data may lead to death, personal injury, property or environmental damage. You agree that, the results you receive from the Maps service may vary from actual road or terrain conditions due to factors that can affect the accuracy of the Maps data, such as, but not limited to, weather, road and traffic conditions, and geopolitical events. For your safety when using the navigation feature, always pay attention to posted road signs and current road conditions. Follow safe driving practices and traffic regulations, and note that walking directions may not include sidewalks or pedestrian paths.

(i) To the extent that you upload any content through the use of the Services, you represent that you own all rights in, or have authorization or are otherwise legally permitted to upload, such content and that such content does not violate any terms of service applicable to the Services. You agree that the Services contain proprietary content, information and material that is owned by Apple, the site owner or their licensors, and is protected by applicable intellectual property and other laws, including but not limited to copyright. You agree that you will not use such proprietary content, information or materials other than for permitted use of the Services or in any manner that is inconsistent with the terms of this License or that infringes any intellectual property rights of a third party or Apple. No portion of the Services may be reproduced in any form or by any means. You agree not to modify, rent, lease, loan, sell, distribute, or create derivative works based on the Services, in any manner, and you shall not exploit the Services in any unauthorized way whatsoever, including but not limited to, using the Services to transmit any computer viruses, worms, trojan horses or other malware, or by trespass or burdening network capacity. You further agree not to use the Services in any manner to harass, abuse, stalk, threaten, defame or otherwise infringe or violate the rights of any other party, and that Apple is not in any way responsible for any such use by you, nor for any harassing, threatening, defamatory, offensive, infringing or illegal messages or transmissions that you may receive as a result of using any of the Services.

(j) In addition, Services and Third Party Materials that may be accessed, linked to or displayed on the iOS Device are not available in all languages or in all countries or regions. Apple makes no representation that such Services and Third Party Materials are appropriate or available for use in any particular location. To the extent you choose to use or access such Services and Third Party Materials, you do so at your own initiative and are responsible for compliance with any applicable laws, including but not limited to applicable local laws and privacy and data collection laws. Sharing or syncing photos through your iOS Device may cause metadata, including photo location data, to be transmitted with the photos. Apple and its licensors reserve the right to change, suspend, remove, or disable access to any Services at any time without notice. In no event will Apple be liable for the removal of or disabling of access to any such Services. Apple may also impose limits on the use of or access to certain Services, in any case and without notice or liability.

**6. Termination.** This License is effective until terminated. Your rights under this License will terminate automatically or otherwise cease to be effective without notice from Apple if you fail to comply with any term(s) of this License. Upon the termination of this License, you shall cease all use of the iOS Software. Sections 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 12 and 13 of this License shall survive any such termination.

#### **7. Disclaimer of Warranties.**

7.1 If you are a customer who is a consumer (someone who uses the iOS Software outside of your trade, business or profession), you may have legal rights in your country of residence which would

prohibit the following limitations from applying to you, and where prohibited they will not apply to you. To find out more about rights, you should contact a local consumer advice organization.

7.2 YOU EXPRESSLY ACKNOWLEDGE AND AGREE THAT, TO THE EXTENT PERMITTED BY APPLICABLE LAW, USE OF THE iOS SOFTWARE AND ANY SERVICES PERFORMED BY OR ACCESSED THROUGH THE iOS SOFTWARE IS AT YOUR SOLE RISK AND THAT THE ENTIRE RISK AS TO SATISFACTORY QUALITY, PERFORMANCE, ACCURACY AND EFFORT IS WITH YOU.

7.3 TO THE MAXIMUM EXTENT PERMITTED BY APPLICABLE LAW, THE iOS SOFTWARE AND SERVICES ARE PROVIDED "AS IS" AND "AS AVAILABLE", WITH ALL FAULTS AND WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, AND APPLE AND APPLE'S LICENSORS (COLLECTIVELY REFERRED TO AS "APPLE" FOR THE PURPOSES OF SECTIONS 7 AND 8) HEREBY DISCLAIM ALL WARRANTIES AND CONDITIONS WITH RESPECT TO THE iOS SOFTWARE AND SERVICES, EITHER EXPRESS, IMPLIED OR STATUTORY, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES AND/OR CONDITIONS OF MERCHANTABILITY, SATISFACTORY QUALITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE, ACCURACY, QUIET ENJOYMENT, AND NON-INFRINGEMENT OF THIRD PARTY RIGHTS.

7.4 APPLE DOES NOT WARRANT AGAINST INTERFERENCE WITH YOUR ENJOYMENT OF THE iOS SOFTWARE AND SERVICES, THAT THE FUNCTIONS CONTAINED IN, OR SERVICES PERFORMED OR PROVIDED BY, THE iOS SOFTWARE WILL MEET YOUR REQUIREMENTS, THAT THE OPERATION OF THE iOS SOFTWARE AND SERVICES WILL BE UNINTERRUPTED OR ERROR-FREE, THAT ANY SERVICE WILL CONTINUE TO BE MADE AVAILABLE, THAT DEFECTS IN THE iOS SOFTWARE OR SERVICES WILL BE CORRECTED, OR THAT THE iOS SOFTWARE WILL BE COMPATIBLE OR WORK WITH ANY THIRD PARTY SOFTWARE, APPLICATIONS OR THIRD PARTY SERVICES. INSTALLATION OF THIS iOS SOFTWARE MAY AFFECT THE AVAILABILITY AND USABILITY OF THIRD PARTY SOFTWARE, APPLICATIONS OR THIRD PARTY SERVICES, AS WELL AS APPLE PRODUCTS AND SERVICES.

7.5 YOU FURTHER ACKNOWLEDGE THAT THE iOS SOFTWARE AND SERVICES ARE NOT INTENDED OR SUITABLE FOR USE IN SITUATIONS OR ENVIRONMENTS WHERE THE FAILURE OR TIME DELAYS OF, OR ERRORS OR INACCURACIES IN, THE CONTENT, DATA OR INFORMATION PROVIDED BY THE iOS SOFTWARE OR SERVICES COULD LEAD TO DEATH, PERSONAL INJURY, OR SEVERE PHYSICAL OR ENVIRONMENTAL DAMAGE, INCLUDING WITHOUT LIMITATION THE OPERATION OF NUCLEAR FACILITIES, AIRCRAFT NAVIGATION OR COMMUNICATION SYSTEMS, AIR TRAFFIC CONTROL, LIFE SUPPORT OR WEAPONS SYSTEMS.

7.6 NO ORAL OR WRITTEN INFORMATION OR ADVICE GIVEN BY APPLE OR AN APPLE AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE SHALL CREATE A WARRANTY. SHOULD THE iOS SOFTWARE OR SERVICES PROVE DEFECTIVE, YOU ASSUME THE ENTIRE COST OF ALL NECESSARY SERVICING, REPAIR OR CORRECTION. SOME JURISDICTIONS DO NOT ALLOW THE EXCLUSION OF IMPLIED WARRANTIES OR LIMITATIONS ON APPLICABLE STATUTORY RIGHTS OF A CONSUMER, SO THE ABOVE EXCLUSION AND LIMITATIONS MAY NOT APPLY TO YOU.

**8. Limitation of Liability.** TO THE EXTENT NOT PROHIBITED BY APPLICABLE LAW, IN NO EVENT SHALL APPLE, ITS AFFILIATES, AGENTS OR PRINCIPALS BE LIABLE FOR PERSONAL INJURY, OR ANY INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL, INDIRECT OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES WHATSOEVER, INCLUDING, WITHOUT LIMITATION, DAMAGES FOR LOSS OF PROFITS, CORRUPTION OR LOSS OF DATA, FAILURE TO TRANSMIT OR RECEIVE ANY DATA (INCLUDING WITHOUT LIMITATION COURSE INSTRUCTIONS, ASSIGNMENTS AND MATERIALS), BUSINESS INTERRUPTION OR ANY OTHER COMMERCIAL DAMAGES OR LOSSES, ARISING OUT OF OR RELATED TO YOUR USE OR INABILITY TO USE THE iOS SOFTWARE AND SERVICES OR ANY THIRD PARTY SOFTWARE OR APPLICATIONS IN CONJUNCTION WITH THE iOS SOFTWARE OR SERVICES, HOWEVER CAUSED, REGARDLESS OF



THE THEORY OF LIABILITY (CONTRACT, TORT OR OTHERWISE) AND EVEN IF APPLE HAS BEEN ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGES. SOME JURISDICTIONS DO NOT ALLOW THE EXCLUSION OR LIMITATION OF LIABILITY FOR PERSONAL INJURY, OR OF INCIDENTAL OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES, SO THIS LIMITATION MAY NOT APPLY TO YOU. In no event shall Apple's total liability to you for all damages (other than as may be required by applicable law in cases involving personal injury) exceed the amount of two hundred and fifty dollars (U.S.\$250.00). The foregoing limitations will apply even if the above stated remedy fails of its essential purpose.

**9. Digital Certificates.** The iOS Software contains functionality that allows it to accept digital certificates either issued from Apple or from third parties. YOU ARE SOLELY RESPONSIBLE FOR DECIDING WHETHER OR NOT TO RELY ON A CERTIFICATE WHETHER ISSUED BY APPLE OR A THIRD PARTY. YOUR USE OF DIGITAL CERTIFICATES IS AT YOUR SOLE RISK. TO THE MAXIMUM EXTENT PERMITTED BY APPLICABLE LAW, APPLE MAKES NO WARRANTIES OR REPRESENTATIONS, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, AS TO MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR ANY PARTICULAR PURPOSE, ACCURACY, SECURITY, OR NON-INFRINGEMENT OF THIRD PARTY RIGHTS WITH RESPECT TO DIGITAL CERTIFICATES.

**10. Export Control.** You may not use or otherwise export or re-export the iOS Software except as authorized by United States law and the laws of the jurisdiction(s) in which the iOS Software was obtained. In particular, but without limitation, the iOS Software may not be exported or re-exported (a) into any U.S. embargoed countries or (b) to anyone on the U.S. Treasury Department's list of Specially Designated Nationals or the U.S. Department of Commerce Denied Person's List or Entity List or any other restricted party lists. By using the iOS Software, you represent and warrant that you are not located in any such country or on any such list. You also agree that you will not use the iOS Software for any purposes prohibited by United States law, including, without limitation, the development, design, manufacture or production of missiles, nuclear, chemical or biological weapons.

**11. Government End Users.** The iOS Software and related documentation are "Commercial Items", as that term is defined at 48 C.F.R. §2.101, consisting of "Commercial Computer Software" and "Commercial Computer Software Documentation", as such terms are used in 48 C.F.R. §12.212 or 48 C.F.R. §227.7202, as applicable. Consistent with 48 C.F.R. §12.212 or 48 C.F.R. §227.7202-1 through 227.7202-4, as applicable, the Commercial Computer Software and Commercial Computer Software Documentation are being licensed to U.S. Government end users (a) only as Commercial Items and (b) with only those rights as are granted to all other end users pursuant to the terms and conditions herein. Unpublished-rights reserved under the copyright laws of the United States.

**12. Controlling Law and Severability.** This License will be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of the State of California, excluding its conflict of law principles. This License shall not be governed by the United Nations Convention on Contracts for the International Sale of Goods, the application of which is expressly excluded. If you are a consumer based in the United Kingdom, this License will be governed by the laws of the jurisdiction of your residence. If for any reason a court of competent jurisdiction finds any provision, or portion thereof, to be unenforceable, the remainder of this License shall continue in full force and effect.

**13. Complete Agreement; Governing Language.** This License constitutes the entire agreement between you and Apple relating to the iOS Software and supersedes all prior or contemporaneous understandings regarding such subject matter. No amendment to or modification of this License will be binding unless in writing and signed by Apple. Any translation of this License is done for local requirements and in the event of a dispute between the English and any non-English versions, the English version of this License shall govern, to the extent not prohibited by local law in your jurisdiction.

**14. Third Party Acknowledgements.** Portions of the iOS Software may utilize or include third party

software and other copyrighted material. Acknowledgements, licensing terms and disclaimers for such material are contained in the electronic documentation for the iOS Software, and your use of such material is governed by their respective terms. Use of the Google Safe Browsing Service is subject to the Google Terms of Service (<https://www.google.com/intl/en/policies/terms/>) and to Google's Privacy Policy (<https://www.google.com/intl/en/policies/privacy/>).

**15. Use of MPEG-4; H.264/AVC Notice.**

(a) The iOS Software is licensed under the MPEG-4 Systems Patent Portfolio License for encoding in compliance with the MPEG-4 Systems Standard, except that an additional license and payment of royalties are necessary for encoding in connection with (i) data stored or replicated in physical media which is paid for on a title by title basis and/or (ii) data which is paid for on a title by title basis and is transmitted to an end user for permanent storage and/or use. Such additional license may be obtained from MPEG LA, LLC. See <http://www.mpegla.com> for additional details.

(b) The iOS Software contains MPEG-4 video encoding and/or decoding functionality. The iOS Software is licensed under the MPEG-4 Visual Patent Portfolio License for the personal and non-commercial use of a consumer for (i) encoding video in compliance with the MPEG-4 Visual Standard ("MPEG-4 Video") and/or (ii) decoding MPEG-4 video that was encoded by a consumer engaged in a personal and non-commercial activity and/or was obtained from a video provider licensed by MPEG LA to provide MPEG-4 video. No license is granted or shall be implied for any other use. Additional information including that relating to promotional, internal and commercial uses and licensing may be obtained from MPEG LA, LLC. See <http://www.mpegla.com>.

(c) The iOS Software contains AVC encoding and/or decoding functionality, commercial use of H.264/AVC requires additional licensing and the following provision applies: THE AVC FUNCTIONALITY IN THE iOS SOFTWARE IS LICENSED HEREIN ONLY FOR THE PERSONAL AND NON-COMMERCIAL USE OF A CONSUMER TO (i) ENCODE VIDEO IN COMPLIANCE WITH THE AVC STANDARD ("AVC VIDEO") AND/OR (ii) DECODE AVC VIDEO THAT WAS ENCODED BY A CONSUMER ENGAGED IN A PERSONAL AND NON-COMMERCIAL ACTIVITY AND/OR AVC VIDEO THAT WAS OBTAINED FROM A VIDEO PROVIDER LICENSED TO PROVIDE AVC VIDEO. INFORMATION REGARDING OTHER USES AND LICENSES MAY BE OBTAINED FROM MPEG LA L.L.C. SEE <HTTP://WWW.MPEGLA.COM>.

**16. Yahoo Search Service Restrictions.** The Yahoo Search Service available through Safari is licensed for use only in the following countries and regions: Argentina, Aruba, Australia, Austria, Barbados, Belgium, Bermuda, Brazil, Bulgaria, Canada, Cayman Islands, Chile, China, Colombia, Cyprus, Czech Republic, Denmark, Dominican Republic, Ecuador, El Salvador, Finland, France, Germany, Greece, Grenada, Guatemala, Hong Kong, Hungary, Iceland, India, Indonesia, Ireland, Italy, Jamaica, Japan, Latvia, Lithuania, Luxembourg, Malaysia, Malta, Mexico, Netherlands, New Zealand, Nicaragua, Norway, Panama, Peru, Philippines, Poland, Portugal, Puerto Rico, Romania, Singapore, Slovakia, Slovenia, South Korea, Spain, St. Lucia, St. Vincent, Sweden, Switzerland, Taiwan, Thailand, The Bahamas, Trinidad and Tobago, Turkey, UK, Uruguay, US and Venezuela.

**17. Microsoft Exchange Notice.** The Microsoft Exchange mail setting in the iOS Software is licensed only for over-the-air synchronization of information, such as email, contacts, calendar and tasks, between your iOS and Microsoft Exchange Server or other server software licensed by Microsoft to implement the Microsoft Exchange ActiveSync protocol.

EA1407  
07/14/2016

-----  
**Apple Pay Supplemental Terms and Conditions**



These Apple Pay Supplemental Terms and Conditions (the “Supplemental Terms”) supplement the iOS Software License Agreement (the “License”); both the terms of the License and these Supplemental Terms govern your use of the Apple Pay feature, which shall be deemed a “Service” under the License. Capitalized terms used in these Supplemental Terms have the meanings set forth in the License.

## **1 Overview and Use Restrictions**

Apple Pay allows you to store virtual representations of credit, debit and prepaid cards, including store credit, debit and prepaid cards, which are supported by the Apple Pay feature (“Supported Payment Cards”) and use supported iOS Devices to make contactless payments in select locations, or within apps or websites. Apple Pay also allows you to use rewards and gift cards that are saved in Wallet (“Apple Pay-Enabled Cards”, and together with Supported Payment Cards, “Supported Cards”) to make contactless rewards and gift card transactions in select stores as part of a contactless payment using Apple Pay. The Apple Pay features of the iOS Software may only be available in select regions, with select card issuers, and with select merchants. Features may vary by region, issuer, and merchant.

In order to use Apple Pay, you must have a card supported by the Apple Pay feature. Supported Cards may change from time to time. Supported Payment Cards are associated with an active iCloud account in order to use this feature. Supported Cards are only available to individuals aged 13 years or older, and may be subject to additional age-based restrictions imposed by iCloud or the Supported Card which you are trying to provision.

Apple Pay is intended for your personal use and you may only provision your own Supported Cards. If you are provisioning a supported corporate card, you represent that you are doing so with the authorization of your employer and you are authorized to bind your employer to these terms of use and all transactions effected by use of this feature.

You agree not to use Apple Pay for illegal or fraudulent purposes, or any other purposes which are prohibited by the License and these Supplemental Terms. You further agree to use Apple Pay in accordance with applicable law and regulation. You agree not to interfere with or disrupt the Apple Pay service (including accessing the service through any automated means), or any servers or networks connected to the service, or any policies, requirements or regulations of networks connected to the service (including any unauthorized access to, use or monitoring of data or traffic thereon).

## **2 Apple's Relationship With You**

Apple Pay enables you to create a virtual representation of your Supported Cards on your supported iOS Device, however Apple does not process payments or other non-payment card transactions (such as reward accrual and redemption), or have any other control over payments, returns, refunds, rewards, value, discounts or other commerce activity that may arise out of your use of this feature. The terms of cardholder agreements you may have in place with your card issuer will continue to govern your use of your Supported Payment Cards and their use in connection with Apple Pay. Similarly, your participation in any merchant rewards or gift card programs and your use of Apple Pay-Enabled Cards in connection with Apple Pay will be subject to such merchant's terms and conditions. Nothing in the License or these Supplemental Terms modifies the terms of any cardholder or merchant agreement, and such terms will govern your use of the applicable Supported Card and its virtual representation on your iOS Device.

You agree that Apple is not a party to your cardholder or merchant agreements, nor is Apple responsible for the (a) content, accuracy or unavailability of any payment cards, rewards cards, gift cards, commerce activities, transactions or purchases while using Apple Pay functionality; (b) issuance of credit or assessing eligibility for credit; (c) accrual or redemption of rewards or stored value under a merchant's

program; or (d) funding or reloading of prepaid cards. For all disputes or questions about payment cards, rewards cards, gift cards, or associated commerce activity, please contact your issuer or the applicable merchant.

### **3 Privacy**

Apple Pay requires some information from your iOS Device in order to offer the full experience. You can find more information on the data collected, used or shared as part of your use of Apple Pay by reading About Apple Pay and Privacy (which can be accessed by going to Wallet & Apple Pay on your iOS Device, or within the Watch app on a paired iOS Device) or by visiting <http://www.apple.com/privacy>. By using Apple Pay, you agree and consent to Apple's and its subsidiaries' and agents' transmission, collection, maintenance, processing, and use of all of the foregoing information, to provide Apple Pay functionality.

### **4 Security; Lost or Disabled Devices**

Apple Pay stores virtual representations of your Supported Cards and should be protected as you would protect your physical credit, debit, prepaid, rewards and gift cards. Providing your device passcode to a third party or allowing a third party to add their fingerprint to use Touch ID may result in their ability to make payments and receive or redeem rewards or credit using Apple Pay on your device. You are solely responsible for maintaining the security of your device and of your passcode. You agree that Apple does not have any responsibility if you lose or share access to your device. You agree that Apple does not have any responsibility if you make unauthorized modifications to iOS (such as by way of a "jailbreak").

If your device is lost or stolen and you have Find My iPhone enabled, you can use Find My iPhone to attempt to suspend the ability to pay with the virtual Supported Payment Cards on the device by putting it into Lost Mode. You can also erase your device, which will attempt to suspend the ability to pay with the virtual Supported Payment Cards on the device and will also attempt to remove the Apple Pay-Enabled Cards. You should also contact the issuer of your Supported Payment Cards and the merchant who issued your Apple Pay-Enabled Cards in order to prevent unauthorized access to your virtual Supported Cards.

If you report or Apple suspects fraudulent or abusive activity, you agree to cooperate with Apple in any investigation and to use any fraud prevention measures we prescribe.

### **5 Limitation of Liability**

IN ADDITION TO THE DISCLAIMERS OF WARRANTIES AND LIMITATION OF LIABILITY SET FORTH IN THE LICENSE, APPLE DOES NOT ASSUME ANY LIABILITY FOR PURCHASES, PAYMENTS, TRANSACTIONS, OR OTHER COMMERCE ACTIVITY MADE USING THE APPLE PAY FEATURE, AND YOU AGREE TO LOOK SOLELY TO AGREEMENTS YOU MAY HAVE WITH YOUR CARD ISSUER, PAYMENT NETWORK, OR MERCHANT TO RESOLVE ANY QUESTIONS OR DISPUTES RELATING TO YOUR SUPPORTED CARDS, VIRTUAL SUPPORTED CARDS AND ASSOCIATED COMMERCE ACTIVITY.

-----  
**NOTICES FROM APPLE**

If Apple needs to contact you about your product or account, you consent to receive the notices by email. You agree that any such notices that we send you electronically will satisfy any legal communication requirements.

# EXHIBIT 6

**ENGLISH**

**IMPORTANT: BY USING YOUR iPhone, iPad OR iPod touch (“iOS Device”), YOU ARE AGREEING TO BE BOUND BY THE FOLLOWING TERMS:**

- A. APPLE iOS SOFTWARE LICENSE AGREEMENT**
- B. APPLE PAY SUPPLEMENTAL TERMS**
- C. NOTICES FROM APPLE**

**APPLE INC.  
iOS SOFTWARE LICENSE AGREEMENT  
Single Use License**

**PLEASE READ THIS SOFTWARE LICENSE AGREEMENT (“LICENSE”) CAREFULLY BEFORE USING YOUR iOS DEVICE OR DOWNLOADING THE SOFTWARE UPDATE ACCOMPANYING THIS LICENSE. BY USING YOUR iOS DEVICE OR DOWNLOADING A SOFTWARE UPDATE, AS APPLICABLE, YOU ARE AGREEING TO BE BOUND BY THE TERMS OF THIS LICENSE. IF YOU DO NOT AGREE TO THE TERMS OF THIS LICENSE, DO NOT USE THE iOS DEVICE OR DOWNLOAD THE SOFTWARE UPDATE.**

**IF YOU HAVE RECENTLY PURCHASED AN iOS DEVICE AND YOU DO NOT AGREE TO THE TERMS OF THE LICENSE, YOU MAY RETURN THE iOS DEVICE WITHIN THE RETURN PERIOD TO THE APPLE STORE OR AUTHORIZED DISTRIBUTOR WHERE YOU OBTAINED IT FOR A REFUND, SUBJECT TO APPLE’S RETURN POLICY FOUND AT [https://www.apple.com/legal/sales\\_policies/](https://www.apple.com/legal/sales_policies/).**

**1. General.**

(a) The software (including Boot ROM code, embedded software and third party software), documentation, interfaces, content, fonts and any data that came with your iOS Device (“Original iOS Software”), as may be updated or replaced by feature enhancements, software updates or system restore software provided by Apple (“iOS Software Updates”), whether in read only memory, on any other media or in any other form (the Original iOS Software and iOS Software Updates are collectively referred to as the “iOS Software”) are licensed, not sold, to you by Apple Inc. (“Apple”) for use only under the terms of this License. Apple and its licensors retain ownership of the iOS Software itself and reserve all rights not expressly granted to you. You agree that the terms of this License will apply to any Apple-branded app that may be built-in on your iOS Device, unless such app is accompanied by a separate license, in which case you agree that the terms of that license will govern your use of that app.

(b) Apple, at its discretion, may make available future iOS Software Updates. The iOS Software Updates, if any, may not necessarily include all existing software features or new features that Apple releases for newer or other models of iOS Devices. The terms of this License will govern any iOS Software Updates provided by Apple, unless such iOS Software Update is accompanied by a separate license, in which case you agree that the terms of that license will govern.

(c) If you use the express setup feature to set up a new iOS Device based on your existing iOS Device, you agree that the terms of this License will govern your use of the iOS Software on your new iOS Device, unless it is accompanied by a separate license, in which case you agree that the terms of that license will govern your use of that iOS Software.

**2. Permitted License Uses and Restrictions.**

(a) Subject to the terms and conditions of this License, you are granted a limited non-exclusive license to use the iOS Software on a single Apple-branded iOS Device. Except as permitted in Section 2(b) below, and unless as provided in a separate agreement between you and Apple, this License does not allow the

iOS Software to exist on more than one Apple-branded iOS Device at a time, and you may not distribute or make the iOS Software available over a network where it could be used by multiple devices at the same time. This License does not grant you any rights to use Apple proprietary interfaces and other intellectual property in the design, development, manufacture, licensing or distribution of third party devices and accessories, or third party software applications, for use with iOS Devices. Some of those rights are available under separate licenses from Apple. For more information on developing third party devices and accessories for iOS Devices, please visit <https://developer.apple.com/programs/mfi/>. For more information on developing software applications for iOS Devices, please visit <https://developer.apple.com>.

(b) Subject to the terms and conditions of this License, you are granted a limited non-exclusive license to download iOS Software Updates that may be made available by Apple for your model of the iOS Device to update or restore the software on any such iOS Device that you own or control. This License does not allow you to update or restore any iOS Device that you do not control or own, and you may not distribute or make the iOS Software Updates available over a network where they could be used by multiple devices or multiple computers at the same time. If you download an iOS Software Update to your computer, you may make one copy of the iOS Software Updates stored on your computer in machine-readable form for backup purposes only, provided that the backup copy must include all copyright or other proprietary notices contained on the original.

(c) To the extent that Apple has preinstalled Apple-branded apps from the App Store on your iOS Device at the time of purchase ("Preinstalled Apps"), you will need to log into the App Store and associate these Preinstalled Apps with your App Store account in order to use them on your iOS Device. When you associate a Preinstalled App with your App Store account, you will at the same time be automatically associating all other Preinstalled Apps on your iOS Device. By choosing to associate the Preinstalled Apps with your App Store account, you agree that Apple may transmit, collect, maintain, process and use both the Apple ID used by your App Store account and a unique hardware identifier collected from your iOS Device, as unique account identifiers for the purpose of verifying the eligibility of your request and providing you access to the Preinstalled Apps through the App Store. If you do not wish to use a Preinstalled App, you can delete it from your iOS Device at any time.

(d) You may not, and you agree not to or enable others to, copy (except as expressly permitted by this License), decompile, reverse engineer, disassemble, attempt to derive the source code of, decrypt, modify, or create derivative works of the iOS Software or any services provided by the iOS Software or any part thereof (except as and only to the extent any foregoing restriction is prohibited by applicable law or by licensing terms governing use of open-source components that may be included with the iOS Software).

(e) The iOS Software may be used to reproduce materials so long as such use is limited to reproduction of non-copyrighted materials, materials in which you own the copyright, or materials you are authorized or legally permitted to reproduce. Title and intellectual property rights in and to any content displayed by, stored on or accessed through your iOS Device belong to the respective content owner. Such content may be protected by copyright or other intellectual property laws and treaties, and may be subject to terms of use of the third party providing such content. Except as otherwise provided herein, this License does not grant you any rights to use such content nor does it guarantee that such content will continue to be available to you.

(f) You agree to use the iOS Software and the Services (as defined in Section 5 below) in compliance with all applicable laws, including local laws of the country or region in which you reside or in which you download or use the iOS Software and Services. Features of the iOS Software and the Services may not be available in all languages or regions, some features may vary by region, and some may be restricted or unavailable from your service provider. A Wi-Fi or cellular data connection is required for some

features of the iOS Software and Services.

(g) Use of the App Store requires a unique user name and password combination, known as an Apple ID. An Apple ID is also required to access app updates and certain features of the iOS Software and Services.

(h) You acknowledge that many features, built-in apps, and Services of the iOS Software transmit data and could impact charges to your data plan, and that you are responsible for any such charges. You can view and control which applications are permitted to use cellular data and view an estimate of how much data such applications have consumed under Cellular Data Settings. For more information, please consult the User Guide for your iOS Device.

(i) If you choose to allow automatic app updates, your iOS Device will periodically check with Apple for updates to the apps on your device and, if one is available, the update will automatically download and install onto your device. You can turn off the automatic app updates altogether at any time by going to Settings, tap iTunes & App Store, and under Automatic Downloads, turn off Updates.

(j) Using your iOS Device in some circumstances can distract you and may cause a dangerous situation (for example, avoid typing a text message while driving a car or using headphones while riding a bicycle). By using your iOS Device you agree that you are responsible for observing rules that prohibit or restrict the use of mobile phones or headphones (for example, the requirement to use hands-free options for making calls when driving).

**3. Transfer.** You may not rent, lease, lend, sell, redistribute, or sublicense the iOS Software. You may, however, make a one-time permanent transfer of all of your license rights to the iOS Software to another party in connection with the transfer of ownership of your iOS Device, provided that: (a) the transfer must include your iOS Device and all of the iOS Software, including all its component parts and this License; (b) you do not retain any copies of the iOS Software, full or partial, including copies stored on a computer or other storage device; and (c) the party receiving the iOS Software reads and agrees to accept the terms and conditions of this License.

**4. Consent to Use of Data.** When you use your device, your phone number and certain unique identifiers for your iOS Device are sent to Apple in order to allow others to reach you by your phone number when using various communication features of the iOS Software, such as iMessage and FaceTime. When you use iMessage, Apple may hold your messages in encrypted form for a limited period of time in order to ensure their delivery. You may turn off FaceTime or iMessage by going to the FaceTime or Messages settings on your iOS Device. Certain features like Analytics, Location Services, Siri, and Dictation may require information from your iOS Device to provide their respective functions. When you turn on or use these features, details will be provided regarding what information is sent to Apple and how the information may be used. You can learn more by visiting <https://www.apple.com/privacy/>. At all times your information will be treated in accordance with Apple's Privacy Policy, which can be viewed at: <https://www.apple.com/legal/privacy/>.

**5. Services and Third Party Materials.**

(a) The iOS Software may enable access to Apple's iTunes Store, App Store, iBooks Store, Game Center, iCloud, Maps and other Apple and third party services and web sites (collectively and individually, "Services"). Such Services may not be available in all languages or in all countries. Use of these Services requires Internet access and use of certain Services may require an Apple ID, may require you to accept additional terms and may be subject to additional fees. By using this software in connection with an Apple ID, or other Apple Service, you agree to the applicable terms of service for that Service, such as the latest Apple Media Services Terms and Conditions for the country in which you access such Services, which you may access and review at <https://www.apple.com/legal/internet-services/itunes/>



ww/ .

(b) If you sign up for iCloud, certain iCloud features like “iCloud Photo Library”, “My Photo Stream”, “iCloud Photo Sharing”, “Back Up” and “Find My iPhone” may be accessed directly from the iOS Software. You acknowledge and agree that your use of iCloud and these features is subject to the latest terms and conditions of the iCloud service, which you may access and review at: <https://www.apple.com/legal/internet-services/icloud/ww/>.

(c) News App Content. Your use of content accessed through the News application is limited solely to personal, noncommercial use, does not transfer any ownership interest to you in the content, and specifically excludes, without limitation, any commercial or promotional use rights in such content. Furthermore, you are prohibited from republishing, retransmitting and reproducing any images accessed through News as a stand-alone file.

(d) Maps. The maps service and features of the iOS Software (“Maps”), including map data coverage, may vary by region. When you use any location-based features within Maps, such as turn-by-turn navigation, traffic and local search, various location-related and usage information may be sent to Apple, including the real-time geographic location of your iOS Device, in order to process your request and help improve Maps. Such location and usage data is collected by Apple in a form that does not personally identify you. **By using Maps, you agree and consent to Apple’s and its subsidiaries’ and agents’ transmission, collection, maintenance, processing, and use of this information, to provide and improve the Maps features and service, and other Apple products and services.** Apple may also provide such information, in either an aggregated or non personally identifiable form, to its partners and licensees to help improve their map and location-based products and services. You may disable the location-based functionality of Maps by going to the Location Services setting on your iOS Device and turning off the individual location setting for Maps. Certain Maps features will however be unavailable if you disable the Location Services setting, such as turn-by-turn navigation.

(e) iBooks; Podcasts. If you choose to use the sync feature of the iBooks and Podcasts apps to synchronize your bookmarks, notes, collections and podcast subscription data across your iOS Devices and computers, you acknowledge that such data will be sent to Apple and stored in conjunction with the Apple ID you use for the iBooks Store or iTunes Store, in order to sync such data to your other devices and computers that are authorized to access content through that Apple ID. You can turn off syncing at any time by going to Settings and changing the syncing options for the iBooks and Podcasts apps, respectively.

(f) You understand that by using any of the Services, you may encounter content that may be deemed offensive, indecent, or objectionable, which content may or may not be identified as having explicit language, and that the results of any search or entering of a particular URL may automatically and unintentionally generate links or references to objectionable material. Nevertheless, you agree to use the Services at your sole risk and that Apple, its affiliates, agents, principals, or licensors shall have no liability to you for content that may be found to be offensive, indecent, or objectionable.

(g) Certain Services may display, include or make available content, data, information, applications or materials from third parties (“Third Party Materials”) or provide links to certain third party web sites. By using the Services, you acknowledge and agree that Apple is not responsible for examining or evaluating the content, accuracy, completeness, timeliness, validity, copyright compliance, legality, decency, quality or any other aspect of such Third Party Materials or web sites. Apple, its officers, affiliates and subsidiaries do not warrant or endorse and do not assume and will not have any liability or responsibility to you or any other person for any third-party Services, Third Party Materials or web sites, or for any other materials, products, or services of third parties. Third Party Materials and links to other web sites are provided solely as a convenience to you.



(h) Neither Apple nor any of its content providers guarantees the availability, accuracy, completeness, reliability, or timeliness of stock information, location data or any other data displayed by any Services. Financial information displayed by any Services is for general informational purposes only and should not be relied upon as investment advice. Before executing any securities transaction based upon information obtained through the Services, you should consult with a financial or securities professional who is legally qualified to give financial or securities advice in your country or region. Location data provided by any Services, including the Apple Maps service, is provided for basic navigational and planning purposes only and is not intended to be relied upon in situations where precise location information is needed or where erroneous, inaccurate, time-delayed or incomplete location data may lead to death, personal injury, property or environmental damage. You agree that, the results you receive from the Maps service may vary from actual road or terrain conditions due to factors that can affect the accuracy of the Maps data, such as, but not limited to, weather, road and traffic conditions, and geopolitical events. For your safety when using the navigation feature, always pay attention to posted road signs and current road conditions. Follow safe driving practices and traffic regulations, and note that walking directions may not include sidewalks or pedestrian paths.

(i) To the extent that you upload any content through the use of the Services, you represent that you own all rights in, or have authorization or are otherwise legally permitted to upload, such content and that such content does not violate any terms of service applicable to the Services. You agree that the Services contain proprietary content, information and material that is owned by Apple, the site owner or their licensors, and is protected by applicable intellectual property and other laws, including but not limited to copyright. You agree that you will not use such proprietary content, information or materials other than for permitted use of the Services or in any manner that is inconsistent with the terms of this License or that infringes any intellectual property rights of a third party or Apple. No portion of the Services may be reproduced in any form or by any means. You agree not to modify, rent, lease, loan, sell, distribute, or create derivative works based on the Services, in any manner, and you shall not exploit the Services in any unauthorized way whatsoever, including but not limited to, using the Services to transmit any computer viruses, worms, trojan horses or other malware, or by trespass or burdening network capacity. You further agree not to use the Services in any manner to harass, abuse, stalk, threaten, defame or otherwise infringe or violate the rights of any other party, and that Apple is not in any way responsible for any such use by you, nor for any harassing, threatening, defamatory, offensive, infringing or illegal messages or transmissions that you may receive as a result of using any of the Services.

(j) In addition, Services and Third Party Materials that may be accessed, linked to or displayed on the iOS Device are not available in all languages or in all countries or regions. Apple makes no representation that such Services and Third Party Materials are appropriate or available for use in any particular location. To the extent you choose to use or access such Services and Third Party Materials, you do so at your own initiative and are responsible for compliance with any applicable laws, including but not limited to applicable local laws and privacy and data collection laws. Sharing or syncing photos through your iOS Device may cause metadata, including where and when the photo was taken, and depth information, to be transmitted with the photos. Use of Apple services (such as iCloud Photo Library) to share or sync such photos will involve Apple receiving and storing such metadata. Apple and its licensors reserve the right to change, suspend, remove, or disable access to any Services at any time without notice. In no event will Apple be liable for the removal of or disabling of access to any such Services. Apple may also impose limits on the use of or access to certain Services, in any case and without notice or liability.

**6. Termination.** This License is effective until terminated. Your rights under this License will terminate automatically or otherwise cease to be effective without notice from Apple if you fail to comply with any term(s) of this License. Upon the termination of this License, you shall cease all use of the iOS Software.

Sections 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 12 and 13 of this License shall survive any such termination.

**7. Disclaimer of Warranties.**

7.1 If you are a customer who is a consumer (someone who uses the iOS Software outside of your trade, business or profession), you may have legal rights in your country of residence which would prohibit the following limitations from applying to you, and where prohibited they will not apply to you. To find out more about rights, you should contact a local consumer advice organization.

7.2 YOU EXPRESSLY ACKNOWLEDGE AND AGREE THAT, TO THE EXTENT PERMITTED BY APPLICABLE LAW, USE OF THE iOS SOFTWARE AND ANY SERVICES PERFORMED BY OR ACCESSED THROUGH THE iOS SOFTWARE IS AT YOUR SOLE RISK AND THAT THE ENTIRE RISK AS TO SATISFACTORY QUALITY, PERFORMANCE, ACCURACY AND EFFORT IS WITH YOU.

7.3 TO THE MAXIMUM EXTENT PERMITTED BY APPLICABLE LAW, THE iOS SOFTWARE AND SERVICES ARE PROVIDED "AS IS" AND "AS AVAILABLE", WITH ALL FAULTS AND WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, AND APPLE AND APPLE'S LICENSORS (COLLECTIVELY REFERRED TO AS "APPLE" FOR THE PURPOSES OF SECTIONS 7 AND 8) HEREBY DISCLAIM ALL WARRANTIES AND CONDITIONS WITH RESPECT TO THE iOS SOFTWARE AND SERVICES, EITHER EXPRESS, IMPLIED OR STATUTORY, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES AND/OR CONDITIONS OF MERCHANTABILITY, SATISFACTORY QUALITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE, ACCURACY, QUIET ENJOYMENT, AND NON-INFRINGEMENT OF THIRD PARTY RIGHTS.

7.4 APPLE DOES NOT WARRANT AGAINST INTERFERENCE WITH YOUR ENJOYMENT OF THE iOS SOFTWARE AND SERVICES, THAT THE FUNCTIONS CONTAINED IN, OR SERVICES PERFORMED OR PROVIDED BY, THE iOS SOFTWARE WILL MEET YOUR REQUIREMENTS, THAT THE OPERATION OF THE iOS SOFTWARE AND SERVICES WILL BE UNINTERRUPTED OR ERROR-FREE, THAT ANY SERVICE WILL CONTINUE TO BE MADE AVAILABLE, THAT DEFECTS IN THE iOS SOFTWARE OR SERVICES WILL BE CORRECTED, OR THAT THE iOS SOFTWARE WILL BE COMPATIBLE OR WORK WITH ANY THIRD PARTY SOFTWARE, APPLICATIONS OR THIRD PARTY SERVICES. INSTALLATION OF THIS iOS SOFTWARE MAY AFFECT THE AVAILABILITY AND USABILITY OF THIRD PARTY SOFTWARE, APPLICATIONS OR THIRD PARTY SERVICES, AS WELL AS APPLE PRODUCTS AND SERVICES.

7.5 YOU FURTHER ACKNOWLEDGE THAT THE iOS SOFTWARE AND SERVICES ARE NOT INTENDED OR SUITABLE FOR USE IN SITUATIONS OR ENVIRONMENTS WHERE THE FAILURE OR TIME DELAYS OF, OR ERRORS OR INACCURACIES IN, THE CONTENT, DATA OR INFORMATION PROVIDED BY THE iOS SOFTWARE OR SERVICES COULD LEAD TO DEATH, PERSONAL INJURY, OR SEVERE PHYSICAL OR ENVIRONMENTAL DAMAGE, INCLUDING WITHOUT LIMITATION THE OPERATION OF NUCLEAR FACILITIES, AIRCRAFT NAVIGATION OR COMMUNICATION SYSTEMS, AIR TRAFFIC CONTROL, LIFE SUPPORT OR WEAPONS SYSTEMS.

7.6 NO ORAL OR WRITTEN INFORMATION OR ADVICE GIVEN BY APPLE OR AN APPLE AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE SHALL CREATE A WARRANTY. SHOULD THE iOS SOFTWARE OR SERVICES PROVE DEFECTIVE, YOU ASSUME THE ENTIRE COST OF ALL NECESSARY SERVICING, REPAIR OR CORRECTION. SOME JURISDICTIONS DO NOT ALLOW THE EXCLUSION OF IMPLIED WARRANTIES OR LIMITATIONS ON APPLICABLE STATUTORY RIGHTS OF A CONSUMER, SO THE ABOVE EXCLUSION AND LIMITATIONS MAY NOT APPLY TO YOU.

**8. Limitation of Liability.** TO THE EXTENT NOT PROHIBITED BY APPLICABLE LAW, IN NO EVENT SHALL APPLE, ITS AFFILIATES, AGENTS OR PRINCIPALS BE LIABLE FOR PERSONAL INJURY, OR ANY INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL, INDIRECT OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES WHATSOEVER, INCLUDING, WITHOUT LIMITATION, DAMAGES FOR LOSS OF PROFITS, CORRUPTION OR LOSS OF DATA,

FAILURE TO TRANSMIT OR RECEIVE ANY DATA (INCLUDING WITHOUT LIMITATION COURSE INSTRUCTIONS, ASSIGNMENTS AND MATERIALS), BUSINESS INTERRUPTION OR ANY OTHER COMMERCIAL DAMAGES OR LOSSES, ARISING OUT OF OR RELATED TO YOUR USE OR INABILITY TO USE THE iOS SOFTWARE AND SERVICES OR ANY THIRD PARTY SOFTWARE OR APPLICATIONS IN CONJUNCTION WITH THE iOS SOFTWARE OR SERVICES, HOWEVER CAUSED, REGARDLESS OF THE THEORY OF LIABILITY (CONTRACT, TORT OR OTHERWISE) AND EVEN IF APPLE HAS BEEN ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGES. SOME JURISDICTIONS DO NOT ALLOW THE EXCLUSION OR LIMITATION OF LIABILITY FOR PERSONAL INJURY, OR OF INCIDENTAL OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES, SO THIS LIMITATION MAY NOT APPLY TO YOU. In no event shall Apple's total liability to you for all damages (other than as may be required by applicable law in cases involving personal injury) exceed the amount of two hundred and fifty dollars (U.S.\$250.00). The foregoing limitations will apply even if the above stated remedy fails of its essential purpose.

**9. Digital Certificates.** The iOS Software contains functionality that allows it to accept digital certificates either issued from Apple or from third parties. YOU ARE SOLELY RESPONSIBLE FOR DECIDING WHETHER OR NOT TO RELY ON A CERTIFICATE WHETHER ISSUED BY APPLE OR A THIRD PARTY. YOUR USE OF DIGITAL CERTIFICATES IS AT YOUR SOLE RISK. TO THE MAXIMUM EXTENT PERMITTED BY APPLICABLE LAW, APPLE MAKES NO WARRANTIES OR REPRESENTATIONS, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, AS TO MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR ANY PARTICULAR PURPOSE, ACCURACY, SECURITY, OR NON-INFRINGEMENT OF THIRD PARTY RIGHTS WITH RESPECT TO DIGITAL CERTIFICATES.

**10. Export Control.** You may not use or otherwise export or re-export the iOS Software except as authorized by United States law and the laws of the jurisdiction(s) in which the iOS Software was obtained. In particular, but without limitation, the iOS Software may not be exported or re-exported (a) into any U.S. embargoed countries or (b) to anyone on the U.S. Treasury Department's list of Specially Designated Nationals or the U.S. Department of Commerce Denied Person's List or Entity List or any other restricted party lists. By using the iOS Software, you represent and warrant that you are not located in any such country or on any such list. You also agree that you will not use the iOS Software for any purposes prohibited by United States law, including, without limitation, the development, design, manufacture or production of missiles, nuclear, chemical or biological weapons.

**11. Government End Users.** The iOS Software and related documentation are "Commercial Items", as that term is defined at 48 C.F.R. §2.101, consisting of "Commercial Computer Software" and "Commercial Computer Software Documentation", as such terms are used in 48 C.F.R. §12.212 or 48 C.F.R. §227.7202, as applicable. Consistent with 48 C.F.R. §12.212 or 48 C.F.R. §227.7202-1 through 227.7202-4, as applicable, the Commercial Computer Software and Commercial Computer Software Documentation are being licensed to U.S. Government end users (a) only as Commercial Items and (b) with only those rights as are granted to all other end users pursuant to the terms and conditions herein. Unpublished-rights reserved under the copyright laws of the United States.

**12. Controlling Law and Severability.** This License will be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of the State of California, excluding its conflict of law principles. This License shall not be governed by the United Nations Convention on Contracts for the International Sale of Goods, the application of which is expressly excluded. If you are a consumer based in the United Kingdom, this License will be governed by the laws of the jurisdiction of your residence. If for any reason a court of competent jurisdiction finds any provision, or portion thereof, to be unenforceable, the remainder of this License shall continue in full force and effect.

**13. Complete Agreement; Governing Language.** This License constitutes the entire agreement between you and Apple relating to the iOS Software and supersedes all prior or contemporaneous understandings regarding such subject matter. No amendment to or modification of this License will be

binding unless in writing and signed by Apple. Any translation of this License is done for local requirements and in the event of a dispute between the English and any non-English versions, the English version of this License shall govern, to the extent not prohibited by local law in your jurisdiction.

**14. Third Party Acknowledgements.** Portions of the iOS Software may utilize or include third party software and other copyrighted material. Acknowledgements, licensing terms and disclaimers for such material are contained in the electronic documentation for the iOS Software, and your use of such material is governed by their respective terms. Use of the Google Safe Browsing Service is subject to the Google Terms of Service (<https://www.google.com/intl/en/policies/terms/>) and to Google's Privacy Policy (<https://www.google.com/intl/en/policies/privacy/>).

**15. Use of MPEG-4; H.264/AVC Notice.**

(a) The iOS Software is licensed under the MPEG-4 Systems Patent Portfolio License for encoding in compliance with the MPEG-4 Systems Standard, except that an additional license and payment of royalties are necessary for encoding in connection with (i) data stored or replicated in physical media which is paid for on a title by title basis and/or (ii) data which is paid for on a title by title basis and is transmitted to an end user for permanent storage and/or use. Such additional license may be obtained from MPEG LA, LLC. See <http://www.mpegla.com> for additional details.

(b) The iOS Software contains MPEG-4 video encoding and/or decoding functionality. The iOS Software is licensed under the MPEG-4 Visual Patent Portfolio License for the personal and non-commercial use of a consumer for (i) encoding video in compliance with the MPEG-4 Visual Standard ("MPEG-4 Video") and/or (ii) decoding MPEG-4 video that was encoded by a consumer engaged in a personal and non-commercial activity and/or was obtained from a video provider licensed by MPEG LA to provide MPEG-4 video. No license is granted or shall be implied for any other use. Additional information including that relating to promotional, internal and commercial uses and licensing may be obtained from MPEG LA, LLC. See <http://www.mpegla.com>.

(c) The iOS Software contains AVC encoding and/or decoding functionality, commercial use of H.264/AVC requires additional licensing and the following provision applies: THE AVC FUNCTIONALITY IN THE iOS SOFTWARE IS LICENSED HEREIN ONLY FOR THE PERSONAL AND NON-COMMERCIAL USE OF A CONSUMER TO (i) ENCODE VIDEO IN COMPLIANCE WITH THE AVC STANDARD ("AVC VIDEO") AND/OR (ii) DECODE AVC VIDEO THAT WAS ENCODED BY A CONSUMER ENGAGED IN A PERSONAL AND NON-COMMERCIAL ACTIVITY AND/OR AVC VIDEO THAT WAS OBTAINED FROM A VIDEO PROVIDER LICENSED TO PROVIDE AVC VIDEO. INFORMATION REGARDING OTHER USES AND LICENSES MAY BE OBTAINED FROM MPEG LA L.L.C. SEE <http://www.mpegla.com>.

**16. Yahoo Search Service Restrictions.** The Yahoo Search Service available through Safari is licensed for use only in the following countries and regions: Argentina, Aruba, Australia, Austria, Barbados, Belgium, Bermuda, Brazil, Bulgaria, Canada, Cayman Islands, Chile, China, Colombia, Cyprus, Czech Republic, Denmark, Dominican Republic, Ecuador, El Salvador, Finland, France, Germany, Greece, Grenada, Guatemala, Hong Kong, Hungary, Iceland, India, Indonesia, Ireland, Italy, Jamaica, Japan, Latvia, Lithuania, Luxembourg, Malaysia, Malta, Mexico, Netherlands, New Zealand, Nicaragua, Norway, Panama, Peru, Philippines, Poland, Portugal, Puerto Rico, Romania, Singapore, Slovakia, Slovenia, South Korea, Spain, St. Lucia, St. Vincent, Sweden, Switzerland, Taiwan, Thailand, The Bahamas, Trinidad and Tobago, Turkey, UK, Uruguay, US and Venezuela.

**17. Microsoft Exchange Notice.** The Microsoft Exchange mail setting in the iOS Software is licensed only for over-the-air synchronization of information, such as email, contacts, calendar and tasks, between your iOS and Microsoft Exchange Server or other server software licensed by Microsoft to implement the Microsoft Exchange ActiveSync protocol.

EA1520  
09/22/2017

-----  
**Apple Pay Supplemental Terms and Conditions**

These Apple Pay Supplemental Terms and Conditions (these “Supplemental Terms”) supplement the iOS Software License Agreement (the “License”); both the terms of the License and these Supplemental Terms govern your use of the Apple Pay feature, which shall be deemed a “Service” under the License. Capitalized terms used in these Supplemental Terms have the meanings set forth in the License.

**1. Overview and Use Restrictions**

Apple Pay allows you to:

- store virtual representations of credit, debit, and prepaid cards, including store credit, debit, prepaid cards, and the Apple Pay Cash card, which are supported by the Apple Pay feature (“Supported Payment Cards”) and use supported iOS Devices to make contactless payments in select locations, or within apps or websites;
- use rewards and gift cards that are saved in Wallet (“Apple Pay-Enabled Cards”, and together with Supported Payment Cards, “Supported Cards”) to make contactless rewards and gift-card transactions in select stores as part of a contactless payment using Apple Pay; and
- send person to person payments to other Apple Pay users.

The Apple Pay features of the iOS Software may only be available in select regions, with select card issuers, financial institutions, and merchants. Features may vary by region, issuer, and merchant.

To use Apple Pay, you must have a Supported Card. Supported Cards may change from time to time. Additionally, in order to send or receive person to person payments, you must have an Apple Pay Cash card.

Supported Payment Cards and person to person payments are associated with the Apple ID you have signed into iCloud to use these features. Supported Cards are only available to individuals aged 13 years or older, and may be subject to additional age-based restrictions imposed by iCloud or the Supported Card which you are trying to provision. The Apple Pay Cash card and the ability to send and receive person to person payments are only available to individuals aged 18 years or older.

Apple Pay is intended for your personal use and you may only provision your own Supported Cards. If you are provisioning a supported corporate card, you represent that you are doing so with the authorization of your employer and you are authorized to bind your employer to these terms of use and all transactions effected by use of this feature. If you are sending or receiving a person to person payment, you represent that you are doing so for your own personal, non-commercial use.

You agree not to use Apple Pay for illegal or fraudulent purposes, or any other purposes which are prohibited by the License and these Supplemental Terms. You further agree to use Apple Pay in accordance with applicable laws and regulations. You agree not to interfere with or disrupt the Apple Pay service (including accessing the service through any automated means), or any servers or networks connected to the service, or any policies, requirements, or regulations of networks connected to the service (including any unauthorized access to, use, or monitoring of data or traffic thereon).

**2. Apple’s Relationship With You**

Apple Pay enables you to create a virtual representation of your Supported Cards on your supported iOS



Device. However Apple does not process payments or other non-payment card transactions (such as reward accrual and redemption), receive, hold, or transfer your funds, or have any other control over payments, returns, refunds, rewards, value, discounts, or other commerce activity that may arise out of your use of this feature.

The terms of cardholder agreements you may have in place with your card issuer will continue to govern your use of your Supported Cards and their use in connection with Apple Pay. Similarly, your participation in any merchant rewards or gift card programs and your use of Apple Pay-Enabled Cards in connection with Apple Pay will be subject to such merchant's terms and conditions.

The Apple Pay Cash card and the ability to send and receive person to person payments are only available in the United States, and are services provided by Green Dot Bank, member FDIC. When you enable these features within Apple Pay, you are opening an account with Green Dot Bank, and when you send or receive a person to person payment or load or withdraw money from your Apple Pay Cash card, Green Dot Bank will be responsible for receiving and sending your money to the intended recipient. The financial institution responsible for offering Apple Pay Cash and person to person payments within Apple Pay is subject to change, and your use of such features are subject to their terms and conditions.

Nothing in the License or these Supplemental Terms modifies the terms of any cardholder, user, or merchant agreement, and such terms will govern your use of the applicable Supported Card or the person to person payment feature of Apple Pay and their virtual representation on your iOS Device. You agree that Apple is not a party to your cardholder or merchant agreements, nor is Apple responsible for the: (a) content, accuracy or unavailability of any payment cards, rewards cards, gift cards, commerce activities, transactions, or purchases while using Apple Pay functionality; (b) issuance of credit or assessing eligibility for credit; (c) accrual or redemption of rewards or stored value under a merchant's program; (d) funding or reloading of prepaid cards; (e) sending or receiving of person to person payments; or (f) loading, redeeming, or withdrawing money from your Apple Pay Cash card.

For all disputes or questions about payment cards, rewards cards, gift cards, or associated commerce activity, please contact your issuer or the applicable merchant. For questions regarding the Apple Pay Cash card or person to person payments, please contact Apple Support.

### **3. Privacy**

Apple Pay requires some information from your iOS Device in order to offer the full experience. Additionally, when you use your Apple Pay Cash card or send or receive person to person payments, additional information about your transactions is collected and retained to service your account and fraud prevention and regulatory purposes. You can find more information on the data collected, used, or shared as part of your use of Apple Pay, the Apple Pay Cash card, or person to person payments with Apple Pay by reading About Apple Pay and Privacy (which can be accessed by going to Wallet & Apple Pay on your iOS Device, or within the Watch app on a paired iOS Device) or by visiting <https://www.apple.com/privacy>. By using these features, you agree and consent to Apple's and its subsidiaries' and agents' transmission, collection, maintenance, processing, and use of all of the foregoing information, to provide Apple Pay functionality.

### **4. Security; Lost or Disabled Devices**

Apple Pay stores virtual representations of your Supported Cards and should be protected as you would protect cash or your physical credit, debit, prepaid, rewards, or gift cards. Providing your device passcode to a third party or allowing a third party to add their fingerprint to use Touch ID or enable Face ID may result in their ability to make payments, send, request, or receive person to person payments, withdraw money from your Apple Pay Cash card, or receive or redeem rewards or credit using Apple Pay

on your device. You are solely responsible for maintaining the security of your device and of your passcode. You agree that Apple does not have any responsibility if you lose or share access to your device. You agree that Apple does not have any responsibility if you make unauthorized modifications to iOS (such as by way of a “jailbreak”).

You may need to enable additional security measures, such as two-factor authentication for your Apple ID, in order to access particular features of Apple Pay, including the Apple Pay Cash card and person to person payments with Apple Pay. If you subsequently remove those security features, you may not be able to continue to access particular features of Apple Pay.

If your device is lost or stolen and you have Find My iPhone enabled, you can use Find My iPhone to attempt to suspend the ability to pay with the virtual Supported Payment Cards or sending person to person payments on that device by putting it into Lost Mode. You can also erase your device, which will attempt to suspend the ability to pay with the virtual Supported Payment Cards or send person to person payments on the device and will also attempt to remove the Apple Pay-Enabled Cards. You should also contact the issuer of your Supported Payment Cards, the merchant who issued your Apple Pay-Enabled Cards, and Apple in the case of your Apple Pay Cash card in order to prevent unauthorized access to your Supported Cards.

If you report or Apple suspects fraudulent or abusive activity, you agree to cooperate with Apple in any investigation and to use any fraud prevention measures we prescribe.

## **5. Limitation of Liability**

IN ADDITION TO THE DISCLAIMERS OF WARRANTIES AND LIMITATION OF LIABILITY SET FORTH IN THE LICENSE, APPLE DOES NOT ASSUME ANY LIABILITY FOR PURCHASES, PAYMENTS, TRANSACTIONS, OR OTHER COMMERCE ACTIVITY MADE USING THE APPLE PAY FEATURE, AND YOU AGREE TO LOOK SOLELY TO AGREEMENTS YOU MAY HAVE WITH YOUR CARD ISSUER, PAYMENT NETWORK, FINANCIAL INSTITUTIONS, OR MERCHANT TO RESOLVE ANY QUESTIONS OR DISPUTES RELATING TO YOUR SUPPORTED CARDS, PERSON TO PERSON PAYMENTS, AND ASSOCIATED COMMERCE ACTIVITY.

-----  
**NOTICES FROM APPLE**

If Apple needs to contact you about your product or account, you consent to receive the notices by email. You agree that any such notices that we send you electronically will satisfy any legal communication requirements.